TWO LIVES
OF
SAINT CUTHBERT
TWO LIVES
of
SAINT CUTHBERT

A Life by an
Anonymous Monk of Lindisfarne
and
Bede's Prose Life

TEXTS, TRANSLATION, AND NOTES

by
BERTRAM COLGRAVE
Reader in English of the
University of Durham

GREENWOOD PRESS, PUBLISHERS
NEW YORK
CONTENTS

Preface vii
List of Abbreviations xi
Introduction 1
Manuscripts
A. The Anonymous Life 17
B. Bede's Prose Life 20
Lost Manuscripts 39
The Relationships of the Manuscripts
A. The Anonymous Life 4
B. Bede's Prose Life 45
Previous Editions
A. The Anonymous Life 51
B. Bede's Prose Life 51
Translations 55
Scriptural Quotations 56
Vita Sancti Cuthberti Auctore Anonymo 59
Vita Sancti Cuthberti Auctore Beda 141
Notes
Anonymous Life 310
Bede's Prose Life 341
Index 361
Concordance of the three Lives 375
Addendum 375
P R E F A C E

To edit the two most important Lives of St Cuthbert is almost a pious duty for one who lives under the shadow of Durham Cathedral. But it is something more than that. These Lives of St Cuthbert throw considerable light on the secular history of the golden age of Northumbria. They also illustrate one of the most important periods in the history of the English Church, when, after having passed through its infancy, it was faced with the alternative of clinging to the attractive, but undoubtedly moribund, Celtic forms, or accepting the doctrines and practices of the youthful and progressive Roman Church. At the Synod of Whitby, Oswiu and his councillors chose the latter alternative. Cuthbert, like very many more, accepted the changes, but remained Celtic at heart to the end, in spite of the words which Bede puts into his mouth on his death-bed (p. 284 below). It would be difficult to find two more typical representatives of the Roman and Celtic outlook respectively than Wilfrid and Cuthbert: the one proud, capable, determined, a born fighter, a magnificent organiser, patron of the arts, rivalling the king himself in his pomp and ceremony—and Cuthbert, humble, simple, spiritual, ascetic, beloved by all both high and low, but looking always to the past rather than to the future.

If any further apology is required for editing these Lives of St Cuthbert, let it be that probably the greatest lack in the whole field of English ecclesiastical history is a critical edition of the works of Bede. This great need can only be supplied by the co-operation of many scholars, and if this present volume helps to fill a portion of the gap, it will have fulfilled its purpose. The juxtaposition of the two Lives provides an example of Bede’s attitude towards his sources and how he made use of them. It is, for instance, an interesting comment on his methods, that although it is quite clear that Bede has followed the Anonymous Life closely throughout, the verbal likenesses between the two are so small as to be negligible.
The editing of these Lives has been a work of considerable labour, but of much interest. Every editor of any part of Bede's work is faced first of all by an extraordinary wealth of MSS, scattered through all the libraries of western Europe. Hardy (Catal. i, 300) mentions twenty-six MSS of Bede's Prose Life and one of the Anonymous Life. But a search through the libraries of Great Britain and the Continent has produced thirty-eight MSS of the former and seven of the latter. All these I have collated and, with the exception of six (M, Bn, Go, W, Bo, Va), I have seen the originals myself. But this study, though at times laborious, has brought its own reward. It has brought to light a number of particularly interesting MSS which have not received the notice they deserve, particularly Go (Gotha, i.81) with its unedited Lives of Celtic Saints, Du (Durham A.iv.35) which has since been acquired by the Durham Chapter Library and restored to its original home, and Bn (Berne, Stadtbibliothek 392) with the marks of the editor of the editio princeps of Bede's Prose Life still upon it. The study has also provided Ad₂ (B.M. Add. 39943), one of the greatest treasures in the British Museum, with a much fuller history, and has incidentally shown the source of the Cuthbert paintings on the stalls in Carlisle Cathedral. And finally the seven MSS of the Anonymous Life have provided some interesting early variations of place-name forms for the north of England. Two of these MSS (O, and T) had been used by the Bollandists in the Acta Sanctorum, but the place and personal name-forms were very carelessly transcribed. Though Cadwallader Bates took the trouble in the summer of 1892 to go to Trier and Arras to see two of the MSS of the Anonymous Life (T and A) and to give the correct form of most of the place-names (see Arch. Ael. N.S. xvi, 1894, pp. 81 ff.), the errors of the Bollandist edition have been widely copied. The other five MSS of the Anonymous Life add a certain amount of fresh material in this respect.

Needless to say, in the course of my work, I have incurred a very heavy debt of obligation to many, which I gladly and gratefully acknowledge: to the Librarians and staffs of the various libraries in which MSS of the Lives are found, and particularly to the Librarians and staffs of the Durham Cathedral Chapter Library, the Durham University Library, the Cam-
bridge University Library, the Libraries of Trinity College and Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, the Bodley Library, Oxford, the MS Department of the British Museum, the Lincoln Cathedral Chapter Library, and the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. I am very grateful to Professor Bruce Dickins of Leeds University, Dr C. E. Wright of the MS Department of the British Museum, and Mr R. A. B. Mynors of Balliol College, Oxford, who have all read some part of the introduction or notes and have made many valuable suggestions. My thanks are also due for help of various kinds given by Mr H. W. Acomb, Durham University Librarian; Professor H. M. Chadwick, Elrington and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Cambridge; Sir Allen Mawer, Provost of University College, London; the Rev. Dr W. Telfer, Dean of Clare College, Cambridge; and Dom André Wilmart, Farnborough.

But above all my thanks are due to P. Paul Grosjean, S.J., Bollandiste, Brussels, who has seen the proofs and made many helpful suggestions; to my colleague, the Rev. Dr Edward Pace, Reader in Divinity of the University of Durham, who has taken endless trouble over the translation, advising on difficult points and thoroughly revising it and often giving timely encouragement when it was most needed; and to Dr W. Levison, late Professor of Mediaeval and Modern History in the University of Bonn, now Honorary Fellow of the University of Durham, who has read the proofs, has given in generous measure from his vast stores of learning, and has taken the greatest interest in my work on St Cuthbert almost since it began. I have been fortunate in my helpers. If I have not always taken their advice it was because I had committed myself to certain principles to which I felt bound to adhere. For the mistakes I have made the responsibility must be mine alone.

And finally my thanks are due to the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press for undertaking the publication of this volume and to the staff for its unfailing patience and vigilance.

BERTRAM COLGRAVE

Hatfield College, Durham
St Cuthbert's Day, 1939
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS


AA.SS.  *Acta Sanctorum*, ed. J. Bollandus and others. Antwerp, Brussels, 1643, etc.


Arch. Ael.  *Archaeologia Aeliana*: or Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity. Newcastle, 1822, etc.

Archiv.  *Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere deutsche Geschichtskunde*. Frankfort-on-Main and Hanover, 1820, etc.


Cabrol.  F. Cabrol et H. Leclercq, *Dictionnaire d'Archéologie chrétienne et de Liturgie*. Paris, 1924, etc.


E.H.R.  *English Historical Review*. London, 1886, etc.


# List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author/Editor</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition/Volume Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. Plummer</td>
<td><em>Historia abbatum autore anonymo</em></td>
<td>See H.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Plummer</td>
<td><em>Historia abbatum autore Beda</em></td>
<td>See H.E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Cuthbert Butler</td>
<td><em>Palladii Historia Lausiaca</em></td>
<td>Cambridge, 1898.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Halm</td>
<td><em>Sulpicii Severi Opera</em></td>
<td>Vienna Corpus, vol. 1. 1866.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. H. Pertz, etc.</td>
<td><em>Monumenta Germaniae historica</em></td>
<td>1826, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Mawer</td>
<td><em>The Place-names of Northumberland and Durham</em></td>
<td>Cambridge, 1920.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. T. Fowler</td>
<td><em>The Life of St Cuthbert in English Verse</em></td>
<td>Surtees Soc. vol. lxxxvii, 1891.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Patrologiae cursus completus. Patrologia latina</em></td>
<td>221 vols. 1844-64.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Neues Archiv. Neues Archiv der Gesellschaft für ältere deutsche Geschichtskunde. Hannover, 1876, etc.


Script. rerum Merov. Monumenta Germaniae Historica. Scriptores rerum Merovingiarum. 7 vols. 1885, etc.


Surtees Soc. Surtees Society Publications. Durham, 1834, etc.


V.A. Vita sancti Cuthberti auctore anonymo.

V.M. Vita sancti Cuthberti metrica auctore Beda.

V.P. Vita sancti Cuthberti prosaica auctore Beda.


Vit. Col. Vita sancti Columbae auctore Adamnano.


INTRODUCTION

Of all the English saints none figures more prominently in the history of the north of England than St Cuthbert. Reginald of Durham says that the three most popular saints of his day were Cuthbert of Durham, Edmund of Bury, and Aethilthryth of Ely; and he goes on to prove that Cuthbert was the greatest of the three. The saint's incorruptible body became the centre of a cult which, within a few centuries, had reached all parts of England and many parts of western Europe. Bede in his Prose Life puts into the mouth of the dying saint (c. 39) prophetic words which, though they seem peculiarly out of place on the lips of the humble-minded Cuthbert, were nevertheless destined to come true: "For I know that, although I seemed contemptible to some while I lived, yet, after my death, you will see more clearly what I was and how my teaching is not to be despised."

Undoubtedly Bede's reputation had something to do with the widespread respect in which St Cuthbert was held, for the writings of the Jarrow monk, including his two Lives of St Cuthbert, were in constant demand from the eighth century onwards, not only in England but on the continent. Cuthbert, the disciple of Bede, who afterwards became abbot of Wearmouth and Jarrow, writes to Lull, bishop of Mainz (754–86), to say that he is sending him copies of the Life of St Cuthbert in prose and verse. There are fourteen MSS of the Prose Life still preserved in continental libraries, the majority of which were written abroad; besides these there are several recorded in mediaeval catalogues and elsewhere and since lost, while eight of the Metrical Life also remain on the continent. That this popularity abroad was not entirely due to Bede seems to be evidenced by the fact that of the seven MSS of the Anonymous Life which still remain, it is almost

1 Libellus, c. 39, Surt. Soc. i, 1835, pp. 37 ff.
3 See pp. 39 ff.  
4 Jaager, pp. 25 ff.
certain that every one was written on the continent. In the
ninth century his name appears in the Martyrologies of Florus
of Lyons, of Wandalbert, of Rhabanus Maurus, of Ado of
Vienne, of Usuard, in Notker's Martyrology of Saint-Gall and
in the Codex Epternacensis of the Hieronymian Martyrology.¹
Alcuin in the same century could also say of him in an epigram:

Laudibus ac celebrat quem tota Britannia crebris,
Et precibus rogat se auxiliare piis.²

When in Fulda the Church of the Saviour was consecrated in
819, "in absida occidentali, ubi martyr Bonifacius quiescit", amongst other saints venerated "in crypta eiusmod absidae" were Cuthbert and Bede.³

In England many churches were dedicated to St Cuthbert, not only in the northern counties, but also as far afield as Leicestershire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Shropshire, Warwickshire, Herefordshire, Bedfordshire, Norfolk, Dorsetshire, Somersetshire and Cornwall.⁴ In the Historia de Sancto Cuthberto an anonymous author relates how Cuthbert appeared to King Alfred at Glastonbury and tells how the same king's dying commands to his son Edward were to love God and St Cuthbert.⁵ Aethelstan on his way to Scotland, probably in 934, came to Chester-le-Street in order to bestow lands upon the saint and also treasures, some of which still survive. These are merely a few examples of the widespread cult which finally led to the building of the noblest of the English cathedrals and the establishment of a see at Durham more powerful in temporal authority and richer in estates than any other in the country.

The chief authorities for the life of the saint are the two works that follow, the Life written by an anonymous monk of Lindisfarne, and Bede's Prose Life. The latter was not Bede's first attempt at writing a Life of St Cuthbert, for he had previously written a metrical version which was, as he explained

¹ AA.SS. Nov. ii, p. 154.
² De clade Lindisfarnensis monasterii, ii. 177–8: Dümmler, M.C. Poetae
atini, i, p. 233.
³ Hrabani Mauri carm. 41, 11, l. 4: Dümmler, loc. cit. ii, p. 208.
⁴ A. Hamilton Thompson, "Churches dedicated to St Cuthbert", Trans-
actions of the Architectural and Archaeological Society of Durham and Northumber-
land, 1936, pp. 151 ff.
⁵ Symeon, H.D.E. 1, p. 207.
in the Prologue to the Prose Life, "somewhat shorter indeed, but similarly arranged" (p. 147). The models for this twofold treatment of the subject were Sedulius' Carmen and Opus paschale, both of which were very familiar to Bede.¹ Both Bede's versions are based upon the Anonymous Life, but both, in addition to filling out the concise account of the anonymous writer, have extra information to give.

Many, perhaps most, lives of the saints written in the traditional form give a brief account of the birth of the saint and of portents connected therewith and with his early years; then follow a series of miracles associated with his life, his death natural or violent, and the miracles which took place at his tomb. The story is diversified by a list of his virtues, by an account of his triumphant resistance to the assaults of devils and temptations of various kinds; usually there is a model sermon and a farewell oration from the saint's deathbed. But though all three of the Cuthbert Lives follow in outline the regular development of the typical saint's life, there is something fresh about them, something which makes us realise that Cuthbert is a human being and not merely a wonder-worker.

This fact is true of both the Lives that follow, for, though the author of the Anonymous Life confines himself to the shortest possible space in his description of an event, he often achieves a conciseness and clarity in relating an incident which compares favourably with Bede's more diffuse account.²

The Anonymous Life gradually builds up a complete picture of the saint. While a youth he is good-natured and thoughtful, as his dealings with the precocious and not very attractive infant described in the first miracle show (i, 3); he is polite to strangers (i, 4), kind to animals (i, 6), and pursues the ordinary avocations of the youth of his day (i, 5, 6); in later life he is devoted to his foster-mother (ii, 7), kind and cheerful towards all, as for instance to his friend Hildmer when the latter is in distress (ii, 8); even in his life on Farne, there are human touches


² Cf. for instance, V.P. cc. 5, 34, 41, with V.A. i, 6, iv, 10, iv, 15. See also below, p. 15.
in his attitude towards the birds (iii, 5), in the way in which he provides for his own simple requirements, and even in the miracle by which he obtains the necessary timber for the humblest of his buildings (iii, 4). The list of Cuthbert's virtues, borrowed almost wholesale from the description of another saint, nevertheless reflects his personality in a most interesting way in at least one instance; for in one of these passages (iii, 7) the writer, borrowing from the Evagrian Life of Antony, has made a significant change. Evagrius, translating Athanasius, says of Antony (c. 13) that he "never through an excess of hilarity burst into laughter"; but the anonymous author, omitting this phrase, substitutes the statement that "at all hours he was happy and joyful".

In such ways an impression of reality is obtained which is generally missing from the typical saint's life. Still another reason for this impression of reality is the constant reference to places and people known to his original readers or hearers and also well known to us to-day. Chester-le-Street and Carlisle, Iona, Coldingham, Coquet Island and Whitby, Melrose and Farnie, the rivers Leader, Teviot and Tweed, can all be visited to-day; while Trumwine, Eata and Eadberht, Boisil and Aidan, Aldfrith and Egfrith, all of whom are mentioned, are familiar historical characters. All this is true, though to a less extent, of Bede's Prose Life, for Bede often deliberately omits the name of a person or place which he thinks may not be familiar to the wider circle of readers for whom his Life was probably intended. But in both, the careful documentation adds an air of verisimilitude to even the most remarkable of the miracles.

We get details in each of them of the daily life of the monk, much slighter it is true than we could have wished, but sufficient to enable us to construct some sort of a picture of the daily round of worship and work, the chapter meetings, the midday rest, the simple meals, the dress, the constant evangelistic journeys, the visits of guests, the hermit life to which occasionally the more saintly ones aspired, the burial rites and the elevation of the relics.) In the fuller account of the Prose Life the picture is correspondingly more complete, and Bede's gift of picturesque writing is seen at its best in such incidents as the scene by the
river Tyne (c. 3), Cuthbert’s entry into Melrose (c. 6), the angelic visitor at Ripon (c. 7), the death of Boisil (c. 8) and particularly the long account of Cuthbert’s death which, though attributed to Herefrith, bears the unmistakable stamp of Bede’s own style. In both Lives the appeal to witnesses, many of them still living when the Lives were written, helps to give the impression of veracity, though, as we shall see later, this method of vouching for the truth of a story was in the regular tradition and did not necessarily mean much.

This is not the place to give more than the briefest outline of the period in which Cuthbert lived. But it is clear that he belongs to the Celtic rather than to the Roman tradition, and that, in spite of his dying attacks upon the Celtic “heretics”, he lived and died after the manner of the typical Irish monk. The date of his birth is uncertain, but it must have been within a year or so of 634, just about the time of that dark period in Northumbrian history, when Edwin was slain by Cadwallon, king of the Britons, and when, with the help of Penda and his Mercians, the Northumbrian army was completely destroyed at Heathfield. This was in October 633, six years after Edwin’s conversion. For “one hateful year” Cadwallon “occupied the provinces of the Northumbrians, not ruling them like a victorious king but ravaging them like a furious tyrant.” Paulinus fled to Kent taking with him Edwin’s widow Aethilburg and her little daughter Eanfled who was afterwards to marry Oswiu, king of Northumbria. In 634 Oswald with his little force defeated a great British army under Cadwallon at Heavenfield. It was symbolical that a vision of St Columba appeared to him on the night before the battle bidding him be of good courage. When the great victory had been won and Oswald was established as king over all Northumbria, he applied to Iona for a Christian teacher.

So while Cuthbert was an infant, Aidan in 635 established a monastery at Lindisfarne near Oswald’s royal city of Bamburgh and became bishop of Northumbria. It was natural that he should have chosen an island see in the Iona tradition rather than York with its memories of Paulinus. Aidan travelled over

1 V.P. c. 39. 2 H.E. iii, 1. 3 Vit. Col. i, 1.
the countryside on foot, preaching the gospel and reconverting those who had lapsed into heathenism. It is possible that Cuthbert may have heard the great preacher while he was still an infant in the charge of his parents. When the child was eight years old, he was given over to the care of his foster-mother, Kenswith, or Coenswith, in the village of Hrwingaham. This was just about the time when the seven happy years of Oswald's reign were ended by the attack of the heathen Penda of Mercia who defeated and slew Oswald at the battle of Maserfield in 642. Oswald had been king over all Northumbria, both Deira and Bernicia, but his death led to the dividing up of the two kingdoms, Deira reverting to the house of Aelle and refusing to acknowledge Oswald's younger brother Oswiu. So Oswini became king of Deira while Oswiu ruled Bernicia only. This division of the two kingdoms of course prevented any really efficient opposition to Penda and until 655 the latter repeatedly harried both kingdoms; we read of his devastations as far north as Bamburgh, and it was perhaps during one of these raids that Cuthbert was engaged on the military service mentioned in the Anonymous Life (I, 7). In 651 Oswini, king of Deira, was murdered with the connivance, if not by the definite orders, of Oswiu, and twelve days afterwards Aidan also died. This was the year too when Cuthbert entered Melrose. Four years afterwards, in 655, Penda vowed to destroy the nation of the Northumbrians, but Oswiu, with a small army, defeated and slew him near the river Winwaed. From 655 to 658 Northumbrian authority reached to the Severn and the Thames. Oswiu was a Christian like his brother Oswald, and the period of his supremacy gave Christianity time to settle down and take root once more all over the north and midlands. In 658 Mercian power was re-established under Wulfhere, Penda's son.

Meanwhile, Oswiu's son, Alhfrith, who was now ruling with his father as under-king of Deira, had come under the sway of Agilberht and the young priest Wilfrid recently returned from Rome. He seems to have been converted by them to an enthusiasm for the Roman form of Christianity.

1 H.E. iii, 16.
INTRODUCTION

Before this he had given some land to Eata, abbot of Melrose, to found a monastery at Ripon. The latter had gone there taking Cuthbert with him as guest master, but when Wilfrid returned from Rome and had won Alfrith's heart somewhere about 660, Alfrith drove our Eata and his Celtic monks and gave the monastery to Wilfrid. In 664 the famous Synod of Whitby was held when Oswiu and his counsellors accepted the Roman form of the faith. For the time Wilfrid and his party had conquered and in the same year Wilfrid became bishop of all Northumbria and went to Gaul to be consecrated. Eata, who had apparently in the meantime accepted the Roman Easter and the outward forms, at any rate, of the Roman practice, became abbot of Lindisfarne in place of Colman who, unable to accept the Roman customs, had retired to Iona. Cuthbert accompanied Eata to Lindisfarne. But Wilfrid delayed in Gaul, and when he returned home in 666 he found that Chad, one of Aidan's twelve pupils, had meanwhile been consecrated to the vacant see. For three years Chad remained bishop while Wilfrid lived in retirement, until Archbishop Theodore of Canterbury in 669 restored Wilfrid to his see, and sent Chad to be bishop of Mercia at Lichfield. Wilfrid remained in charge of the diocese and occupied himself in building and rebuilding churches at York and Ripon and elsewhere, living in great state and prosperity, in striking contrast to the simple ascetic monks of the island of Lindisfarne. In 671 Oswiu died and was succeeded by Egfrith, not by Alfrith, for the latter had rebelled against his father some time after 664 and disappears from history. During all these events Cuthbert was living quietly at Lindisfarne as prior.

In the second year of Egfrith's reign (673) Bede was born, and three years 2 afterwards Cuthbert retired to Farne Island. In 678 Theodore in accordance with his policy of dividing up the great dioceses obtained the consent of Egfrith, but not of Wilfrid himself, to the division of the great Northumbrian diocese. It was decided to construct three new dioceses, one to consist of Bernicia with an episcopal seat either at Lindisfarne or Hexham; another in Deira with a seat at York; and another

1 V.P. c. 7. 2 Symeon, H.D.E. ii, p. 27; but see Bright, p. 302, n.6.
in Lindsey which had been lately wrested by Ecgfrith from Wulfhere of Mercia. Wilfrid went to Rome to complain of this treatment and laid a petition before Pope Agatho. Bosa, one of Hilda's pupils, was thereupon appointed bishop of Deira; Eata, Cuthbert's friend and abbot, superintended Bernicia; while Eadhaeth, a friend and companion of Chad, became first bishop of Lindsey.

Wilfrid returned from Rome in 680 bearing the decision of the pope, on the whole favourable to himself; his great diocese was to be divided up, but the recently appointed bishops were to be deposed, and Wilfrid was to choose his own assistants. Ecgfrith however refused to accept the pope's decision and put the outraged Wilfrid into prison, releasing him in the following year and sending him into an exile which lasted for the rest of Ecgfrith's life.

In 680 Hilda of Whitby died, and in the following year the monastery at Jarrow was founded and soon after Bede went there as a monk. In this year too Eata gave up Hexham to Tumberht, a kinsman of Bede's beloved abbot, Ceolfrith, and went to Lindisfarne. Thus the great diocese was divided up still further. Tumberht, for some reason which Bede does not explain, was deposed in 684 and Cuthbert consecrated in his place at Easter 685. No one in all these arrangements seems to have paid the slightest heed to Pope Agatho's decision of 679. In order that Cuthbert might stay in Lindisfarne, Eata went back to Hexham. Only a few weeks later, while Cuthbert was making his first episcopal visitation, Ecgfrith was killed at the battle of Nechtansmere, and Northumbria by this defeat lost its supremacy beyond the Forth, and for a time in Strathclyde too. Ecgfrith's illegitimate brother Aldfrith came to the throne in his place, a man of scholarly interests, himself a writer and learned in all the learning of the Irish. But Cuthbert, worn out by his asceticism, soon realised that he was no longer able to perform the arduous labours of constant preaching and visitation which were the duty of a bishop, and, shortly after the Christmas of 686, he returned to his island where he died on March 20th, 687.

Meanwhile Wilfrid, after an exile of over five years, returned to the north through the influence of Archbishop Theodore
and was received in a friendly way by Aldfrith, who was evidently prepared to make a fresh start. Nothing further was heard of Pope Agatho’s decision, and Wilfrid was content to accept the see of Hexham made vacant by the death of Eata. Shortly afterwards Bosa seems to have been expelled from York to make way for Wilfrid, while Eadhaeth, who had been at Ripon possibly as bishop, left that too. All this was during Cuthbert’s episcopacy at Lindisfarne, and it looks very much as though Wilfrid, in the early days of his reconciliation, had been trying to rush the king into gradually giving into his charge once more the whole of the Northumbrian diocese. And chance played into Wilfrid’s hands. For having obtained Hexham by the death of Eata, and York and Ripon by the departure of Bosa and Eadhaeth, Cuthbert’s retirement in 686 enabled him to obtain the see of Lindisfarne. Now in the Prose Life (c. 40) we learn how serious troubles arose at Lindisfarne after the death of Cuthbert, which ceased on the election of Eadberht to the bishopric; it is difficult not to associate this with Wilfrid’s government of the see; Wilfrid can hardly have loved the monastery which was the centre whence the Celtic “heresy” had spread over the north and over which had ruled Colman, his chief antagonist at the Synod of Whitby, whom he had succeeded in driving out of England. From Lindisfarne, too, had come at least three of the bishops who had usurped part or the whole of his diocese, namely, Chad, Eata and Cuthbert, and possibly Eadhaeth, the friend of Chad.¹ It seems likely, therefore, from what we know of the character of Wilfrid, that he would not have dealt very gently with his old foes. But Aldfrith, though he may have been carried off his feet at first by the overwhelming personality of Wilfrid, soon saw his mistake, even if he had ever intended to make Wilfrid’s appointment permanent. At the end of 687 John of Beverley was appointed to Hexham, and, in the following year, Eadberht, a man of the same pious simplicity as Cuthbert, was appointed to the see of Lindisfarne. Needless to say the old trouble blazed up again between Wilfrid and the king of Northumbria, and in 691–2 still another quarrel arose and

¹ H.E. iii, 28.
Wilfrid departed for a third period of exile. But with his later history we are not here concerned.

The reign of Aldfrith (685–705) seems to have covered the two most brilliant decades of what has rightly been called “the golden age of Northumbria”. This golden age is the period covered by the life of Bede (673–735). It was a time of great activity, when literature and the arts flourished. To this period, above and beyond the works of Bede and the Anonymous Life of Cuthbert, belong other Latin works, such as Eddius’ Life of Wilfrid, the anonymous monk of Wearmouth’s biography of his abbot Ceolfrith, and the oldest legend of Gregory the Great, which probably came from Whitby. To this period also belong such wonderful works of art as the Lindisfarne gospels now in the British Museum. This codex is probably only one survivor of many others of the same kind. For we read also of the gospel book presented to Ripon by Wilfrid¹ and of the two gospels dating from Wilfrid’s time which were still preserved in York cathedral in the sixteenth century.² Another form of art which developed at this time, and in all probability reached its highest point during the period, was the construction of tall sculptured stone crosses of which the most famous are those still standing at Ruthwell and Bewcastle, and the Acca cross once more in its ancient home, at Hexham. A closely connected art is seen in the carved coffin in which the body of St Cuthbert was placed, now preserved in the Chapter Library at Durham, and the Franks’ casket in the British Museum. Church building went on apace, as the remains still to be seen at Hexham, Ripon, Corbridge, Monkwearmouth, Jarrow, Escomb and elsewhere, all show; and the theory has even been put forward with some plausibility that the greatest poem of our pre-conquest literature, Beowulf, emanated from the court of Aldfrith.³ But, however great may have been the artistic, literary, and general cultural outlook of the time, it is the great men and women who have left the most impressive mark on the history of this period, and of these St Cuthbert rightly takes his place in the very forefront.

INTRODUCTION

SOURCES, DATE AND AUTHORSHIP

The main source of the Anonymous Life, so far as the actual facts of Cuthbert’s life are concerned, is the tradition at Lindisfarne, the saga which grew up around the name of the saint, much of it probably during his lifetime or very soon after his death. The author or authors of the Life simply put into writing the floating tradition. As Delehaye has pointed out, there are two main sources in all hagiographical literature. The first is the people, whose imagination perpetually creates fresh products of its fancy, and attaches wonders drawn from the most diverse sources to the name of its favourite saints; while the second source is the writer, whose duty it is to put the floating traditions into literary shape; he takes the material given him, but his ideas and standards determine its permanent form.¹ In this determination our writer, like the average writer of saints’ lives of this period, was much influenced by earlier models such as Evagrius’ translation of Athanasius’ Life of St Antony, Sulpicius Severus’ Life of St Martin or the Actus Silvestri.

Who this author was is unknown. Bede in his introduction to the Ecclesiastical History says: “What I have written concerning the most holy father and bishop Cuthbert, whether in this volume or in my little book concerning his acts, I took in part from what I have previously found written about him by the brethren of the church at Lindisfarne, yielding simple faith to the story I read; and in parts I ventured to add with care such facts as I myself had learned from the unimpeachable testimony of faithful men.” From this statement it looks as though Bede himself was not aware of the author’s name or perhaps considered it to be a composite work; but, in any case, it is clear that the author or authors belonged to Lindisfarne. Thus Aidan is referred to as “our bishop” (i, 5), and Lindisfarne is “our island” (iii, i; iv, 15), or “our monastery” (iv, 7, 16, 17), or “our church” (i, 3; ii, 8; iv, 1). If the work is the composite effort of the Lindisfarne brethren, nevertheless the first person singular is constantly used. The theory, first propounded by

Heinrich Hahn,\(^1\) that Herefrith was the author is scarcely tenable. In the first place it is highly improbable that Herefrith who was apparently at Melrose with Boisil\(^2\) should have been under the impression that Cuthbert received the tonsure at Ripon,\(^3\) that he should not have mentioned the death of Boisil and his prophecy of Cuthbert’s future bishopric,\(^4\) nor the story of how Cuthbert cured Aelflaced,\(^5\) both of which incidents are peculiar to Bede and based on Herefrith’s testimony. But to my mind the most convincing proof of all is that the man who gave Bede such an affecting account of Cuthbert’s last days, if he was the author of the other Life was there content to describe the saint’s passing in a few perfunctory sentences. Hahn’s argument that Herefrith’s account in Bede has verbal borrowings from the account in the Anonymous Life, is easily answered by pointing out that Herefrith’s account is over twelve times as long and contains only seven words borrowed from the Anonymous Life; while in the very sentence in which these verbal borrowings occur,\(^6\) is a phrase of seven words borrowed (scarcely by Herefrith) from Gregory’s Dialogues. The most specious of Hahn’s arguments, that Herefrith’s name is never mentioned in the Anonymous Life, might be made the basis of an argument that the Life was written by Baldhelm or Cynimund,\(^7\) both of whom are mentioned by name as witnesses in the Prose Life but not in the Anonymous Life.

The authorship of the earlier Lindisfarne Life must probably always be a matter of conjecture. The writer was a monk at Lindisfarne and was apparently a well-read, well-educated man. He was familiar with the Epistola Victorii Aquitani ad Hilarium, with the Evagrian Life of Antony, with Sulpicius Severus’ Life of St Martin, with the Actus Silvestri, with some of the works of Ambrose, probably with Gregory’s Dialogues, and above all with the Scriptures. For the information about the miracles performed by the saint, he was indebted to the general body of tradition preserved in the church and particularly to certain people whom he quotes by name, such as Plecgils, Tydi,

---

\(^1\) Bonifaz und Lul. Leipzig, 1883, pp. 175ff.
\(^2\) V.P. c. 8.
\(^3\) V.A. ii, 2.
\(^4\) V.P. c. 8 and note.
\(^5\) V.P. c. 23 and note.
\(^6\) V.P. c. 39 ad fin.
\(^7\) V.P. cc. 25, 36.
Aethilwald, Aelflaed, and Walhstod, as well as various other priests, deacons, trustworthy men and faithful witnesses whom he does not mention by name. But this quoting of authorities is only part of the regular routine of the writing of mediaeval saints' lives. This feature goes back to Athanasius' *Life of Antony*, in the preface to which the writer declares that he is writing only what he has learned on the authority of Antony himself. But many of the stories which follow of fights with devils, of visions, and miracles of healing are to say the least of a highly imaginative order. In the same way Adamnan mentions eyewitneses in his *Life of St Columba* to various miracles as in the marvellous story of the pestiferous rain. Günter quotes many other instances of this constant appeal to witnesses in the lives of saints, even when the events witnessed to are incredible in the highest degree. It is therefore clear that too much emphasis must not be placed upon this appeal to credible witnesses.

The date of the Anonymous Life is fixed within a few years. It must have been written at least a year after the Translation. The miracle recorded in iv, 17 is related as taking place in 'this present year', which would seem to imply that the other miracles recorded as taking place after the Translation (iv, 15, 16) did not take place in the same year but at least a year before. Now the Translation took place in 698, so we may take the earliest date for the composition of the Life as 699. The latest date is given by the reference in iii, 6 to 'Aldfrith who is now reigning peacefully'. Aldfrith died in 705. It therefore narrows down the date of composition to between 699 and 705.

There is no question as to the authorship of the Prose Life, and even if we did not possess Bede's own Prologue in which he proclaims himself as the author, it could easily be recognised as an authentic work of Bede. In the Preface to the *Ecclesiastical History*, Bede explains that his chief source is the Anonymous Life, but in the Prologue to the Prose Life he does not mention it. He explains instead the elaborate precautions he took to

1 Vit. Col. ii. 4.
make the Life an authentic account of the saint, which included showing his notes to the brethren at Lindisfarne, and particularly to Herefrith (a delicate position indeed for Herefrith, if he were really the author of the Anonymous Life). But the real source of the work is the Anonymous Life itself. Of the forty miracles recorded in the Prose Life, only eight are peculiar to Bede (cc. 3, 8, 19, 23, 31, 35, 36, 46), and of these eight, two (cc. 31, 35) are mentioned by the earlier writer but passed over (iv, 18). Generally speaking he omits the names of witnesses given by the Lindisfarne monk. The only exceptions are Bishop Trumwine (c. 1) and Aethilwald, late bishop of Lindisfarne (c. 30). On two other occasions he mentions the name of a witness when the Lindisfarne monk does not give one. On both occasions he has heard the account of the miracle at first hand (cc. 5, 27). But when he tells a fresh miracle not related in the other Life, he refers to his witnesses, though not in every case by name (cf. cc. 3, 19, 46). He also distinguishes between eyewitnesses and those who had heard the details from others, just as he does in the Ecclesiastical History (cf. cc. 5, 6, 23).

The arrangement of the work follows the Anonymous Life almost exactly for the first three books, but in the long fourth book Bede changes the order of the miracles considerably (the order of Bede’s chapters as compared with the fourth book of the *V.A.* is 24, 26, 29, 30, 32, 33, 26, 27, 28, 34, 36, 38, 39, 42, 41, 44, 45). The resulting change of order is an improvement, and this, together with the addition of various incidents such as his entry into the monastery at Melrose, adds clarity to the work. But the chief addition in the Life is the long and vivid account of the death of Cuthbert supplied from information given by Herefrith. The whole story is alleged to be in the very words of Herefrith, but the verbal reminiscences from Possidius’ *Life of St Augustine*, Gregory’s *Dialogues* (a favourite work of Bede), and also from the Anonymous Life, prove that Bede has at any rate worked carefully over Herefrith’s account.

A comparison between the two accounts of almost any of the miracles common to both, illustrates how closely Bede follows his original. But it is amusing to notice how carefully he avoids using the same words and phrases. Jaeger has col-
lected the few verbal borrowings that exist but they are almost negligible. It did not seem worth while to note them in the text and I have not done so. Occasionally Bede changes an incident considerably, sometimes by no means for the better. Compare for instance the two accounts of how Cuthbert was divinely provided for when he was travelling over the deserted country near Chester-le-Street; the simple account in the Anonymous Life (i, 6) compares very favourably with Bede's account (c. 5) where the whole motivation of the story has been changed. Or again, the story of his announcement of his coming death to the anchorite Herbert of Derwentwater (c. 28) where Bede has enlarged the simpler account of the Anonymous Life by mere unnecessary verbiage. It would be difficult to find a better illustration of Plummer's statement in which, comparing the two Lives of Cuthbert, he says: "He seems to take delight in altering the language for the mere sake of alteration...he amplifies the narrative with rhetorical matter which can only be called padding." Another incident in which Bede has completely missed the point of the story is the account of the revelation which Cuthbert had of Hadwald's death (c. 34). Bede also suppresses many interesting proper names of persons and places, perhaps, as has been suggested, in order to make the account more easy to read in the services of the church or the refectory. In fact, even in the Anonymous Life, certain MSS (notably B and H) have omitted many of the proper names for the same reason. But probably Bede's account was written in the first instance for a wider circle of readers than the Anonymous Life and was therefore intended to be somewhat less personal. He has however added one place-name, Derwentwater, the home of the anchorite Herbert (c. 28). Besides this the historical interest of some of Bede's additions is considerable. We have already mentioned the long account of the death of Cuthbert; to Bede we owe also the interesting description of the attitude of the simple people of Northumbria to the new religion (c. 3), the story of the entry of Cuthbert to Melrose, and of the death of Boisil (cc. 6, 8), and the vivid and interesting story of the brethren who forgot

1 Jaeger, pp. 135-6.  
2 H.E. i, p. xlvi.
to cook and eat the goose on Farne (c. 36), the death and burial of Bishop Eadberht (c. 43), and the account of Cuthbert's successors on Farne (c. 46). Plummer has declared that "it cannot be said that Bede has bettered his original,"¹ but it is only fair to Bede to note the improvement in lucidity and arrangement, in vivid and picturesque writing and in his attempts to make what Levison calls an "aretalogy" into a reliable and trustworthy account of the saint.²

In addition to the use made of the Anonymous Life, Bede was also indebted, as the text and the notes will show, to Gregory's Dialogues, to Possidius' Life of St Augustine, and to the Evagrian Life of Antony as well as to the Scriptures for many quotations.

The date of the Life is apparently somewhere about 721. It is dedicated to Bishop Eadfrith who died in that year. In the book usually called De temporum ratione which he wrote in 725, he speaks of it as having been written "some years ago".³ One would therefore gather that it cannot have been written much before 721.⁴

¹ H.E. i, p. xlvi.
² Levison, Bede, L.T.W. p. 129.
⁴ Cf. Plummer, H.E. i, p. cxxviii.
MANUSCRIPTS

A. THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

1. O1. St Omer 267.\footnote{1} \(9\frac{1}{2} \times 6\) in. 83 ff. 25 lines to the page. Single column. This MS is in an insular hand of the late ninth or early tenth century and, like O2, belonged to and was probably written at the Abbey of Saint-Bertin. It contains more than one hand. It is bound in calf and has on it the arms of Benoît Ier de Béthune, that is, Benoît de Béthune des Plancques, the abbot who, about the year 1677, had many of the monastery MSS rebound. It contains works by St Augustine, St Jerome and St Cyprian, and hymns to St Bertin and St Martin, the latter with music. The Anonymous Life occupies ff. 67b–83b.

2. O2. St Omer 715. Tom. I.\footnote{2} 20 \(\times\) 14 in. 187 ff. 48 lines to the page. Double columns. This volume forms part of a twelfth-century legendary once belonging to and probably written at the Abbey of Saint-Bertin. It originally contained at least 208 ff. It was adorned with many illuminated initials for the sake of which some 20 ff. have been removed, while many other initials have been cut out. The fifty-seven saints' lives cover most days from December 31st to April 9th. The Anonymous Life occupies ff. 164–168b, but two folios have been lost between 165 and 166. The other three volumes which are also numbered 715 form a quite separate legendary which originally belonged to the cathedral library of St Omer.

3. A. Arras 812 (1029).\footnote{3} \(7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\) in. 154 ff. 18 lines to the page. Single column. This late tenth-century MS originally belonged to the Benedictine monastery of St Vaast at Arras, and is mentioned in the eleventh-century catalogue of the

monastery. It now contains part of the Anonymous Life (ff. 1–22 b, 25–26 b, 23 b–24 b), some nine chapters being missing, and some of the later chapters being out of order; it is followed by a Life of St Guthlac of which the first part is missing. This is followed by an imperfect Life of St Dunstan, and a Life of St Fillibert, abbot of Jumièges, of which the end is missing. It originally also contained the Life of St Aichard, another abbot of Jumièges. Apparently this Life was still at St Vaast in the seventeenth century, for it is mentioned in the seventeenth-century list of contents on the first folio and was used by the Bollandists for their text of the Life of St Aichard in AA.SS. Sept. v. pp. 85–100. Since that time several folios have been lost and some of the remaining folios have been rebound in the wrong order.

4. H. British Museum, Harleian MS 2800.² 18⅔ x 10⅔ in. 262 ff. 50 lines to the page. Double columns. The three Harleian MSS numbered 2800–2802 together form a great legendary from the Premonstratensian monastery at Arnstein in Nassau. The first volume dates from about 1200 and is beautifully written with many elaborately illuminated initials. It consists of 128 items, being lives of saints from the beginning of January to June 8th, the Anonymous Life appearing on ff. 248–251 b. Harl. 2800–2802 and Brussels 207–208, 98–100, and 206 together formed two copies of a great legendary which was written in the diocese of Trier. Of the 128 items in Harl. 2800 there are only five which are not found in one of the Brussels volumes.

5. B. Brussels, Royal Library 207–208.³ 19⅔ x 13½ in. 284 ff. 44 lines to the page. Double columns. This forms the first of three volumes corresponding with the three volumes

---

¹ G. Becker, Catalogi Bibliothecarum Antiqui, Bonn, 1885, p. 143.
in the Harley collection above. All three volumes are at
Brussels, 207–208 (January–June 8th), 98–100 (June 8th–Sept.),
and 206 (Oct.–Dec.). B contains altogether 125 items; a few
lives are missing from the Harley volume which are present in
the Brussels volume, and the later lives of this volume are in
a somewhat different order. The MS is beautifully written in
a thirteenth-century hand, and the initial letters of each life
are large and often ornate, worked in various colours, even in
gold. The second and last folios have the red stamp of the
Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris, and on the first folio is
stamped “Bibliothèque de Bourgogne”. The Anonymous Life
occupies ff. 158–163.

6. T. Trier, Public Library 1151 (Kentonich 422, tom. 1).1
13 x 9½ in. 223 ff. 40 lines to the page. Double columns.
This is one of four volumes of a legendary preserved in the
public library at Trier. This legendary originally consisted of
nine volumes, and together they form the most comprehensive
of all the legendaries written on German soil. Of these nine
volumes the first (January) and the fifth (August) are preserved
in Paris at the Bibliothèque Nationale; the second volume
(February, March and April), the third (May), the fourth
(June and July), and the seventh (October) are in the Trier
public library; the sixth (September) and the eighth (November)
are in the priests’ seminary at Trier. The ninth volume has
been lost. According to Levison,2 the legendary was composed,
if not in the Benedictine monastery of St Maximin at Trier,
at any rate for the monks, about the year 1235. The first volume
contains seventy-one lives and passions and other kindred items
of which the Anonymous Life occupies ff. 135–142.

7. P. Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Fonds Latin 5289.3
16½ x 11½ in. 76 ff. 40 lines to the page. Double columns.
This MS, which consists of a series of lives and passions of the
saints, is in a fourteenth-century hand. It begins with the Lives

1 M. Keufer and G. Kentenich, Verzeichnis der Handschriften der Stadt-
Bibliothek zu Trier, viii, Trier, 1914, pp. 221 ff. B. Krusch, Neues Archiv, xviii,
2 Script. rerum Merov. vii, pp. 536 ff. and 685 ff.
vii, p. 636.
of St Vaast and St Amantius of Rodez and consists altogether of thirty different items of which all except two are found in both B and H. It is carelessly written. The MS has been wrongly bound at some time, and at present the Anonymous Life begins on ff. 55b, then continues on ff. 49b–52b and ends on ff. 56–58b.

B. BEDE'S PROSE LIFE

1. C 1. Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, 183. 11 1/2 x 7 5/8 in. 96 ff. 26 lines to the page. Single column. This MS, written in a very beautiful English hand, contains the Prose Life (ff. 1b–56), followed by two chapters from the H.E. (iv, 31 and 32), the Metrical Life, a list of English bishops and kings, the Mass and Office of St Cuthbert, together with a list of difficult words in the Metrical Life with interpretations partly in Anglo-Saxon. The work of two scribes is distinguishable. On the reverse side of the first folio is a full-page picture, now badly oxidised, which is said to represent Aethelstan presenting the book to St Cuthbert. In the Historia de Sancto Cuthberto we learn that Aethelstan travelling to Scotland gave to the see which was then at Chester-le-Street "unam sancti Cuthberti utiam, metrice et prosaice scriptam". It is quite possible that it may have been this very MS. James declares that it can hardly be doubted that the book is from Durham Priory. That it belonged to the priory at some time is possible, though it is not mentioned in the 1391 or 1415 catalogues of the priory, but it was almost certainly not written in the north, nor can James be correct when he attributes it to the ninth century. If this were so, then the picture could hardly represent Aethelstan unless it were added some years afterwards, which seems unlikely. But furthermore, as Armitage Robinson has

1 For further discussion of the date and origin of this MS, cf. Plummer, H.E. 1, p. cxxvii, note 1; M. R. James, A Descriptive Catalogue of the MSS in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, i, Cambridge, 1912, pp. 426 ff.; J. Armitage Robinson, The Saxon Bishops of Wells, London, 1918, pp. 7, 12 ff., and The Times of St Dunstan, Oxford, 1923, pp. 53 f.; E. G. Millar, English Illuminated MSS from the Xth to the XIIIth Century, Paris-Brussels, 1926, pp. 3, 71 and plate 3a. Judging by the dates of the latest bishops mentioned, the book must have been written between 934 (the accession of Aethelgar of Crediton) and 937 or 938 (the death of Aelfheah of Wells).

2 Symeon of Durham, ed. Hinde, Surtees Soc. 11, 1867, p. 149.
pointed out, several tenth-century bishops are mentioned in the list of bishops at the beginning of the MS. As the only lists of bishops brought up to date are those of Wells, Sherborne, Crediton, and Dorchester, and as the last bishop of Wells mentioned is Aelfheah who died in 937 or 938, Robinson suggests that the book was promised in 934 when Aethelstan was in the north, was then ordered at Glastonbury and presented to St Cuthbert's shrine in 937. The list of bishops is in the same handwriting throughout and presumably by the same scribe as the earlier part of the MS. At any rate the hands are contemporary. The MS must therefore be dated as early tenth.

2. C₂. Trinity College, Cambridge, O.1.64. 6 1/2 × 4 1/2 in. 88 ff. 24 lines to the page. Single column. This MS is written in a beautiful twelfth-century hand. It once belonged to the cathedral church of Coventry and contains only the Prose Life (ff. 2-87b) with the same two chapters from Bede's H.E. as C₁. The MS was meant to be copiously illustrated, a space for a picture and for ornate initials being left at the beginning of each chapter. But no sketches have been begun except for the two full-page drawings on ff. 9b and 10 both illustrating chapter 11, the healing of Cuthbert's knee by an angel.

3. C₃. Trinity College, Cambridge, O.3.55. 9 1/2 × 6 in. 60 ff. 37 lines to the page. Single column. This MS is written in a fine hand of the mid-twelfth century. It comes from Durham Priory and is noted in the 1391 catalogue, identifiable by the catchword of the second folio "sime ea quae parauuli" (but see Cl, p. 31 below). It contains a list of relics formerly in Durham Priory; a list of bishops of Lindisfarne and Durham down to William (1143–53), with Hugo (d. 1195) in a slightly later hand; the preface to Bede's Metrical Life; the Prose Life

---

4 A list of relics occurs in D₂, which is almost identical with the list here except that Caput Celwulfi in C₂ appears as Caput Edwoldi in D₂, and the last three items in C₂ (Dens Saneti Blasi, Ossa Gereonis, Ossa sanctarum virginarum XI miliun Coloniae) are missing in D₂. The office of St Cuthbert is substantially the same in both and the music almost identical.
5 For similar lists of bishops cf. Os, Ad₁, D₁, and Go.
(ff. 5b–25b), followed by the usual two chapters from the H.E. (iv, 31 and 32), 23 miracles¹ and a part of the Brevis Relatio. The codex also contains the office for the deposition of St Cuthbert with music, the office and hymn to St Oswald, and the life of St Aidan. The name of Symon Garstell in a sixteenth-century hand appears on folio 4. Other names which occur in this MS are those of W. Ellvyt in a fifteenth-century hand, and Thomas Hersley, Henry Dalton and Humfrey Radcliff, all in sixteenth-century hands.

4. O1. Digby 175 (1776), from the Bodleian Library, Oxford.² 10½ × 7¼ in. 46 ff. 34 lines to the page. Single column. A nicely written MS of the late eleventh or early twelfth century. There is more than one hand, though that in which the Prose Life is written is the same throughout. The MS apparently derives from the same scriptorium as Bodley 596 (O2) and may well be a Durham book. It belonged once to Thomas Allen of Gloucester Hall.³ It contains the Prose Life (ff. 1–23, later foliation), but the first quire is missing and the Life actually begins towards the end of chapter 8: then follow the usual two chapters from the H.E. and one other miracle; the Metrical Life; and Bede’s Lives of St Aidan and St Oswald from the third book of the H.E. Each of these three last pieces is imperfect.

¹ These posthumous miracles which gradually came to be attributed to the saint are found in varying numbers attached usually to MSS of Bede’s Prose Life of St Cuthbert though occasionally occurring by themselves (as in B.M. Cotton, Nero A. ii or York Dean and Chapter Library, xvii.12; see also Hardy, 1, p. 303). These miracles probably formed part of an oral saga tradition which arose apparently in the tenth century and was written down about the twelfth. None of these miracles is found in MSS dating before the twelfth century, though occasionally the two chapters from the H.E. are present. The earlier twelfth-century MSS, such as O1, O3, or O6, contain only six or seven, together with the two chapters from Bede, while in the latter part of the century we find up to twenty-five miracles often followed by the Brevis Relatio (B.H.L. 2031), a collection varying in length but at its longest consisting of thirty-eight chapters partly historical and partly miraculous. These miracle stories seem to have been used considerably by Symon of Durham and less obviously by Reginald. See further Symcon, H.D.E. i, pp. 229–61; ii, pp. 333–62; also Symcon of Durham, ed. Hiide, Surtces Soc. lit, 1867, pp. xxxix ff. and 158–201.


³ Allen left his MSS to Kenelm Digby who afterwards left them to the Bodleian (cf. O6). See D.N.B. s.v. Thomas Allen.
5. O₂. Bodley 109 (1962), from the Bodleian Library, Oxford.¹ 8½ × 5⅞ in. 80 ff. 21 lines to the page. Single column. A MS perhaps of the eleventh century. It has a few feebly coloured capitals, but most of the capital letters and chapter headings are missing. It contains the Metrical and Prose Life of St Cuthbert (the latter only as far as chapter 29, ff. 28–77). The handwriting is peculiar and unpleasing, varying a good deal in size, and certainly the work of more than one scribe. The MS originally belonged to Sir Henry Savile and was presented by him to Bodley in 1620.

6. O₃. Fairfax 6 (3886), from the Bodleian Library, Oxford.² 13½ × 8½ in. 299 ff. 47 lines to the page. Double columns. This MS, belonging to the second half of the fourteenth century, was written at Durham. The scribe up to page 159 b was Petrus “plenus amoris.”³ It is mentioned in the 1391 Durham catalogue⁴ and can be identified by the catchword of the second folio (“ramite et prudencia”). It consists of three main parts. The first part contains four different Lives of St Cuthbert, the first being the so-called Irish Life;⁵ the second Bede’s Metrical Life; the third the Prose Life (ff. 13–29 b) with the usual

¹ Madan and Craster, A Summary Cat. of Western MSS in the Bodl. Library, ii, i, Oxford, 1922, p. 134.
³ Cf. Plummer, H.E. 1, p. exxxviii. The name “plenus amoris” if it is the name of a scribe (Fluelylove?) occurs at least half a dozen times and always in the hexameter “Nomen scriptoris est . . . plenus amoris”. It may be just padding to fill the line and to rhyme with “scriptoris”.
⁵ The so-called Irish Life of St Cuthbert or, more accurately, Libellus de Ortu Sancti Cuthberti professes to give an account of the early years of the saint’s life of which nothing is said in Bede, nor in the Anonymous Life. It contains twenty-nine chapters and seems to have been written in the late twelfth century and, in all probability, at Melrose. The main part of the Life is apparently a reproduction of the early life and miracles of a certain St Lugaid of Lismore (d. 592) or Mulucc, as he is called in the Libellus. St Cuthbert is identified with this saint, and the miracles related of the Irish saint are there attributed to him. After chapter 23, the writer, having reached the end of his Irish source, identifies Cuthbert with St Adamnan of Hy (d. 704), the biographer of St Columba. The writer also devotes three chapters to explaining why women were not allowed in St Cuthbert’s churches. For a full account of this work see Miss M. Hope Dodds’ article entitled “The Little Book of the Birth of St Cuthbert”, in Arch. Ael. fourth series, vi, Newcastle, 1929, pp. 52 ff. and H. H. E. Craster, E.H.R. xi, 1925, p. 597.
chapters from the *H.E.*, and twenty-two miracles, followed by the *Life*¹ by Reginald, a twelfth-century monk of Durham (*B.H.L. 2032*). The second part consists of lives of other saints: the Lives of Eata and Oswald by Reginald of Durham; the Life of Aidan and the abbots of Wearmouth by Bede; an anonymous *Life of Bede*;⁵ the *Life of Ebba* by Reginald of Durham; and the Lives of Godric and Bartholomew by Galfridus (probably Geoffrey of Coldingham). The third part consists of various historical pieces relating to Durham, including Symeon of Durham's chronicle of the church of Durham with the continuations by Geoffrey of Coldingham, Robert de Greystanes, and others. It ends with a passage concerning Richard de Bury in a fifteenth-century hand. See also under H₃, pp. 28 f.

7. O₄. Bodley 596 (2376), from the Bodleian Library, Oxford.² 9½ × 7 in. 214 ff. 38 lines to the page. Single column. This is a composite volume and consists of three parts, of which the first is connected with Westminster Abbey and consists of English and Latin pieces of the early fifteenth century. The second part is John Lydgate's *Life of Our Lady*, of the fifteenth century. The third part (ff. 175–214) contains the Prose *Life of St Cuthbert* with the exception of part of the last chapter; four leaves are lost between ff. 200b and 201; then follows part of the Metrical *Life*. All this part is in one hand and is followed by part of the *Historia de Sancto Cuthberto*³ in a second hand, one leaf of the latter being lost. Each of the hands is of the early twelfth century, and this section of the MS is written in single column with about 38 lines to the page. The third part of the volume up to this point was probably written in Durham. Then follows the *Life of St Julian*, bishop of Le Mans (*B.H.L. 4544*), together with an *Office of St Julian*, both in a later hand.⁴

¹ Printed in the *Suttees Soc. i*, 1835, pp. 1–292.
² Madan and Craster, *A Summary Cat. of Western MSS in the Bodl. Library*, Oxford, ii, i, pp. 335 ff. and information received from Mr R. A. B. Mynors.
³ The last paragraph of this piece occurs only here (see H. H. E. Craster, "The Red Book of Durham", *E.H.R. xi*, 1925, pp. 504 ff.) and in Paris, Fonds Latins 5362 (P1); see below, p. 35.
The third part formed a volume in the library of St Augustine’s Abbey at Canterbury and is mentioned in the fourteenth-century catalogue.¹ The library shelf mark occurs on f. 175. Dr Craster suggests that this is from the same scriptorium as O₁.

8. O₅. Digby 20 (1621), from the Bodleian Library, Oxford.² 6½ × 4½ in. 227 ff. 36 lines to the page. Single column. This MS consists of three separate books bound together, written in seven or eight different hands. The other contents are various astronomical and theological tracts. All three of these originally belonged to T. Allen.³ The Prose Life (ff. 194–222b), which forms the third part of the volume, is followed by the usual chapters from the H.E. together with five other miracles. This part is written in a small but well-formed hand of the early twelfth century, in single column with 36 lines to the page. After the preface one folio is missing and two other folios are missing between ff. 224 and 225. The first initial of the Prose Life contains a miniature of a scribe at work. It represents a monk in a green robe seated on a pile of large books dipping his pen into an ink-horn behind him, while the other hand is on the sheet of parchment before him which rests on a stand. There are other initials in green, red and purple with some ornamentation. Judging by its appearance it seems very probable that this part of the volume was written in Durham.

9. O₆. Digby 59 (1660), from the Bodleian Library, Oxford.⁴ 7½ × 4½ in. 153 ff. 27 lines to the page. Single column. A nicely written MS in a hand of the late twelfth century. It contains the Prose Life (ff. 1–45b), the usual two chapters from the H.E., and seven other miracles, followed by ten chapters from the Brevis Relatio. It also contains an anonymous Life of Bede;⁶ Ailred of Rievaulx’s Life of Edward the Confessor; and four visions extracted from the H.E. This MS once belonged to T. Allen.⁵

³ See note 3, p. 22 above.
⁴ W. D. Macray, op. cit. p. 63.
⁵ See note 3, p. 22 above.
⁶ B.H.L. 1070.
10. O_7._ Fell 3, from the Bodleian Library, Oxford. 12\frac{3}{4} \times 8\frac{1}{4} in. 115 ff. This MS, in a late eleventh-century or early twelfth-century hand, is written in single column with about 40 lines to the page up to f. 101b. Then it continues in double column with 48 lines to the page. It consists of a series of lives and passions of the saints, thirty in all, including Eddius Stephanus’ Life of St Wilfrid. The Prose Life (ff. 57–76) is followed by the usual two chapters from the H.E. The MS once belonged to Salisbury, whence it was borrowed by Archbishop Ussher in 1640 and afterwards deposited in the Bodleian Library. This, together with five other MSS, was subsequently borrowed by Dr Fell, Bishop of Oxford (d. 1686), and on his death returned to the library in the form of a bequest._1

11. O_8._ Laud Misc. 491 (1093), from the Bodleian Library, Oxford._2_ 7\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{4} in. 173 ff. 21–22 lines to the page. Single column. A well-written MS dating from some time between 1153 and 1195. It contains the Prose Life (ff. 1–66b), followed by the two chapters from the H.E.; a series of twenty-four miracles; and part of the Brevis Relatio. In addition to this there is the Preface to the Metrical Life; the Lives of St Oswald and St Aidan from Bede; a metrical prayer to St Cuthbert;_3_ and a list of the bishops of Lindisfarne and Durham as far as Hugo (d. 1195) (cf. p. 21 n. 5). Hugh Puiset’s name is entered in the original hand and the years of his episcopate are added in a second hand. It has some very elaborate initials including some peculiar capital I’s. The MS was probably written at Durham though it is not mentioned in the old catalogues. It once belonged to Leonard Pylkington, fourth prebendary of the seventh stall at Durham from 1567 to 1592._4_

12. O_9._ University College, Oxford, 165. _5_ 7\frac{3}{4} \times 5 in. 202 ff. 24 lines to the page. Single column. An excellently written

_1_ Eddius, p. xiv.
_3_ Jaager, p. 32.
_4_ See D.N.B., s.v. and Rites of Durham, ed. J. T. Fowler, Surtees Soc. cvii, 1903, pp. 100 and 281.
_5_ H. O. Coxe, Cat. Cod. MSS qui in Collegiis Aulisque Oxoniensibus hodie asservantur, pt. i, Oxford, 1852, p. 45.
MS of the first half of the twelfth century, now kept in the Bodleian Library. It consists of 202 ff. and contains the Prose Life (ff. 1–130b), followed by the usual two chapters from the H.E., seven miracles, and a Hymn to St Cuthbert.\(^1\) This MS is beautifully illustrated throughout by delicate pen drawings in coloured ink, without washes of colour. These illustrations bear some resemblance to the miniatures in Ad2 and it is quite possible that they derive from the same source. It is very likely that the MS came originally from the Durham Scriptorium,\(^2\) though it is not mentioned in the old catalogues, and there may well have been a tradition of pictorial illustration of Cuthbert books at Durham. It possesses several marks of ownership\(^3\) but was finally, in 1666, in the possession of William Rogers of Painswick, Gloucestershire, who gave it to University College, Oxford.\(^4\)

13. V. British Museum, Cotton. Vitellius A.xix.\(^5\) 8\(\frac{3}{4}\) × 5\(\frac{1}{2}\) in. 114 ff. 22 lines to the page. Single column. A carefully written MS of the tenth century. On f. 8b is a purple panel on which is roughly scratched a figure, presumably St Cuthbert, with halo and ecclesiastical robes, in the act of blessing. It contains the Prose Life (ff. 1b–7, 9–84b), followed by two chapters from the H.E. On ff. 7b and 8 are two poems in an eleventh-century hand. Cotton has written his name on f. 9. The MS also contains the Metrical Life. There is a gloss in a contemporary hand throughout, a few words being in Anglo-Saxon. There is also a gloss which adds various proper names, given in the Anonymous Life, but omitted by Bede in the Prose Life. These names seem to be eleventh-century additions. There are also marginal notes throughout in a hand of the seventeenth century.

---

1 Printed from this MS by J. Raine in Miscellanea Biographica, Surtees Soc. viii, 1838, pp. 91–117.
2 E. G. Millar, English Illuminated MSS from the Xth to the XIIth Century, Paris-Brussels, 1926, pp. 37 and 87 and pl. 544.
3 Namely, M. Lelonde; Joh. Theyer de Cowpers Hill iuxta Glouc.; Fulconis Wallwyn, ex dono John Daniell, Bachelor of Musick; Willielmi et Thomae Leigh.
14. H. British Museum, Harleian MS 1117.\textsuperscript{1} 10 × 7\textsuperscript{1}/8 in. 66 ff. 22 lines to the page. Single column. An eleventh-century MS of which the glosses are probably contemporary. There are several different hands in the course of the MS, but the Prose Life is in the same hand throughout and is probably copied from V (see p. 46 below). The contents include verses on the death and translation of St Edward of Shaftesbury; the Prose Life (ff. 2-40b), with the usual two chapters from the H.E.; the antiphonae for St Cuthbert’s, St Benedict’s, and St Guthlac’s days; and the Metrical Life of St Cuthbert. The music for the office of St Benedict is marked in the Chartres notation, a form of notation found specially in MSS from the south of England.\textsuperscript{2} It contains the name of John Anstis on f. 1 b.\textsuperscript{3}

15. H\textsubscript{1}. British Museum, Harleian MS 1924.\textsuperscript{4} 8\textsuperscript{1}/4 × 5\textsuperscript{1}/2 in. 71 ff. 27 lines to the page. Single column. A twelfth-century MS, almost certainly originally a Durham book, though it is not apparently mentioned in any of the older catalogues. It contains part of the Prose Life only. Chapters 41 and 42 and 44-46 are missing. The Life occupies ff. 1-48b. The rest of the contents are eight miracles belonging to the posthumous miracles of the saint. According to a reference in the Harleian Catalogue, the book was annotated by Richard Bell, prior of Durham and afterwards bishop of Carlisle from 1478 to 1495. There seems to be no verifiable reason for this attribution, but the mark at the head of several folios :: IHCA :: maria :: is the unmistakable sign of Thomas Gascoigne and most of the notes are certainly his.\textsuperscript{5}

16. H\textsubscript{2}. British Museum, Harleian MS 4843.\textsuperscript{6} 13 × 9\textsuperscript{1}/4 in.

\textsuperscript{1} A Cat. of the Harl. MSS in the Brit. Mus. i, London, 1808, p. 556.
\textsuperscript{2} H. Sunyol, Introducció a la Paleogràfia musical, Montserrat, 1925, p. 179 and pl. 62.
\textsuperscript{3} John Anstis was a seventeenth- to eighteenth-century heraldic writer and Garter King at Arms. See D.N.B. s.v.
\textsuperscript{5} See D.N.B. s.v. I owe this information to Mr R. A. B. Mynors. Mr N. P. Ker has discovered that four odd leaves in MS Digby 41, ff. 91, 91\textsuperscript{4}, 92, 101, containing a list of Durham relics and notes in Thomas Gascoigne’s handwriting, originally belonged to this MS. See British Museum Quarterly, xii, 1938, p. 133.
276 ff. 44-46 lines to the page. Single column. A paper MS of the early sixteenth century, much of which seems to be a transcript from O3. On f. 276b is the inscription "Calamo Dompi Willemi Tode Pingitur [?] iste libellus", and near the end of the MS is a sermon on death which ends with the words "Amen. domnus Willelmus Tode anno Christi 1528" (f. 262). William Tode or Tod was the first prebendary of the fifth stall in Durham in 1541. The MS contains the Prose Life (ff. 13b-30), followed by the two chapters from the H.E.; twenty-two other miracles and the Brevis Relatio; the Metrical Life; the Libellus of Reginald of Durham; twelve miracles connected with Farne Island, apparently not found elsewhere; the so-called Irish Life; the Life of William Carilef; and of Bartholomew (as in O3); a list of churches in England dedicated to St Cuthbert; inscriptions beneath the figures of kings and bishops in front of the entrance to the choir; a poem on the life of St Cuthbert, and the history of Durham down to the battle of Neville's Cross; and some verses on St Cuthbert by Johannes Alt dedicated to Prior Castell of Durham (1494-1519). On the last folio of the MS occur the names of William Hacfurth and Johannes Eyrsdon in sixteenth-century handwriting.

17. Ar. Arundel 222 in the British Museum, 9 × 6½ in. 166 ff. About 28 lines to the page. Double columns. This is a nicely written thirteenth-century MS. It contains the Prose Life (ff. 1-34b) and the usual two miracles from the H.E., William of Malmesbury's De gestis pontificum Anglorum, and the miracles of St Andrew by Gregory of Tours.

18. Ar. Arundel 332 in the British Museum, 7½ × 4½ in. 234 ff. 40 lines to the page. Double columns. This MS is in

---

4 Other versions of this are found in MS Harl. 367, f. 76, and in Durham Cosin's Library, B.ii.2, printed in the Rites of Durham, op. cit. pp. 137ff.
5 For an account of both these sets of verses see Jaager, pp. 11 and 12.
a hand of the thirteenth century and contains various theological and mathematical tracts, including some by Johannes de Sacro Bosco (John Holywood).¹ Then comes the Prose Life (ff. 74–101b), followed by the usual two chapters from the H.E., twenty-two miracles of St Cuthbert and the Brevis Relatio. The first few lines of the Prose Life are missing as a result of certain folios containing the “Irish” Life having been cut out. Then follow Bonaventura’s Summa de fide Christiana, and various verses on theological and medical subjects. There is a note preceding the Prose Life in a seventeenth-century hand to the effect that the “Irish” Life has been cut out. The book once belonged to William Hertypulle, a Durham monk, and afterwards to the Durham Library. It probably comes from the Durham Scriptorium, and with the exception of the fly-leaves of the codex is in the same hand throughout. It does not seem to be mentioned in the old Durham catalogues.

19. Oth. British Museum Cotton. Otho D.viii.² 9 × 5½ in. Approx. 269 ff. 38 lines to the page. Double columns. This is a late twelfth-century legendary which was almost destroyed in the great fire of 1731. The scraps preserved, which were carefully backed and pasted together, show a table of contents and a calendar followed by the legendary consisting of twenty-four lives and passions of saints. The Life appears on ff. 148–168b. Certain other items in a later hand appear after the legendary, including the Annals of Nicholas Trivet to the year 1307, a catalogue of English kings and the Ramsey Chronicle from 1341 to the death of Richard II, and a “cronicon lyrice a Bruto ad annum Domini 1388”, all now in a fragmentary condition.

20. Cl. British Museum, Cotton. Claudius A.i.³ 9 × 7 in. 152 ff. 34 lines to the page. Single column. This is a mixed codex containing pieces of various dates. It once contained 154 ff., though two of these are now missing. The first piece is Frigidgoda’s Life of St Wilfrid followed by thirteenth- and

¹ See D.N.B. s.v.
² A Cat. of the MSS in the Cott. Lib. in the Brit. Mus. London, 1802, p. 369, where the codex is described as “The remains of a MS on vellum in small folio, which once consisted of 267 [actually 269] leaves, now burnt to a crust and preserved in a case.” See also W. Levison, Script. rerum Merov. vii, p. 602.
³ A Cat. of the MSS in the Cott. Lib. in the Brit. Mus. p. 188.
fourteenth-century letters. The second part consists of lives of saints, eleven items in all, followed by the Prose Life (ff. 123b–152b) together with the two chapters from the H.E. written in a twelfth-century hand. It is headed by a title in Joscelin's hand and has notes by him throughout. It is a curious coincidence that the catchword of the second folio of the life (f. 126) is "sime ea quae paruuli", the same as C3 (see p. 21 above), but it is not likely that this was ever the second folio of the MS. There is indeed no doubt that C3 and not this MS is the one mentioned in the 1391 Durham catalogue.

21. Ad1. British Museum, Add. 35110.1 11 1/2 × 7 1/2 in. 187 ff. 32 lines to the page. Double columns. This MS of the late twelfth century is described on f. 2b as "Liber fratrum heremitarum ord. Sci. Augustini de Novo Castro" (Newcastle-upon-Tyne), and was probably written at Durham. It contains a Life of St Augustine from various sources, the Prose Life (ff. 30b–61), followed by twenty-two miracles and the Brevis Relatio. Then comes a list of bishops of Lindisfarne and Durham ending with Hugo (d. 1195), the Life of St Columba by Adamnan,2 Bede's Lives of King Oswald and St Aidan, and Aired of Rievaulx's Life of Edward the Confessor. The MS once belonged to Sir Henry Savile, Provost of Eton, and afterwards to Sir Thomas Phillipps (no. 26075); and was acquired by the British Museum in 1897.

22. Ad2. British Museum, Add. 39943.3 5 5/8 × 3 7/8 in. 150 ff. originally. 23 lines to the page. Single column. This exquisite MS of the late twelfth century has been very often described and its miniatures reproduced. It possesses forty-five full-page miniatures and the remains of one other, out of a probable

---

1 Cat. of Additions to the MSS in the Brit. Mus. in the years 1894–1899, London, 1901, pp. 160ff. Cf. also p. 21 n. 5 above.
total of fifty-five. The removal of some of the miniatures has led of course to gaps in the text as well. The MS was doubtless executed in the Durham Scriptorium and is mentioned in the old Durham catalogues of 1391 and 1416, where it is described as "Vita Sancti Cuthberti et miracula eiusdem curiosae illuminata. ii fo. dubiorum". The 1416 catalogue notes that it had been in the possession of Richard le Scrope, archbishop of York, who was executed in 1405. It is usually supposed that the miniatures were intended to serve the artist who was commissioned to design the famous Cuthbert windows in York Minster, but there is little evidence of his having used them. On the other hand, the paintings illustrating the life of St Cuthbert on the backs of the stalls of Carlisle Cathedral show very clear and obvious signs of the influence of the miniatures from this MS. There is no doubt in my mind that the artist had the MS before him when he was painting the stalls. In the early eighteenth century it was in the possession of John Forcer of Harbour House, Durham (see p. 54 below). It afterwards came into the possession of the Lawson family of Brough Hall who were related by marriage to the Durham Forcers; it was bought by Mr H. Yates Thompson in 1906 in the sale of Sir John Lawson's library and was acquired by the British Museum in 1920. The MS contains the Prose Life (ff. 2b–82b); the usual two miracles from the H.E.; and twenty-five other miracles followed by the Brevis Relatio. It also contains an account of the early provosts of Hexham.

23. Du. Durham Cathedral Chapter Library, A.iv.35. 6 × 4 in. 158 ff. 24 lines to the page. Single column. This MS of the late twelfth century is beautifully written and almost certainly comes from the Durham Scriptorium. It contains the Prose Life (ff. 3–65b), twenty-one miracles and the Brevis Relatio, as well as the Lives of St Oswald and St Aidan. The book is mentioned in the 1391 and 1416 Durham cata-

4 Durham University Journal, xxx, 1936, pp. 1 ff.
logues,¹ where it is described as “Liber de Vita Sancti Cuthberti, Sancti Oswaldi et Sancti Aydani, ii fo. gacionis. Est liber specialis et preciosus cum singnaculo deaurato”. It has several beautifully designed and illuminated initials in the text. A remarkable feature of this MS is that its edges are decorated with paintings of St Oswald, crowned and bearing his sceptre, on the top edge; St Cuthbert in his robes on the fore-edge; and St Aidan on the bottom edge. The painting of the edges is of doubtful date but possibly fourteenth-century and doubtless some of the earliest fore-edge painting known. The MS was bought for the Durham Chapter Library in 1936 and has recently been rebound, though the older sixteenth-century binding has been preserved in the Library.

24. Li. Lincoln Cathedral Chapter Library, B.1.9.² 15⅓ × 11 in. 181 ff. 47 lines to the page. Double columns. This is a well-written MS of the thirteenth century, one of two volumes of lives and passions of the saints, which together cover the whole year. Both volumes once belonged to Michael Honywood, dean of Lincoln from 1660 to 1681,³ and are mentioned in the catalogue of his own books, where they are described as “Vitae Sanctorum per Aurelianium,⁴ 2 vols. Fol. H 11.12”. The MS has Honywood’s initials on f. 1. It consists of fifty-eight items in all, including a number of English and British saints. The Prose Life occurs on ff. 106–114. It is not complete, various chapters having been omitted to shorten it while preserving the main thread of the Life.⁵


---

³ See D.N.B. s.v.
⁴ Possibly the description per Aurelianium is due to the second Life of St Martialis written by the Pseudo-Aurelianus (B.H.L. vol. ii, no. 5552) which is found in the second volume of the legendary, Lincoln, B.1.16 (Woolley, op. cit. p. 111).
⁵ The missing chapters are 5, 7, 8, 11–15, 21, 26–28, 30–33, 35, 43, 45, 46.
the compilation was probably made during the fifteenth century, a period when studies seem to have flourished greatly in the monastery. It is a compilation of lives, passions and translations of saints, ninety-five in number, the first seven being lives of saints of the name of William. The Prose Life (ff. 153–175) is followed by an account of the translation of St Cuthbert in 1104 and the Brevis Commemoratio of Bede (B.H.L. 1071). There is more than one handwriting, a distinct change taking place after f. 224b.

26. Dji. Dijon, Bibliothèque Publique 574(334). 1 12 3/4 \times 9 1/2 in. 116 ff. 36 lines to the page. Double columns. A MS of the twelfth century (before 1171). It is bound in calf and bears the arms of the Abbey of Citeaux. It contains Bede’s Ecclesiastical History, the Prose Life (ff. 81–99b) followed by the usual two miracles from the H.E., nine other miracles and seventeen chapters from the Brevis Relatio. The last three items are concerned with Thomas à Becket and are written in single column in a slightly later hand.

27. Dj2. Dijon, Bibliothèque Publique 657(396). 2 10 1/4 \times 7 in. 66 ff. 47 lines to the page. Double columns. A MS of the early thirteenth century. The handwriting is English in appearance and the MS possibly came from the Durham Scriptorium, though it does not seem to be mentioned in the old catalogues. The book bears the arms of the Abbey of Citeaux, and in the catalogue drawn up in 1480 by the well-known Abbot Jean de Cirey this MS is mentioned, though Dji is not. It contains the Prose Life of St Cuthbert (ff. 1b–17b), the usual chapters from the H.E., and twenty-two other miracles followed by the Brevis Relatio. It also contains the Lives of St Aidan and St Oswald from Bede, as well as the offices for the feasts of St Cuthbert and St Oswald; a catalogue of relics in the church at Durham; a list of the bishops of Lindisfarne and Durham down to Philip (d. 1208); a Life of St Godric and a Life of St Bartholomew, both by Galfridus. 3 The catalogue

1 Cat. Gén. v, Paris, 1889, p. 142.
2 Ibid. v, pp. 191 f., and p. 21 n. 5 above.
3 The name is no longer legible in the MS but it is clearly legible in the other MSS (O3 and H2) where the latter Life occurs. For further particulars concerning this Galfridus see Symeon, H.D.E. i, p. xl. It was this MS which was used by the Bollandists for those Lives.
of relics and the offices for the feasts of St Oswald and St Cuthbert bear a close relationship to those in C₃ (see p. 21 above).

28. La. Laon, Bibliothèque Publique 163 bis.¹ 12¼ x 8½ in. 193 ff. 30 lines to the page. Double columns. A twelfth-century MS. The codex bears the stamp of the Abbey of Vaulclaire. It contains four books of the Dialogues of Gregory; the Prose Life (ff. 91–123 b) followed by the usual chapters from the H.E.; and twenty-six chapters of miracles, consisting of the same seventeen chapters from the Brevis Relatio and nine other miracles as the rest of the Bz group; a Brevis Commemoratio of Bede; Bede’s Lives of St Aidan and St Oswald; and Eadmer’s Life and Miracles of St Dunstan (B.H.L. 2346).

29. P₁. Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Fonds Latin 5362.² 9 x 6 in. 126 ff. 26 lines to the page. Single column. A twelfth-century MS. The first three folios are badly discoloured and illegible in places. It contains the Prose Life (ff. 1–51 b) followed by the usual chapters from the H.E.; and another miracle which forms the last part of the Historia de Sancto Cuthberto of which the last paragraph occurs only here and in O₄. It also contains the Lives of Edmund, Oswald, Birinus, Aethelwold, Aethelthryth; the Translation of St Swithin and the Lives of St John, abbot of Reome, St Margaret and St Austreberta. It will be seen that the majority of these are English saints and the handwriting too is English, so that it is probable that the MS is from England.

30. P₂. Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Fonds Latin 2475.³ 12½ x 9 in. 208 ff. 32 lines to the page. Double columns. A thirteenth-century MS. It contains some writings of Anselm followed by his Life; a Life and Miracles of St Dunstan; the Prose Life (ff. 142–167) followed by the Life and Translation of St Aelfheah; Eadmer’s Life of St Odo and Abbo of Fleury’s Life of St Edmund; lections for the feast of St Alban; a Life of Bede (B.H.L. 1070); and the Metrical Life of St Mary of Egypt. The MS is probably of English origin.

³ Ibid. i, Brussels, 1889, pp. 127 ff.
31. P3. Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Fonds Latin 5348. 14 x 10 in. 151 ff. 36 lines to the page. Double columns. A thirteenth-century MS. It contains the Prose Life (ff. 32–57) followed by the usual two chapters from the H.E.; the Life and Miracles of St Leonard and St Brendan, St Dunstan and St Anselm, together with various extracts from Bede's H.E. concerning other saints, as for example St Germanus of Auxerre. The MS is probably of English origin.

32. M. Montpellier, Library of the School of Medicine, Codex 1, Tomus quintus. 2 20 x 13 2/3 in. 183 ff. 46 lines to the page. Double columns. This is the second volume of a great Clairvaux legendary which consisted of eight volumes written in the late twelfth century. When the Clairvaux library was broken up at the end of the eighteenth century, the first volume of this great legendary was lost, the third left at Troyes and the rest deposited in the Library of the School of Medicine, and inscribed in the catalogue in the wrong order. Thus this volume was originally volume II and consisted of lives of saints whose festivals fell in February and March. This legendary is far and away the most outstanding of those written in France. The Prose Life appears on ff. 142–167, followed by twenty-eight chapters of miracles identical with the rest of the Bz group of MSS, and the Brevis Commemoratio of Bede. The thirty-four other items are all concerned with the lives, passions and miracles of saints whose feasts occur in February and March.

33. Bn. Berne, Stadtbibliothek 392. 3 9 1/2 x 6 in. 52 ff. 30–37 lines to the page. Single column. This is a twelfth-century codex. It once belonged to the Abbey of St Victor in Paris and contains the shelf number BBB7 on the first folio. It came later on into the possession of Jacques Bengans (1554–1613), and so through the hands of Jacques Graviasset to the University Library at Berne in 1631. Only part of the St Cuthbert Life is contained in it. The Prose Life originally occupied from

ff. 2–35b as shown by the fifteenth-century index on f. 16, but now ff. 24–35 are missing. It must have been complete in 1563, for it was this MS which Hervagius used in that year for printing the first edition (see p. 51 below). The Life now reaches only as far as c. 28 and is very carelessly written. It is followed by the account of the Translation, after which come some extracts from Augustine's *City of God*. From the index we learn that there were originally 97 folios, the rest of the codex being devoted to a "hystoria regum britanniae maioris ab eorum excordio".

34. Go. Gotha, Herzogliche Bibliothek 1.81.1 12½ × 9½ in. 230 ff. 48 lines to the page. Double columns. This codex, written in a clear hand of the second half of the fourteenth century, consists of 43 lives of saints, all of them, except two, being of English or Celtic extraction. The Prose Life occupies ff. 64–80b. It is followed by four miracles, four chapters from the *Brevis Relatio* and a list of bishops of Lindisfarne, Chester-le-Street and Durham. The lives are roughly grouped as follows: first of all is a series of kings, then a series of bishops, followed by a group of saints connected with south-west England and south Wales, and lastly a series of women, queens and abbesses. A few of the lives have got out of order. The separate group devoted to the south-west suggests that the MS itself derives from somewhere in that district.

The MS is a very remarkable one and contains the lives of a number of English, Welsh and Cornish saints which do not occur elsewhere and which, until attention was called to this MS, were only known by the epitomes in John Capgrave's *Nova Legenda Angliae*.2

35. W. Wolfenbüttel, Herzogliche Bibliothek 2738 (76, 14 Aug. fol.).1 11¼ × 7¾ in. 184 ff. 71 lines to the page. Double

---

1 Fr. Jacobs and F. A. Ukert, *Beiträge zur ältern Litteratur*, iii, 2, Leipzig, 1843, pp. 271–2, where there is only a summary and somewhat inaccurate account of the MS. I have not seen this MS myself but I am greatly indebted to Professor Max Förster of Munich for a description on which the above account is based. Cf. also p. 21 n. 5 above.

2 As this MS is at present (June 1938) being examined by the Bollandists I refrain from giving a list of contents. The Bollandists intend in due course to publish such a list together with a selection of the more important texts.

columns. This codex consists of two parts bound together; the first part on parchment is twelfth century, while the second part on paper dates from the fifteenth century. The first part is written in a very small hand. It contains a number of important historical pieces concerned chiefly with Metz and Cologne. Only a few fragments of the Prose Life are found in this codex, on ff. 34b–36. The two parts of the codex seem to have been first united in the seventeenth century when they received their present binding.

36. Bo. Bollandist Library, Brussels, 353.2 9 3/4 × 6 3/4 in. 169 ff. 32 lines to the page. Single column. The earlier part of this codex is in a hand of the late twelfth or early thirteenth century. It contains the Prose Life (ff. 1–34) followed by the same set of miracles as in the rest of the Bz group. The latter part of the codex contains a Life of Bishop Odo of Cambrai, and extracts from patristic writings in a contemporary hand. There is also a Life of St Rombaut (ff. 105–111) in a late fourteenth-century hand. The codex was presented to the Bollandists in 1844 by Charles, Comte de l’Escalopier.

37. Vn. Vienna, Nationalbibliothek 9394.3 11 3/4 × 8 3/4 in. 264 ff. 42–44 lines to the page. Double columns. This codex of the fifteenth century is partly on vellum and partly on paper. It formerly belonged to the private library of the Emperor of Austria, to whom it was given along with other MSS in 1803. It is written by various hands. It is a legendary containing altogether fifty items of which the Prose Life occupies ff. 95–97. Only a small part of the Life is found in this codex, sufficient extracts from chapters 36–40 to form a summary account of the death and burial of the saint. The legendary comes from the monastery of Rouge-Cloître near Brussels, and is probably the one mentioned in a catalogue of the library of that house still preserved in the Emperor of Austria’s collection, MS 9373.

38. Va. Vatican Library, Codices Regnae Sueciae 483.4 8 3/4 × 6 in. 180 ff. 27 lines to the page. Single column. This codex, written in a beautifully clear hand of the thirteenth

1 Cf. M.G. Script. iv, 1841, p. 253. Many of the pieces referred to above are printed in this volume.
3 Ibid. xiv, 1895, pp. 257ff.
century, contains a Life and Miracles of St Dunstan; the Prose Life (ff. 59–96) followed by the same selection of miracles as in the rest of the Bz group; the *Brevis Comemoratio* of Bede; the Lives of St Aidan and St Oswald from Bede; the prayer of St Anselm; finishing up with an altercation between a Jew and a Christian concerning the Catholic faith, dedicated to Alexander Bishop of Lincoln. This MS once belonged to Paul Petau (1568–1614), a counsellor in the Parliament of Paris (1588), who possessed a large number of MSS which had originally belonged to French churches and monasteries.

### LOST MANUSCRIPTS

1. In the 1561 catalogue of MSS from Fulda, of which the most important copy is still at Fulda, there is an entry under iv.2.14: “Idem (Beda) de s. Gutberto.” This may possibly be the Prose Life. The other Life of St Cuthbert entered under iv.4.14 is the Metrical Life (Karl Christ, *Die Bibliothek des Klosters Fulda im 16. Jahrh.* Beiheft LXIV zum Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, Leipzig, 1933, pp. 257, 258; cf. pp. 143, 301).

2. In the 1461 catalogue of the Stiftsbibliothek St Gallen appears the entry under R.14, “Beda de vita Cudeberti”. This is probably the Prose Life, as in the same catalogue a Metrical Life of St Cuthbert is distinguished by the addition of “metrum” (P. Lehmann, *Mittelalterliche Bibliothekskataloge Deutschlands und der Schweiz*, 1, Munich, 1918, p. 114). In a catalogue of the middle of the ninth century of the library of St Gallen occurs, “Item de miraculis Gudberti episcopi et Althelmi de laude virginitum liber i”. But this is probably the same book as the one described in the 1461 catalogue (Gottlieb, 1387), where it is clearly the Metrical Life that is referred to (P. Lehmann, *op. cit.* pp. 74, 108).

3. In a tenth-century catalogue at Bobbio occurs the entry “296. libros de vita patrum...ex his habetur vita Guthercyi” (G. Becker, *Catalogi Bibliothecarum Antiqui*, Bonn, 1885, p. 68).

---

1 I am indebted to Dom André Wilmart, O.S.B., for this information.
4. In the same catalogue, in the "Breve de libris Theodori presbyteri": "572. de vita sancti Gutberti liber" (G. Becker, op. cit. p. 72).

5. In a tenth-century catalogue at Lorsch appears, under item 38, "item regula sancti Benedicti et vita sancti Chutberti et hymni et annales (sic) in uno codice". And again item 280, "item vita sancti Cuthberti et regula sancti Benedicti et annalis in uno codice". The same MS appears also in another catalogue of the same monastery and apparently of the same date (G. Becker, op. cit. pp. 82, 100, 121).

6. A late twelfth-century catalogue of Whitby gives a "vita Cuthberti" among its items. This catalogue is contained in the Whitby register and quoted by Young in his history of Whitby (G. Young, A History of Whitby and Streoneshalh Abbey, ii, Whitby, 1817, pp. 918-920 and G. Becker, op. cit. p. 227).

7 and 8. In a twelfth-century catalogue of Durham books occur two "Vitae Sancti Cuthberti", one under the heading of "Libri Willelmi de Nunnewick", the other under the heading of "Libri Thomae Prioris" (Catt. Vett. pp. 8, 9).

9. In the Durham catalogue of 1391 under "Vitae Sanc-
torum" appears the entry: "E. Liber de Vita et miraculis Beati Cuthberti. Tractatus ex quatuor libris historiæ gentis Anglorum. ii. fo. de vita et virtutibus" (op. cit. p. 30).

10. In the 1395 catalogue under "Legendae seu Vitae Sanc-
torum" appears the entry: "M. Vita Sancti Cuthberti. Vita Sancti Oswaldi Regis et Martiris. Vita Sancti Aydani, cum quibusdam Miraculis ejusdem Sancti Patris Cuthberti. ii. fo. facere quia" (op. cit. p. 55). The same entry occurs also in an undated fourteenth-century list of books used in the refectory (op. cit. p. 80).

11. In the same catalogue is a list of books belonging to Henry Helaugh, sent to Stamford in 1422, of which one of the items is: "Vita Sancti Cuthberti. ii. fo. principium" (op. cit. p. 116).

12. On a fly-leaf of one of the MSS in the Durham Chapter Library (A.iii.16) is the entry: "Hi sunt libri magistri Roberti

---

de Aedingtona repositi apud Sanctum Victorem....Liber de vita et miraculis sancti Cuthberti." The date of this entry is probably about 1200.

13. In a catalogue of books of Durham College, Oxford (ca. 1400), preserved in the Durham Muniments (Durham, Repertorium Magnum, 2ª, 6ª, Ebor. No. 5) occurs the entry: "Vita Sancti Cuthberti ".

14 and 15. John Boston, a fifteenth-century monk of Bury, in his Catalogus Scriptorum Ecclesiae records two copies of the Prose Life, one at Bury St Edmunds and one at Exeter. He got the latter from the Registrum Librorum Angliae, an early Franciscan Bibliography of the English monastic houses, which is still extant in Bodley Tanner 165 and Peterhouse (Cambridge) 163, and in which the Exeter copy is the only MS of the Life recorded. To this, as his custom was, he added a reference to his own library at Bury (John Boston, Catalogus Scriptorum Ecclesiae, partially published in D. Wilkins' edition of Thomas Tanner's Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica, London, 1748, p. xxix. I am also indebted to Mr R. A. B. Mynors for further information).

16. In a catalogue dating from the thirteenth century of an anonymous English library in B.M. Harl. 50, f. 48b occurs as item 54, "Vita Cuidberti", possibly the Prose Life (H. Omont, "Anciens catalogues de Bibliothèques anglaises", Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, ix, 1892, p. 204).

17. In a catalogue of MSS from Corbie dating from about 1200 occurs the entry: "264, sancti Cu(t)berti et alia passio Sebastiani. vita Alexis. passio Blasii. vita Thebaldii. passio Viti, Modesti, Crescentie, Cirici et Iulite" (G. Becker, op. cit. p. 284).


Only one now remains in the Vatican Library (presumably the first of these). It is MS Reg. Suec. 483 (Va), cf. Montfaucon, op. cit. p. 42.

20. Montfaucon quotes a MS catalogue in the Royal Library, Paris (Bibliothèque Nationale), no. 10284, which gives a list of MSS in the monastery of St Victor at Paris. In this is the entry: “Cuthberti vita et miracula”. It is possible that this may be Bn, which was once in this monastery (see p. 36 above. Montfaucon, op. cit. II, p. 1370).


25 to 27. In the edition of the Prose Life published by the Bollandists the editor states that three MSS have been used all of which have apparently since been lost (see p. 53); these are a very ancient MS belonging to themselves, a MS from Bonnefontaine and a third from Utrecht, which is described as being “contractus” (AA.SS. Mart. III, p. 95. Cf. also Levison in Script. rerum Merov. VII, pp. 539ff.; but see Addenda below).

28. Mabillon in his edition used a MS from Compiègne which has also apparently now disappeared (Mab. AA.SS. Sae. II, p. 841. Cf. also Levison, Script. rerum Merov. VII, p. 543).
The seven MSS of the Anonymous Life divide themselves into three main groups, consisting of O₁, O₂ and A (group X) on the one hand, and H and B (group Y) on the other. Midway between these two groups stand T and P. The distinction between groups X and Y is very strongly marked. H and B both go back to a common ancestor, a legendary composed apparently some time in the twelfth century in the diocese of Trier.¹ The compiler of this parent legendary treated his exemplar in a summary manner, occasionally missing out a whole sentence, particularly in order to avoid the name of a person or place which he presumes will be of no interest to his hearers or readers. Thus in ii, 3, p. 78, he omits the sentence giving the name of Plegils as a witness to a miracle. And again in iv, 3, p. 114, the name of Aldfrith’s gesith and the region where he lived are both omitted, and also the name Bedesfeld, iv, 4, p. 116; Medilwong, iv, 6, p. 118; and the name of his foster-mother Kenswith and the village of Hrurinaham in ii, 7, pp. 88, 90. In iv, 12, p. 128 the name of Wallstod is omitted in both MSS; and the name of the river Tweed near which Sibba, thane of Ecgfrith, lived in iv, 7, p. 120.

On the other hand, T and P both agree in many respects with the Y group, and there are about one hundred and fifty variations of spelling, word-order, or syntactical forms in which T and P agree with H and B against the X group. The main feature of agreement common to this group is the fact that they all omit the first part of the preface entitled “De prohemio oboediendi”, beginning with the second part, the “De praefatione scribendi”. T and P agree together comparatively rarely against H and B, while far more frequently P agrees with H and B where T does not. P is therefore nearer to the Y group than T. It must be noted, however, that P is a carelessly written MS

¹ Script. rerum Merov. vi, p. 537.
and has many readings peculiar to itself which are often no more than obvious scribal errors, though not all its variants come under this head. T, also, has a fair number of peculiar readings of its own. It seems likely that P and T go back to an exemplar or exemplars closely associated with the exemplar from which H and B were derived.

O₁, O₂ and A form a distinct and closely connected group. In the first place they all have the first part of the preface entitled, "De prohemi oboediendi", and all agree in many places in variants differing from the other four MSS. At first sight O₂ and A seem to be more closely connected. They agree frequently in their readings when O₂ has some other reading. Thus in 1, 2, p. 62, both read voluisse where O₂ reads voluit. In 1, 6, p. 70, both read Kuncombe, while O₂ reads Kynnacester. In the same chapter, p. 70, both read panne linea, while O₂, with all the other MSS, reads panno lino. In 4, 13, p. 130, there is a form incorruptibile in O₁, which occurs also in A, while O₂ with the rest has the more correct form incorruptibile. In 4, 14, p. 132, the form elevatis eum occurs in O₁, a form which probably occurred in the original exemplar of this group. This will not make sense and A, seeing the difficulty, has changed it to elevantis eum. A further attempt at correction occurs in O₂ in the form of elevatus enim, while the rest have what was probably the correct reading, elevantes eum. But a closer study will show that many of these readings are later corrections, as for instance the reading panno lino mentioned above: and the many obvious mistakes which O₁ and O₂ have in common prove conclusively that they go back to the same exemplar.

It seems possible that A may have had a slightly more correct exemplar than O₁ or O₂. Thus in 4, 5, p. 116, both O₁ and O₂ read Uel, where A and all the other MSS read Luel, the first letter having been lost in the exemplar to which O₁ and O₂ originally go back. In the same way in 4, 9, p. 124, O₁ and O₂ have Lues where A reads Luel with the rest. Further, in 4, 8, p. 122 O₁ and O₂ read mirabile where A, with the rest of the MSS, reads more correctly miserable. In 11, 3, p. 78, O₁ reads Plegils, while A reads Plegils, a much more likely form. And, again, both O₁ and O₂ agree in the omission of querens in 4, 9,
p. 124, while A with the rest of the MSS correctly inserts it. It is clear therefore that these three MSS go back to the same exemplar, though not directly. It was an exemplar in which the runic letters p, ṗ and æ were used, for all these letters occur in all three MSS in proper names and place names. The differences are sufficiently explained by suggesting that O₁ and O₂ are both copies of one exemplar, which was probably itself a copy of the archetype. A is perhaps a second copy of the archetype which has survived. The considerable omissions which occur in both O₂ and A are due to losses which were sustained in the later history of the MSS.

O₁ has been chosen as the basis of the text of the Anonymous Life, because it is the oldest MS. Had A been complete it would probably have been a more satisfactory MS to use as a basis. But of the complete MSS none can rival O₁ in nearness to the original and in correctness, as a study of the variants will speedily show. In editing this MS and also the MS on which the edition of the Prose Life is based, I have preserved the spelling and capitals of the original except where noted in the footnotes. Capitals have also been added in the case of proper names and titles of God. The punctuation of the Anonymous Life represents that of O₁.

B. BÉDE'S PROSE LIFE

The thirty-six MSS of the Prose Life (not counting the Wolfenbüttel and Vienna fragments) divide themselves into two main groups, A and B, one of which (A) consists of C₁, V, H, Ar₁, O₁, P₁, and P₃; while the other group consists of the other twenty-nine. The first of these groups omits passages which are shorter or longer in extent. In chapter 5, p. 168, the words uiam repetit ieiunus are omitted in each of these MSS. Other omissions found are chapter 3, p. 164, relatione didici sese haec, though the passage has been inserted above in V and in the text in Ar₁; chapter 7, p. 178, aliquando quidem palam; chapter 8, p. 182, celavit, ipsum uero abatem suum non ea; chapter 10, p. 190, ac uillo satagebant extergere; chapter 16, p. 212, imitaretur.
ipse quod ageret; chapter 18, p. 218, tibracis quas pellicias habere solebat, sic menses perduraret integros. Aliquando etiam calciatus. These are the chief passages in which the above seven MSS of the A group vary from the rest. In Ar1 a MS of the B group has been used to fill in omissions and in most cases, though not all, the correction is made in a later hand either by erasing a line or two of the original text and filling in the passage, together with the original omission, in a closer hand, or else by adding it in the margin or at the bottom of the page.

In this smaller group there are two distinct subgroups consisting of (Am) C1, V, H, Ar1, on the one hand; and (An) O7, P1, and P3 on the other. There are certain omissions in the first subgroup (Am) which do not occur in the other (An). The most important is the passage in chapter 35 where in the Am group the whole passage between biberet in line 6 and biberet in line 18 has been omitted. Other passages are chapter 25, p. 240, rogavitque obnixe ut ad benedictionem dandum, where it is omitted in each MS of the Am group except Ar1 and there it is added in a different hand. In chapter 37, p. 276, the words Ex quo autem ingredientis are omitted in this group, though again they appear in Ar1 in a different hand.

Within this smaller group of four (Am) a still closer relationship can be established between V and H. V has been glossed sporadically throughout in a hand which is apparently contemporary, and the same gloss appears in a contemporary hand in H also. Of the ninety words glossed in V, with the exception of two Anglo-Saxon glosses all occur in H, while there are in addition a few extra glossed words in H, mostly in the last few chapters. The text of H follows V with the utmost faithfulness even in its mistakes, as for instance in chapter 24, p. 234, where quo becomes co, destroying the sense; or aliquit in chapter 24, p. 236; or convertemini for confortemini in chapter 27, p. 244. In one place there is a not very successful attempt at correction in H, where in chapter 16, p. 212 V reads excitatum for excitat. This appears in H as exsuscitat. It seems very probable, in fact almost a certainty, that H is a copy of V. Ar1 follows V and H generally when they differ from C1, but its variations in word-order and spellings are so considerable as to make it
highly improbable that Ar is derived from the same exemplar as V.

The second subgroup (An), consisting of O, P, and P, also has omissions of some length which do not occur in Am. Thus in chapter 7, p. 178, the passage *erat quem suscepit pascere non pasci ueniens*. En, does not occur in this group, nor do the words *libenter ea quae dicerentur audirent* in chapter 9, p. 186; in addition there are several omissions of two or three words peculiar to the group as in chapter 7, p. 178, *autem velate*; or in chapter 12, p. 196, *illam porro volantem*; or chapter 22, p. 230, *non parum*; or chapter 27, p. 246, *in orationibus et uigiliis*; and further on in the same chapter, p. 246, *et illi*; and chapter 40, *sacra ulla*. In addition there are about seventy other places where the group differs from the rest of the MSS in word-order, or in the omission of a single word, or in differences of spelling. There are three omissions in O which are not found in P and P, viz. chapter 11, p. 192, *quam putabant*; chapter 15, p. 204, *non integra...Domini* (ten words); and chapter 37, p. 274, *iussi...mihi* (ten words). There are besides a considerable number of minor differences between each of the three MSS both in word-order and word-form which preclude the possibility that any one was copied from another of the same group. In view of the very considerable number of minor differences between each of these three, it is probable that they derive from three different exemplars which probably in their turn derive from the same one.

It will be seen that all the earliest MSS with the exception of O belong to the A group. This is unfortunate, because it seems that the text of this group is less faithful to the original than that of the B group, judging by its frequent and serious omissions noted above and its treatment of unfamiliar words such as *vagitibus* in chapter 1, p. 156, or *iusum* in chapter 5, p. 170, or its numerous mistakes in syntax which are correct in the other group such as *ut for ne* in chapter 6, p. 174, *donabat for donare* in chapter 7, and many other places noted in the text. It seemed therefore safer to use a MS of the B group as a basis for the text even though it was of later date, and particularly of the Bx subgroup, most of which were probably written in Durham and
have the Durham tradition behind them. The earliest MS of this
group, O₉, late eleventh or very early twelfth, is incomplete;
it was therefore necessary to fall back on the best of the early
twelfth-century group, namely O₉, which has consequently
been used as the basis of the text; the B group consists, then,
of all the other MSS—namely C₂, C₃, O₁, O₂, O₃, O₅, O₆,
O₈, O₉, H₁, Cl, Bn, Ad₁, Ad₂, Du, Dj₂, Ar₂, Go, H₂, O₄, P₂,
Li, Oth, Dj₁, La, M, Bo, Va, Cm. W and Vn are only frag-
ments and cannot be classified.

The MSS of this group bear much resemblance to one another
and it is not easy to divide them into smaller groups, and prac-
tically impossible to trace back their relationship with one
another with any accuracy. Two minor groups stand out fairly
clearly, however. Of these the most distinctive is the group
(By) consisting of O₄, P₂, Li, and Oth. These agree together
in over one hundred and twenty places, occasionally agreeing
with one or other of the other MSS, but in the great majority
of cases differing from all the rest. The differences consist in
changes of word-order, insertions or omissions of one or two
words, and variations such as chapter 6, p. 172, servus for
familus; chapter 9, p. 186, dicendi for docendi; and occasionally
mistakes occur in all four but in no other MS; such as chapter 34,
p. 262, angelorum for angelicus; or chapter 3, p. 160, peccatum
for pauperem. It is clear that all four of these derive originally
from the same exemplar but not directly, for Oth and P₂,
in some twenty-five instances agree together against O₄ in
word-order, in the insertion or omission of words, and in
occasional slips such as candentia for cadentia in chapter 5, p. 170.
It is very probable that both Oth and P₂ are derived from the
same exemplar, for when they differ from one another the
differences are all easily attributable to scribal errors. The
exemplar of these two is probably copied from the MS from
which O₄ and Li also derive. The occasional agreement between
this group (By) and the group (An) would tend to show some
remote connection between the two groups.

Another minor group of the B class (Bz) consists of Dj₁,
La, M, Bo, Va, Cm. The chief distinguishing mark of this
group is the omission in chapter 18, p. 218, of a sentence of
eleven words—Fodiamus in medio...potabit nos. In addition there are some half-dozen cases where the group agrees in a word-order different from the rest of the MSS; and there are five or six cases of agreement in the omission, insertion, or variation of a word as opposed to the rest of the group. Another connection between the group is that in Dj1, La, M, Bo, and Va the Prose Life is followed by a series of twenty-eight miracles consisting of the usual two chapters from the H.E. as well as nine chapters of miracles and seventeen other chapters from the Brevis Relatio, all in the same order, an order which is found in none of the other collections of miracles in any of the English or foreign MSS. Cm contains only the account of the Translation. It is probable that this group goes back to an exemplar carried across to the Continent in the mid-twelfth century; there is not sufficient evidence to show that any one of the group was the exemplar. Four of them (Dj1, La, M, Cm) belonged to Cistercian houses and it is quite possible that the other two (Bo and Va) were also copied in a Cistercian house on the Continent, most likely in North or Central France.

There is also an interesting connection between O3 and H2. There is a series of marginal notes in both which agree closely throughout. The handwriting of each seems to be contemporary with the MS and in H2, at any rate seems to be the same as that of the text. There are twenty-six of these glosses in O3, and all of them occur in H2. These glosses are practically all names of places and persons which Bede omits to give, but which are taken from the corresponding incident in the Anonymous Life. In three instances the names of the places or persons given in both glosses are not derived from the Anonymous Life but from some other source, possibly oral tradition. H2, in fact, is pretty certainly an early sixteenth-century copy of O3 made in Durham by William Tode (see p. 29). There is nothing in the text to prove it was not a transcription; though there are a considerable number of differences, these consist exclusively of omissions on the part of the scribe of H2, variations in word-order and spelling. Many of these marginal notes are found in C3, also a Durham book.

Of the nineteen MSS which belong to the Bx group, four
(Ad₃, C₃, O₃, Du) are definitely known to come from the Durham scriptorium and are noted in the fourteenth-century Durham catalogues; and no less than thirteen of the others (H₁, H₂, Ar₂, Cl, Ad₁, Dj₂, C₂, O₁, O₂, O₅, O₆, O₈, O₉) may be presumed, with varying degrees of probability, to have come from the Durham scriptorium, judging by their appearance, the form of the initial letters, their contents, connections or history. It is probable that all this group go back to a very early exemplar brought to Durham by the followers of St Cuthbert in the tenth century and used as a basis for the earlier copies made in the monastic scriptorium. The text must have been a good one and not far removed from the archetype.

The groups of MSS therefore divide themselves up as follows:

Am: C₁, V, H, Ar₁.
An: O₇, P₁, P₃.
Bx: C₂, C₃, O₁, O₂, O₃, O₅, O₆, O₈, O₉, H₁, Cl, Bn, Ad₁, Ad₂, Du, Dj₂, Ar₂, Go, H₂.
By: O₄, P₂, Li, Oth.
Bz: Dj₁, La, M, Bo, Va, Cm.

All the differences between O₉ and the following representative MSS have been shown in the footnotes to the text:

Am: C₁, V, H.
An: P₁.
Bx: C₃, O₃, O₈.
By: O₄.
Bz: M.

Although O₉ has been used as the basis of the text for reasons stated above (p. 48), yet occasionally the readings, especially from the A group, which are to be found in the footnotes, show variants, word-order and spellings which are probably older and nearer to the original than those of O₉ which appear in the text.
PREVIOUS EDITIONS

A. THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

1. The Anonymous Life was first printed by the Bollandists in the *Acta Sanctorum Martii*, iii, Antwerp, 1668, 117–24. The text was based upon O1 (St Omer 267) and upon T (Trier 1151). The text omits the chapter headings and lists of chapters but preserves the division into chapters and books, adding new titles to each of the four books. There are a good many mistakes in the text and practically all the place-names and some of the personal names are very badly mangled owing to the confusion of the Old English runic “wen” (ƿ) with a “p”, and of the insular “s” with “r”. Hence arise such extraordinary forms as *Kenspid* for *Kenswth*, *Medilpong* and *Mudpiarlegis* for *Mediluong* and *Niudwera regio*, *Opide* for *Twide* and many others.

2. The Anonymous Life was reprinted from the Bollandist text by Joseph Stevenson in his *Venerabilis Bedae Opera Historica Minora*, English Historical Society, London, 1841, pp. 259–84. He preserves the division into books and inserts the Bollandist titles, but numbers the chapters concurrently with the exception of the last chapter which he does not number at all. He corrects one or two of the most obvious mistakes in place and personal names and suggests the right reading in other places.

3. The life was again reprinted from the Bollandist text by J. A. Giles in an appendix to the sixth volume of his collected edition of Bede’s works, *Patres Ecclesiae Anglicanae*, vol. vii, *Bedae Opera*, vol. vi, edited by J. A. Giles, London, 1843, pp. 357–82. It preserves the division into books but not the chapter divisions. All the mistakes of the Bollandist text are preserved and there are a few of his own as well.

B. BEDE’S PROSE LIFE

1. Bede’s Prose Life of St Cuthbert was first printed in the collected edition of Bede’s works printed at Basle by Johannes Hervagius in 1563 (Tertius Tomus, cols. 209–54). The edition was printed directly from a manuscript which by a fortunate
chance still exists and can be recognised. It is Bn (Berne, Stadtbibliothek 392). The MS must have been complete then, but has since lost the latter portion from c. 28 onwards. Bn still has upon it, plainly visible, the ink marks of the corrector of the press and the compositor’s chalk marks with the numbers of the columns and even the signatures, all corresponding with the 1563 edition, at the side. It also contains on the face of it and in the margin, the spelling and other alterations which the corrector for the press saw fit to make, such as the change of small letters into capitals in proper names and the names of the Deity.¹ Probably the MS was borrowed from the Abbey of St Victor in Paris to which it once belonged before it came into the possession of Jacques Bongars (1554–1613). The MS is not a good one and there are several omissions, e.g. c. 1 from mestumque...coepit; c. 7 aperte...replicat; c. 10 situm, and c. 16 tangendo...tuntum. All these of course are also omitted in the Basle edition.

2. A reprint of the Basle edition of Bede’s works appeared in Cologne in 1612 (Tomus Tertius, cols. 152–85) and this was itself reprinted at Cologne in 1688 (Tomus Tertius, cols. 152–85).

3. The first edition of Laurentius Surius’ De probatis sanctorum historiis published in Cologne in 1571 also contained an edition of the Prose Life (vol. ii, pp. 299–327). It was based principally on the Basle edition and still preserves the omissions in c. 1 and c. 10 (see above), but the others have been filled up by reference to some other MS, though it is not possible to tell, in the absence of any information, what MS it was. Various mistakes found in the Basle edition remain uncorrected, such as c. 11 (p. 306) laterent for haberent; c. 6 (p. 303) benigne for benignius; and the insertion of in before patriam, the last word but one of c. 11 (p. 306); and prehenderat for prendiderat in c. 12 (p. 307). It is fairly obvious that for the most part the editor has relied upon the Basle edition, only referring to the MS very occasionally. On the other hand quite a number of variations, almost certainly mere misprints, occur, as for example primitiva for primitus in c. 1 (p. 300); nullus for nullius in c. 3 (p. 301);
praeecedunt for prae cellulnt in c. 7 (p. 304); pisce for pisciculū in c. 12 (p. 307); and superaddere for supradicere in the prologue (p. 299). The Life appeared also in the four later editions of Surius: second edition published in Cologne, 1578 (ii, pp. 331–39); third edition published in Venice, 1581, entitled De vitis Sanctorum (ii, 93 v.–102v.); fourth edition published in Cologne, 1618, entitled De probatis sanctorum Viis (iii, pp. 214–28); fifth edition published in Turin, 1875 (iii, pp. 378–413).¹


5. The Bollandist edition of the Prose Life appeared in the Acta Sanctorum Martii, iii, Antwerp, 1668, pp. 97–116. The editors used three MSS, one a very ancient MS in the possession of the Bollandists which now seems to have disappeared (Jaager, p. 25), the second a MS which belonged to the Cistercian monastery of Bonnefontaine near Reims, the third from Utrecht which was incomplete (see p. 42 above and Addenda below). None of these MSS is now in existence. There is a list of chapter headings which differs slightly from those in any of the MSS known to me. They also used “the Life found amongst the works of Bede and edited separately by others” (p. 95). It is clear from this that they are referring to the Basle edition or the first Cologne reprint, for a few of the original mistakes of the Basle edition still persist, and probably to Surius’ edition too, for many of the variant readings or mistakes introduced by Surius find their way into the Bollandist edition, including all those mentioned above under the account of Surius’ edition. Though a list of chapter headings is given at the beginning of the work, these are not preserved in the body of the text and there is an arbitrary division into twelve chapters with new chapter headings.


which has since been lost (see above, p. 42). He made good use of this MS in correcting many though not all of the mistakes of Surius and the Bollandists. It is clear from some of the alterations in the text that the Compiègne MS was one of the Bz group, a group connected with the north of France (p. 48 f.). The chief evidence for this is the omission in c. 18, p. 858 of a sentence of eleven words: Fodiumus in medio...potabit nos, which Mabillon has deliberately omitted though it appears in both the editions he was using. The text is an improvement on these and he divides it up into proper chapters, inserting the chapter headings from his MS.

7. The next edition of the Life was the important edition of Bede’s *Ecclesiastical History* and other historical works begun by John Smith, a canon of Durham, and finished by his son George, and published in Cambridge in 1722 (*Historiae Ecclesiasticae Gentis Anglorum, auctore Beda, una cum reliquis eius operibus historicis*, ed. J. Smith, Cambridge, 1722, pp. 225–64). For this edition five MSS were used: G₁ (Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, 183), which he calls Benedictinus, after the earlier name of the college; H (Harl. 1117); O₁ (Digby 175); O₂ (Bodl. 109); and lastly Ad₂ (Add. 39943). The latter, he explains, belongs to a certain “William Forcer Esquire of Durham”. He describes it as being “most beautifully and elegantly adorned with pictures which illustrate the story contained in each chapter”. In the copy of the Basle edition of Bede’s works (see above) which is now in the Cosin Library at Durham (E.1.16), Thomas Rud, the librarian of the Chapter Library at Durham in the early eighteenth century, has collated the text of Bede’s Prose Life with a MS which he states belongs to “John Forcer”. These collations prove beyond all doubt that this MS is Ad₂. John Forcer, who died in 1725, belonged to a Roman Catholic family who for many years lived at Harbour House near Pawsworth, Durham. There was no William Forcer living at the time, and in fact the name William never occurs in the Forcer family in the seventeenth or eighteenth centuries (R. Surtees, *History of Durham*, i, London, 1816, p. 65). It becomes certain, then, having regard to Smith’s description of his MS, that he has made a mistake in the name, that he meant
John Forrer, and that the MS he is referring to is therefore Ad₂. In addition he used the Cologne edition, that is, the reprint of the Basle edition and Mabillon’s text. He has produced in this way a conflate text, noting variant readings in the footnotes, sometimes from the MSS, sometimes from the editions he was using. He does not state which is which but puts them all under the heading Vulgo. He gives no separate list of chapter headings but headings appear under the separate chapters.

8. Joseph Stevenson was the next to publish the Life in his Venerabilis Bedæ Opera Historica Minora, English Historical Society, London, 1841, pp. 45–137. He maintains that he has used H (Harl. 1117) and V (Cotton. Vit. A. xix), the latter being in addition to the MSS which Smith used, but as H is probably no more than a transcript of V it could not greatly help. He also refers to O₂, O₃, O₄, O₆, O₈. But, as he himself says in the introduction (p. viii), it is Smith’s edition which he has principally followed. In fact his edition is little more than a reprint of Smith.

9. The next edition was that of J. A. Giles in the fourth volume of his collected edition of the works of Bede published in 1843, pp. 202–357. It contains the text and a translation. He mentions (p. vi) another MS, Ar₁ (Arundel 222), but he seems to have made little use of it. The text is again that of Smith with only a few slight variations.

10. Mabillon’s text was reprinted in a slightly improved form in Migne’s Patrologia latina, xciv, 1862, cols. 733–90.

TRANSLATIONS

The Anonymous Life was translated by W. Forbes-Leith under the title of The Life of St Cuthbert, privately printed, Edinburgh, 1888. In this work the miniatures from Add. 39943 (Ad₂) were reproduced in colour. Bede’s Prose Life was translated by J. A. Giles in his edition (see above). This was reprinted in the Everyman’s Library, No. 479, in 1910. Another translation by Joseph Stevenson was printed in The Church Historians of England, i, pt. 2, London, 1853, pp. 546–603.
SCRIPTURAL QUOTATIONS

The Scriptural quotations in the Anonymous Life differ but little from the Vulgate. There are a few differences of word-order as in Mal. 1. 2, 3 (I, 3). One or two differences are probably due to loose quotation such as the quotation from Luke 10. 7 (II, 5), and from Romans 8. 32 (III, 7); the quotation from Romans 8. 30 (II, 3) in O, reads "Quos ante predestinavit" though the ante for autem occurs only here and is possibly a scribal error, an easy confusion between au and a.n. In the quotation from Matth. 6. 33 (II, 5) a text of the Celtic type has been used (see Novum Testamentum secundum editionem S. Hieronymi, ed. J. Wordsworth, etc., Oxford, 1889, etc.).

In Bede’s Prose Life, however, the majority of the quotations do not conform to the text of the Vulgate. This may be partly due to Bede’s habit of loose quotation and his way of fitting in the text to suit the syntax of his sentence, as for instance I Cor. 13. II (c. 1); Ps. 33. 18 (c. 3); Eph. 6. 16, 17 (c. 17); Ps. 113. i, 8 and ii, 1 (c. 18); and I Cor. 16. 13 (c. 27). But in a certain number of instances, it is clear that Bede has been using a text which is not the ordinary Vulgate text, but which, in the Old Testament, corresponds more or less with the reading given by Sabatier (Bibliorum Sacrorum Latinae Versiones Antiquae, ed. Pierre Sabatier, 3 vols., Paris, 1751) as the Itala or Versio Antiqua, or which in the New Testament can in several instances be identified from Wordsworth’s edition (see above) as a text of the Celtic type. We may therefore, partly following Plummer (H.E. II, 392), divide Bede’s quotations into six classes: (1) those which are certainly taken from the Vulgate; (2) those quotations from the Old Testament which correspond with the Itala or Versio Antiqua as given by Sabatier; (2a) those quotations from the New Testament which are taken from a text of the Celtic type; (3) those of which the source is doubtful because in these passages the Vulgate and the other versions do not differ; (4) those of which the source is doubtful but is apparently not the Vulgate; (5) those in which
the quotation seems to be conflate in character and to derive partly from the Vulgate and partly from some other version:

(1) Certainly from the Vulgate: Ps. 26. 13 (Prol.); Prov. 6. 6 (c. 20); Ps. 59. 3 (c. 40); 1 Kings 3. 20 (c. 45).

(2) Certainly from the Itala or Versio Antiqua: Ps. 8. 3 (c. 1); Ps. 32. 18, 19 (c. 5); Ps. 39. 5 (c. 12); Ps. 83. 8 (c. 17); Ps. 34. 10 (c. 26); Ps. 146. 2 (c. 40); Ps. 102. 3 (c. 45); Ps. 102. 4, 5 (c. 46).

(2a) Certainly from a text of the Celtic type: 1 Cor. 13. 11 (c. 1); John 1. 47 (c. 6, where the reading of the original was probably *uir* as in V and H); Matt. 26. 41 (c. 27).

(3) The Vulgate reading does not differ from the older version (in the Old Testament) or from texts of the Celtic type (in the New Testament): 2 Peter 2. 16 (c. 1); Matt. 25. 29 (c. 2); Ps. 33. 18 (c. 3); Matt. 6. 33 (c. 5); Num. 6. 3 (c. 6); 2 Cor. 12. 2 (c. 7); 2. Cor. 12. 9 (c. 8); Matt. 17. 9 (c. 10); Eph. 6. 16, 17 (cc. 14 and 17); Ps. 35. 9 (c. 18); Ps. 89. 9 (c. 24); 2 Cor. 7. 10 (c. 26); Luke 2. 10, 1 Cor. 16. 13 (c. 27); 2 Tim. 4. 6-8 (cc. 28, 37, 38); Luke 4. 39 (c. 29).

(4) The source is doubtful but apparently not the Vulgate: Lam. 3. 27, 28 (c. 1); 1 Sam. 3. 7 (c. 1); Gal. 5. 6 (c. 8); Ps. 113. i, 8 and ii, 1 (c. 18); Eccles. 11. 8 (c. 24).

(5) The quotation seems to be conflate in character: Isa. 43. 2 (c. 14); Ps. 76. 11 (c. 45). The references are in each case to the Vulgate.
VITA SANCTI CUTHBERTI
AUCTORE ANONYMO

Anonymous Life of St Cuthbert
Incipientur capitula Libri Primi In uita Sancti Cuthberti.

I. De prohemio obediendi.
II. De praefatione scribendi.
III. De eo quod infans de illo prophetauit.
III. De eo quod angelus sanuit eum.
V. De eo quod animam episcopi ad coelum eleuari uidit.
VI. De eo quod Dominus eum pascebat in uia.
VII. De mirabilibus praetermissis.

I. De prohemio obediendi

Praeceptis tuis utinam sancte episcopo Eadfride, et totius familiae tam effectu ualeam parere quam uoto. Est enim mihi et hoc opus arduum, et meae intellegentiae facultas exigua. Ego autem quod ad me pertinet, etiamsi delicatae materiae superer quantitate satis habeo iussioni uestrac possibilitatis meae non obodientiam defuisse, quae tamen et si ministerium minime expleret iniunctum, certe debitur exsoluet obsequium. Vosque deprecor, ut si quippiam secus quam uoluisitis proueniret inbecillum meam adque onus imposuit aequo iure pendentes imperfecti laborem negotii officii magis aestimareis quam merito. Maximum enim indicium erga vos meae reuerentiae est imperii uestris amplius me inpendere voluisse quam possim. Quod si dignum aliquid uestrac lectioni confeceris,
THE LIFE OF ST CUTHBERT BY AN
ANONYMOUS AUTHOR

The Life of St Cuthbert
The Chapters of Book I

I. A prologue concerning obedience.
II. A preface to the writing.
III. How a child prophesied concerning him.
IV. How he was healed by an angel.
V. How he saw the soul of a bishop being borne to heaven.
VI. How the Lord gave him food by the wayside.
VII. Concerning miracles which have been omitted.

Chapter I. A prologue concerning obedience

I would that the result of my obedience to your commands,
O holy bishop Eadfrith, and to the commands of the whole
community might be as good as my intentions. For this is a
great task for me and my powers of understanding are small.
But, so far as I am concerned, even if I am overwhelmed by the
amount of sacred material at my disposal, yet I am satisfied
that I have not failed in obedience to the commands you laid
upon my powers which, although ill able to perform the task
you have allotted me, have at any rate fulfilled the duty I owe
you. And I beg you, if anything has turned out otherwise
than you wished, that balancing fairly my weakness against the
task imposed, you will judge the labour of my imperfect
enterprise in terms of duty rather than of merit. For what
greater proof could there be of my respect for you than my
wish to devote myself to your commands, even though they
exceed my powers? But, if I produce anything worthy of your

6 dilicata A.
7-8 super quantitatem O₆, super quantitate A.
9 alt. from iussione O₆.
10 obedientiam O₆.
11-12 quisquam secusque O₆, O₆, A.
13 atque O₆.
14 est...O₆.
15 imp...O₆.
16 electioni Eddius; electione Victorius (but here also occur various readings lectioni and lectione).
id erit profecto diuini muneres. Tum etiam beniuisentia uestra inertes quoque ad profectum excitat, nec dubitatur ipsorum fide perfectiones, quorum est adoptionem\textsuperscript{1} susception, cum mihi\textsuperscript{3} quoque fiducia\textsuperscript{3} sit peragere posse quod praecipitis, cui id tam confidenter inuigitis. Quis namque non intellegat\textsuperscript{4}, uestrins orationibus iam praesumptum esse, quod etiam per me creditis adimplendum? Magna namque cum laetitia suscepis uestre\textsuperscript{5} caritatis imperium. Etenim ingens mihi\textsuperscript{6} lucrum est atque utilitas, hoc\textsuperscript{7} ipsum quod recordor sancti Cuðberti\textsuperscript{8}. Est siquidem perfecta via ad uirtutem, illum scire quis fuerit. Ideo ut breuiter dicam, omnia quae de eo sermo referentium\textsuperscript{9} iactavit credite\textsuperscript{10}, et minima uos aestimate\textsuperscript{11} de maximis audisse quia\textsuperscript{12} non ambio, nec eos potuisse omnia cognoscere.

II. De prefatione scribendi

Sulpicius:

Sceurus
Vita S.
Martini
C. I.

Igitur\textsuperscript{13} utam sancti Cuthberti\textsuperscript{15} scribere exordi\textsuperscript{16}, ut se\textsuperscript{17} uel\textsuperscript{18} ante episcopatum\textsuperscript{19} uel in episcopatu\textsuperscript{20} gesserit, quamuis nequaquam ad omnes\textsuperscript{21} illius potuerim peruenire uirtutes, adeo\textsuperscript{22} ea in quibus ipse tantum sibi conscient fuit nescientur, quia\textsuperscript{23} laudem ab hominibus non requirens\textsuperscript{24}, quantum\textsuperscript{25} in ipso fuit, omnes uirtutes suas latere voluisset\textsuperscript{26}, quamquam\textsuperscript{27} etiam ex his\textsuperscript{28} quae nobis comperta\textsuperscript{29} erant\textsuperscript{30} plura omismus\textsuperscript{31}, quia sufficere credimus, si tantum excellentiora notarentur\textsuperscript{32}, simul et legentibus consolendum fuit, ne quod\textsuperscript{33} et\textsuperscript{34} his para\textsuperscript{35} copia\textsuperscript{36} congesta\textsuperscript{37} fastidium. Obsecro itaque\textsuperscript{38} eos qui lecturi sint ut fidem dictis adhibeant, neque me quicquum nisi quod\textsuperscript{39} comperuim et probatum sit\textsuperscript{40}, scripsisse\textsuperscript{41} arbitrentur, alioquin tacere.

reading, it will assuredly be by the help of divine grace. Moreover, your kindness arouses even the idle to go forward, and without doubt the task will be carried to completion by the faith of those through whose exhortation it was begun; for even I have confidence that I can accomplish the behest which you so confidently impose. Who will fail to understand that the task undertaken was one which you believe even me capable of carrying through with the help of your prayers? So with great joy I undertook your loving command. For this record of St Cuthbert is of great gain and value to myself. Indeed it is in itself a ready path to virtue to know what he was. So, to be brief, even though you believe all the claims that popular report has made for him—and you may well do so—yet be sure that, even then, you have heard very little about matters that are very great, for I am certain that none could know them all.

Chapter II. Preface to the writing

I will therefore undertake to write the life of St Cuthbert and how he lived both before and after he became bishop; yet I have not been able to find out all his miracles by any means; for those which he alone was aware of are unknown, because, as he did not seek the praise of men, he desired that all his miracles should be hidden so far as this was in his power. Yet we have omitted many, even, of those which were known to us, because we believed that it would be sufficient if only the more outstanding ones were noted, and at the same time, we had to consider our readers, lest too plentiful an abundance might produce in them a feeling of distaste. So I beseech my readers to believe my report and not to think that I have written anything except what has been received on good authority and tested. Nay,
quam falsa dicere\textsuperscript{1} malissem. Verum quoniam ad omnium operum eius numerum, nec littera nec sermo\textsuperscript{2} proficere\textsuperscript{3} potest\textsuperscript{4}, ad ea quae gesta sunt accedamus.

III. \textit{De eo quod insans de illo prophetauit}\textsuperscript{5,6}

Primum quidem ponimus quod in prima aetate\textsuperscript{8} accidisse relatu multorum didicimus, ex quibus est sanctae memoriae episcopus Tumma, qui spiritalem\textsuperscript{9} Dei electionem\textsuperscript{10} predestinatam\textsuperscript{11} a\textsuperscript{12} sancto Cu\text{\d{o}}berhto\textsuperscript{13} audiens didicit, et presbiter nostrae ecclesiae\textsuperscript{14} Elia\textsuperscript{15} dicentes, Dum ergo puere esset annorum octo\textsuperscript{16}, omnes coetaneos\textsuperscript{17} in agitate et petulantia superans\textsuperscript{18}, ita ut sepe postquam fessis membri\textsuperscript{19} requiescebant alii, ille adhuc in loco ioci quasi in stadio triumphans aliquem secum ludificantem\textsuperscript{20} expectaret\textsuperscript{21}. Tunc congregati sunt\textsuperscript{22} quadam die multi iuuenes in campi planicie\textsuperscript{23}, inter quos ille inuentus est, ioci uariatem, et scurilitatem\textsuperscript{24} agere ceperunt\textsuperscript{25}. Alii namque stantes nudi uersis capitis contra naturam deorsum ad\textsuperscript{26} terram, et\textsuperscript{27} expansis cruribus erectis\textsuperscript{28} pedes ad coelos\textsuperscript{29} sursum prominebant\textsuperscript{30}. Alii sic, alii uero\textsuperscript{31} sic fecerunt\textsuperscript{32}. Interea quidam insans erat cum eis ferme trium annorum qui\textsuperscript{33} incipientia constanter ad eum dicere\textsuperscript{34}, Esto stabilis, et relinque uanitatem ioci amare, et iterum negligentit\textsuperscript{35} eo uerba precepti\textsuperscript{36} eius plorans et lacrimans quem pene\textsuperscript{37} nullo consolari potuit. Postremo tamen interrogatus quid sibi esset, clamare cepit\textsuperscript{38}, O sancte\textsuperscript{39} episcpe\textsuperscript{40} et presbiter\textsuperscript{41} Cu\text{\d{o}}berhto\textsuperscript{42}, hec\textsuperscript{43} tibi et tuo\textsuperscript{44} gradui\textsuperscript{45} contraria\textsuperscript{46} nature\textsuperscript{47} propter\textsuperscript{48} agilitatem non conuenient. Ille uero non plene
I would rather hold my peace than state what is false. But since, assuredly, neither the written nor the spoken word can do justice to all his numerous works, let us start upon an account of his deeds.

Chapter III. How a child prophesied concerning him

First we record an incident of his early youth, known to us through the reports of many, among whom are Bishop Tunma of holy memory, who learnt from St Cuthbert's own lips that God's choice of him to a spiritual office had been predetermined, and Elias also, a priest of our church. These tell the story thus. When he was a boy of eight years, he surpassed all of his age in agility and high spirits, so that often, after the others had gone to rest their weary limbs, he, standing triumphantly in the playground as though he were in the arena, would still wait for someone to play with him. At that time many youths were gathered together one day on a piece of level ground and he too was found among them. They began thereupon to indulge in a variety of games and tricks; some of them stood naked, with their heads turned down unnaturally towards the ground, their legs stretched out and their feet lifted up and pointing skywards; and some did one thing and some another. Now among them there was a certain child scarcely three years old who began to call out to him repeatedly: "Be steadfast and leave this foolish play." Seeing his commands disregarded, he thereupon wailed and wept and became almost inconsolable. At last being asked what was the matter with him, he began to cry out: "O holy Bishop and priest Cuthbert, these unnatural tricks done to show off your agility are not befitting to you or your high office". Cuthbert did not clearly under-
intellegens\textsuperscript{1}, adhuc\textsuperscript{2} tamen\textsuperscript{3} ioci unanitatem\textsuperscript{4} derelinquens, consolari infan tem cepit\textsuperscript{5}. Reuertensque\textsuperscript{6} ad domum suam, prophetiae\textsuperscript{7} uerba\textsuperscript{8} in mente retinens\textsuperscript{9}, sicut sancta Maria omnia uerba praedicta de Iesu\textsuperscript{10} memorans conservabat. Videte fratres quomodo iste antequam per laborem operum suorum\textsuperscript{11} agnoscatur\textsuperscript{12}, per prouidentiam\textsuperscript{13} Dei electus ostenditur. Sicut de\textsuperscript{14} patriarcha per prophetam dicitur\textsuperscript{15}, Iacob dilexi, Esau autem odio habui. Samuhel\textsuperscript{16} quoque et Daud, utrique in infania electi inueniuntur. Hieremias\textsuperscript{17} uero prophet\textsuperscript{18} a, et Iohannes baptista, in officium\textsuperscript{19} Domini a uolu matris\textsuperscript{20} sanctificati leguntur. Sicut doctor gentium adfirmauit\textsuperscript{21} dicens, Quos autem\textsuperscript{22} predestinavit\textsuperscript{23}, hos et uocauit,\textsuperscript{24} et reliqua\textsuperscript{25}.

\textit{III. De eo quod\textsuperscript{26} angelus sanauit eum\textsuperscript{27}}

In eadem aetate\textsuperscript{28} alio miraculo\textsuperscript{29} Dei electione\textsuperscript{30} predestinatum\textsuperscript{31}, Dominus magnificauit\textsuperscript{32} eum. Dum ergo esset pu er iam ut dixi adhuc laicus, in\textsuperscript{33} infirmitate premente eum\textsuperscript{34} acriter detinebatur\textsuperscript{35}. Nam quia\textsuperscript{36} genu tumente\textsuperscript{37} adstrictis\textsuperscript{38} reruis claudi cans,\textsuperscript{39} pede altero\textsuperscript{40} terram non\textsuperscript{41} tangens\textsuperscript{42} foris deportatus\textsuperscript{43} iuxta parietem in solis ardre iacens, uidit hominem honorabilem et mirae pulchritudi nis\textsuperscript{44} super equum ornatis simum in albis uestimentis sedentem, de longinqu o ad se uenire\textsuperscript{46}. Qui uero\textsuperscript{47} adpropinquans\textsuperscript{48} ei, salutansque\textsuperscript{49} uerbis pacificis, interrogauit si uoluisset tali hospiti\textsuperscript{50} ministrare. Ille etiam\textsuperscript{51} intrepid\textsuperscript{52} mente corporis in uirmitatem reuelans\textsuperscript{53} ait, Si Deus uoluisset et me nodibus\textsuperscript{54} infirmitatis\textsuperscript{55} pro pecatis non obligasset\textsuperscript{57}, in honorem eius ministrare hospitibus piger

\textsuperscript{1} changed to intelligens O, intelligens O\textsuperscript{2} HTBP. ins. nec HB. \textsuperscript{2} om. O.  
\textsuperscript{3} om. HB. \textsuperscript{4} ins. non HBP. \textsuperscript{5} coep. ... O\textsuperscript{2} AH.  
\textsuperscript{6} Reuertensque HB. \textsuperscript{7} prophetie TP. \textsuperscript{8} ins. retinet P.  
\textsuperscript{9} om. P. \textsuperscript{10} Ihesu B. \textsuperscript{11} suor. oper. B.  
\textsuperscript{12} agnosceretur O. \textsuperscript{13} prouidentia O. \textsuperscript{14} om. P.  
\textsuperscript{15} dicentem P. \textsuperscript{16} Samuel AH.\textsuperscript{BP.} \textsuperscript{17} Iheremias BP.  
\textsuperscript{18} pro. uer. HB. \textsuperscript{19} offitio P. \textsuperscript{20} om. P. \textsuperscript{21} affirmat  
\textsuperscript{22} ante O. \textsuperscript{23} prae. ... O.  
\textsuperscript{24-25} om. O.P. \textsuperscript{26} ins. eum T. \textsuperscript{27} eum san. A. om. T.  
\textsuperscript{28} et. ... HP. \textsuperscript{29} ins. ex HBP. \textsuperscript{30} electioni OR.  

\textit{III. De eo quod\textsuperscript{26} angelus sanauit eum\textsuperscript{27}}
stand, but he nevertheless gave up his vain games and began to console the child; and returning home, he kept in mind the prophetic words, just as St Mary kept in her memory all the words which were prophesied about Jesus. Behold, brethren, how even before he is recognised by the performance of his works, he is shown by the providence of God to be elect; even as it is said concerning the patriarch by the prophet: “Jacob have I loved but Esau have I hated.” Samuel and David also are both found to have been chosen in their infancy. The prophet Jeremiah too and John the Baptist are said to have been sanctified for the work of the Lord from their mother’s womb. So the teacher of the Gentiles affirmed, saying: “Whom he did predestinate, them he also called” and so forth.

CHAPTER IV. How he was healed by an angel

While he was still the same age, the Lord by another miracle honoured him as one who had been predestined by the election of God. For when he was a boy, as I have said, and still of the laity, he was laid up with an infirmity which pressed cruelly upon him. His knee swelled, his sinews contracted, and he became so lame that one foot was unable to touch the ground. Once, when he had been carried outside and was lying near the wall in the warmth of the sun, he saw a man of noble appearance and of wondrous beauty, clad in white robes, come riding up to him from afar, upon a magnificently caparisoned horse. When he drew near, he saluted the boy with words of peace and asked him if he was willing to minister to him as a guest. Cuthbert, showing him his bodily infirmity, answered fearlessly, “If it had been God’s will and if He had not bound me with the bonds of infirmity on account of my sins, I would
non essem. Deinde itaque uir ille post hacc uerba descendens de equo, considerato genu eius quod a nullis medicis ut dixerat ante curatum erat, precepit ei dicens, Coquere farinam tritici, simul et lac, et cum calido unguens liniere debes. Puer autem post discessum uiri, precepto oboediens angelum Dei esse intellexit. Post paucos dies secundum fidem eius sanatus est, gratias agebat Deo miserantique qui sanitatem integre sicut cecato Tobie per angelum suum curantem dederat. Et ab hoc tempore ut ille probatissimus uiris reueluit, angelorum auxilio deprecatus Dominum in maximis angustiis suis non est defraudatus.

V. De eo quod animam episcopi ad coelum eleuari uidit

Alio quoque tempore in adolescentia sua, dum adhuc esset in populari uita, quando in montanis iuxta fluuium quod dicitur Ledir, cum alii pastoribus pecora domini suis pascebat, pernoctans in uigiliis secundum morem eius, mente fidelis, pura fide, uberrimis orationibus, uidian uisionem quam ei Dominus reueluit, hoc est coelo aperto non reseratione elementorum, sed spiritualibus oculis intuens, sicut beatus Iacob patriarcha in Luza quae cognominabatur Bethel, angelos ascendentes et descendentes uiderat, et inter manus eorum animam sanctam, quasi in globo igneo ad coelum effteri. Remque illam tam mirabilem, statim suscitatis pastoribus, ut uiderat indicuit, prophetans quoque eis animam esse sanctissimi episcopi, aut alterius magne persone ut rei effectus probabat. Nam etenim post paucos dies,

---

1 om. HB. 2 hec TBP. 3 descens Oι. 4 praec... Oι. 5 coque HTBP. 6 om. T. 7 ungens HB. inungens P. 8 praec... Oι. 9 obed. HTBP. 10 salutat HB. 11 ins. ergo HB. 12 agens P. 13 miserant HB. 14 integrae A. 15-16 Tob. caec. H. Tobie cecato B. 17 caec... Oι. 18 Tobiae Oι. 19 ob HB. 20 fraudatus B. 21 cel... T. 22 om. chapter heading A. 23 qui BP. 24 Ledyr B. 25 fid. pur. P. 26 celo T. coelum H. celum BP.
not be slow to minister to guests in his honour." The man thereupon descended from his horse and examining his knee, which, as Cuthbert had already explained, no doctor had tended, gave him these instructions: "You must cook wheat flour with milk, and anoint your knee with it, while it is hot." After the man had gone, the boy obeyed his command, perceiving that he was an angel of God. After a few days he was healed according to his faith, and gave thanks to God who had shown him pity and had completely cured him through the ministration of his angel, even as He had healed Tobias when he was blind. And from that time, as he revealed to men who can be fully trusted, whenever he prayed to the Lord in the times of his greatest distress, he was never denied the help of angels.

**Chapter V. How he saw the soul of a bishop being borne to heaven**

On another occasion, also in his youth, while he was still leading a secular life, and was feeding the flocks of his master on the hills near the river which is called the Leader, in the company of other shepherds, he was spending the night in vigils according to his custom, offering abundant prayers with pure faith and with a faithful heart, when he saw a vision which the Lord revealed to him. For through the opened heaven—not by a parting asunder of the natural elements but by the sight of his spiritual eyes—like blessed Jacob the patriarch in Luz which was called Bethel, he had seen angels ascending and descending and in their hands was borne to heaven a holy soul, as if in a globe of fire. Then immediately awaking the shepherds, he described the wonderful vision just as he had seen it, prophesying further to them that it was the soul of a most holy bishop or of some other great person. And so events

---

celeberrime\(^1\) obitum sancti\(^2\) episcopi nostri Aegdani\(^3\), eadem hora noctis qua ille uiderat uisionem, longe lateque nuntiatum\(^4\) esse audierunt.

f. 70

VI. De eo quod Dominus eum\(^5\) pascebat in uia\(^6\)

Unum adhuc miraculum\(^7\) quod in iuuentute sua ei\(^8\) contigit, non omitto. Pergenti namque\(^9\) eo ab austro ad flumen quod Uuir\(^10\) nominatur, in eo\(^11\) loco\(^12\) ubi\(^13\) Kunca-
cester\(^14\) dicitur, et\(^15\) transuadato eo\(^16\) ad habitacula\(^17\) uernalia
et aestualia\(^18\), propter imbrem\(^19\) et tempestatem\(^20\) reuersus
est\(^21\). Nam\(^22\) quia\(^23\) illo tempore hiemali\(^24\) desertis habit-
aculis sibi et equo eius fatigato causa itineris et famis ab
hominibus ibi\(^25\) consolationem non inuenit, itaque\(^26\) dis-
trato\(^27\) equo trahens\(^28\) in domum et alligans ad parietem,
expectans\(^29\) serenitatem, oransque\(^30\) sibi\(^31\) ad Dominum,
uidit equum capud\(^32\) sursum\(^33\) elevantem ad tecta domuni-
culi\(^34\) partemque foeni\(^35\) tectorum\(^36\) aude adprehendens\(^37\)
traxit ad se. Et\(^38\) cum quo\(^39\) statim\(^40\) panis calidus et\(^41\)
caro\(^42\) inuolitus\(^43\) in panne\(^44\) linea\(^45\) diligenter deorsum
cadens emissus\(^46\) est. Ille uero consummata oratione pro-
bauit\(^47\), animaduerititque\(^48\) sibi esse cibum\(^49\) a Deo pre-
destinatum\(^50\) per emissionem angeli, qui sepe in angustiis
suis adiuuauit\(^51\) eum, gratias\(^52\) agens Deo, benedixit et
manducauit. Iamiamque diuino cibo\(^53\) saciatus\(^54\) et suff-
fultus, in fortitudine eius glorificans Dominum prospere
proficiscebat\(^55\).

1 caeleberrimum O\(_2\). celeberrimi TP. celeberrimae B. 2 om. P.
3 Aedani H. Edani TBP. 4 nunciatum H. 5 cum Dom. T.
6 in uia pasc. AT. 7 mir. adh. O\(_2\). 8 om. HTBP.
9 iugur P. 10 huur HB. Wir P. 11 cum HP. 12 locum HP.
13 qui P. 14 Kuncaester O\(_2\). Concalestir H. Cuncaestir T.
Concaestyr B. Concarestr P. 15 capital letter in O\(_1\).
16 om. O\(_2\). 17 habitacula A. 18 aestualia O\(_1\). estualia HTBP.
19 ymbrem TB. 20–21 duuerit P. 22 et P. 23 om. HTB.
24 hiemale T. hyemali BP. 25 sibi HB. 26 capital letter in O\(_1\).
tamen P. 27 distracto O\(_2\)HB. destrato P. 28 om. B.
proved; for a few days afterwards, they heard that the death of our holy bishop Aidan, at that same hour of the night as he had seen the vision, had been announced far and wide.

CHAPTER VI. How the Lord gave him food by the wayside

There is still another miracle that I must not omit, which happened to him in his youth. Coming from the south to a river which is called the Wear, on reaching a place called Chester-le-Street, he crossed it and turned aside on account of the rain and tempest to some dwellings used only in spring and summer. But it was then winter time and the dwellings were deserted, so that he found no man to succour him and his horse, wearied as they were by their journey and by lack of food. So he unsaddled his horse and led it into the dwelling-place and, fastening it to the wall, he waited for the storm to cease. As he was praying to the Lord, he saw his horse raise its head up to the roof of the hut and, greedily seizing part of the thatch of the roof, draw it towards him. And immediately there fell out, along with it, a warm loaf and meat carefully wrapped up in a linen cloth. When he had finished his prayer, he felt it and found that it was food provided beforehand for him by God through the sending forth of his angel who often helped him in his difficulties. And he thanked God, blessed it and ate it: and now being satisfied and supported with divine food, and glorifying the Lord, he set forth prosperously in the strength of it.

29 exspectabat O₂.  30 capital letter in O₁.  31 om. HTBP.
32 caput O₂HTBP.  33 suum HP.  34 domuncula O₂.  domuncule P.
35 feni TBP.  36 app... HB. sumem P.  37 om. HTB.
38–39 ecce P.  40 ins. et T.  41 cum P.  42 claro T. carne P.
43 changed to inuoluta O₂.  44 changed to panno O₂.  panno HTBP.
45 changed to lineo O₂.  lineo HTBP.  46 clapsus P.  47 om. HB.
48 om. que HB. aduertitique T.  49 cybum P.  50 praec... O₂.
destinatum HTBP.  51 adiuvabat HTBP.  52 ins. igitur HB.
itaque T.  53 cybo P.  54 satius AP.  ins. est HBP.
55 profectus est HB. proficisciēbatur TP.
Cetera uero opera iuuentutis floride pullulantia, silentio pretereo, ne fastidium lectori ingererem, anhelans perfecte aetatis pacatissimum fructum in uirtutibus Christi sub scrubio Dei singulariter intimare. Omitto namque quomodo in castris contra hostem cum exercitu sedens, ibique habente stipendo paruo, tamen omne spatio habundanter uiuens | diuiniae auctus est sicut Danihel et tres pucri cibo regali non contenti, seruli tamen et eo paruissimo mire saginati sunt. Nec non pretereo quomodo animam praefecti in obitu suo ad coelum eleuari uidit. Taceo quoque quam mire demones effugavit, et insanientes uerbo orationis suae sanuit.

Explicit liber I

1 om. chapter heading A. 2 floride O₂H. 3 pululentia O₃A.
4 praec... O₁. 5 inger. lect. T. 6 ingererer O₁O₂. ingerer A.
7 perfectae H. 8 et... HTBP. 9 servicio H. 10 quo. nam. P.
11 habens P. 12 stipendium P. 13 paruim P. parua T.
14 ins. per P. 15 sparium HT. 16 abundanter P.
17 uiuens O₁. conuiuans P. 18 diuininitus T. 19 actus T.
Chapter VII. Concerning miracles which have been omitted

The rest of the abundant works of the flower of his youth, I pass over in silence, lest I should engender a distaste in the reader, for I am eager to describe, one by one, the peaceable fruits of his maturity, manifesting the power of Christ in the service of God. I omit, therefore, how when dwelling in camp with the army, in the face of the enemy, and having only meagre rations, he yet lived abundantly all the time and was strengthened by divine aid, just as Daniel and the three children, refusing the royal food, flourished wonderfully on slaves’ food and that, too, very small in amount. And I omit as well how he saw the soul of a reeve carried up to the sky on his death. I also refrain from telling how wonderfully he put demons to flight and healed the insane by his prayers.

End of Book I

20 Daniel HTB. 21 cybo P. 22 tantum HB. 23–24 om. HB.
25 A breaks off here. 26 ins. cibo HB. 27–28 om. HB.
29 haec O1O2. 30 nunc P. 31 prac... O3. ins. etiam HB.
32 anima O1O2. 33 perfecti P. pre... T. 34 caelum O1. ccelum TBP.
35 daem... O2. 36 sue TBP.
Incipiant capitula libri II

I. De primordio uite eis sub seruitio Dei.
II. De eo quod angelo ministravit et tribus panibus a Deo donatus est.
III. De servientibus illi animalibus marinis, et sanato fratre temptante.
III. De delphina carne sibi largiente Deo et prophetia eius.
V. De eo quod aquila capiebat piscem per propheticam serui Dei.
VI. De prophetia qua praecidit in ludere diabolum audiores eis.
VII. De eo quod nutricis suae habitacula ab urenre flamma imperio suo custodiuit.
VIII. De eo quod sanaut mulierem a demonio uexatam.

1. De primordio uite eis sub seruitio Dei

Bene ergo disponens duriori se uite legem in monasterio, a populari uita reuerentia, religiosa tamen atque immaculata ad meliora proficiens, sanctum laborum tolleranter, quia voluntariae seruitutis longum in Dei opere studium consuetudinemque in naturam urerat. Inedicem autem et uigilium in tantum patiens erat, ut incredulitatem viribus uincent. Pernoctabat in oratione sepsime, nonnamquam etiam bidui triduque sic permanens, quarta demum die reficiendatur, recordatus Pauli apostoli dictum, Omnis quidem disciplina in praesenti quidem uidentur non esse gaudii sed meroris. Postea autem fructum
The chapters of Book II

I. Of the beginning of his life in the service of God.

II. How he ministered to an angel and was given three loaves by God.

III. How the sea animals ministered to him and how a brother who tested him was healed.

IV. Concerning the dolphin flesh which God provided for him and concerning his prophecy.

V. How an eagle caught a fish in accordance with the prophecy of the servant of God.

VI. Concerning his prophecy wherein he foresaw the devil deluding his hearers.

VII. How by his commands he preserved the dwellings of his nurse from a blazing fire.

VIII. How he healed a woman vexed by a devil.

Chapter I. Of the beginning of his life in the service of God

So having arranged to bind himself by the more rigid rule of life in a monastery, leaving his secular life, pious and undefiled though it was, he advanced to better things and patiently bore the holy labour for, by long-standing zeal for voluntary bond-service in the work of God and by custom, it had become part of his nature. He was able to endure such fastings and such watchings that his strength silenced unbelief. He very often spent the whole night in prayer, sometimes even enduring a second and a third night, and refreshed himself only on the fourth day, remembering the words of the Apostle Paul, "Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous but grievous; nevertheless afterwards it yieldeth the peaceable fruit
II. De eo quod angelo ministravit et tribus panibus a Deo donatus est.

Fuit igitur miraculum alius, in quo primum sanctus homo Dei Cuthbertus a Domino glorificatus est, postquam seruitutis Christi iugum tonsuraeque Petri formam in modum corone spineae capud Christi cingentis Domino adiuuante susceperat, in cenobio quod dicitur Hrypae, sicut nostri fidelissimi testes et adhuc uientes indicuerunt. Ministrare namque hospitibus aduentibus statim neophitus a familia electus est, inter quos quidem quadam die in matutina hora hiemali et nuiu tempera, apparuit ei angulus Domini in forma stabilis uiri perfectaque acetate, sicut patriarchae Abrahe in ualle Mambre angelii in forma uiorum apparuerunt. Deinde ergo suscepto eo secundum orem eius benign, putans adhuc hominem esse, et non angulum, lauatis manibus et pedibus linteaminibusque ergens et manibus suis humiliter propter frigorem fricans et calefaciens pedes eius, et ut horam diei tertiam ad capiendum cibum expectaret, nolentem renuentesque causa itineris diligentissime inuitabat. Et postremo tamen adiurando in nomine Domini nostri Iesu Christi,
of righteousness to them that are exercised thereby". O brethren, I do not assume that I am worthy to tell his life, nay rather, no man's words can describe it. For he was angelic in appearance, refined in conversation, holy in works, unblemished in body, noble in nature, mighty in counsel, orthodox in faith, patient in hope, wide in charity. Let me, nevertheless, make clear the course of his miracles.

CHAPTER II. How he ministered to an angel and was given three loaves by God

Now this was another miracle in which Cuthbert the holy man of God was first glorified by the Lord, after he had by the Lord's help taken upon him the yoke of bondservice to Christ and the Petrino tonsure after the shape of the crown of thorns that bound the head of Christ, in the monastery which is called Ripon. This miracle our most trustworthy witnesses who are still alive have testified to. For while a neophyte, he was at once elected by the community to minister to guests on their arrival. Among these, on the morning of a certain day when the weather was wintry and snowy, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in the form of a well-built man in the flower of his age, just as angels appeared to the patriarch Abraham in the valley of Mamre in the form of men. Then having received him kindly in accordance with his wont, still thinking him to be a man and not an angel, he washed his hands and feet and wiped them with towels, and, having in his humility rubbed his guest's feet with his own hands to warm them on account of the cold, he invited him most urgently to wait until the third hour of the day to take food; but he was unwilling and refused on account of his journey. Finally Cuthbert adjured him in the
consentiendo superabat. Facto iam signo diei hore tertiae et oratione consummata, mensam statim adposuit praeparato cibo desuper quem habebat. Panis enim ut casu aliquo euenit, non erat in diversorio nisi tamen micas pro benedictione panis congregatas super mensam constituì. Ille etiam homo Dei reuertens ad monasterium querens panem, et non inuenit eum ibi, nec uestigia pedum eius. Iam enim niuis erat super faciem terrae. Obstupefacto ergo sibi, mensam remouit ad cubiculum, intellegens eum angelum Dei esse. Et primo introitu eius, nares odore panis suauissimi replete sunt, et inuentis quoque tribus panibus calidis, gratias agens Domino quod in eo impetum est dictum Domini, Qui recipit vos, me recipit. Et qui recipit me, recipit eum qui me misit. Et iterum, Qui recipit prophetam in nomine prophetae, mercedem prophetae accipiet. Et qui recipit iustum in nomine iusti, mercedem iusti accipiet. Et ab hac iam die frequenter esurienti eo Dominus cibauit eum, ut professus est fidelibus fratibus non propter iactantiam, sed propter aedificationem multorum, ut Paulus de semetipso multa locutus est.

III. De servientibus illi animalibus marinis et sanato fratre temptante

Et hoc dicendum puto quod relatu multorum bonorum agnoui. Ex quibus est Plecgils presbiter eo tempore quo fuit in monasterio quod nobiscum dicitur Mailros.
name of our Lord Jesus Christ and so won his consent. When
the signal was given at the third hour of the day and prayer was
over, he at once set out a table and spread thereon such food
as he had. Now by some chance there was no bread in the
guesthouse, save that he had placed some crumbs on the table
as a blessed gift of bread. Thereupon the man of God went
back to the monastery to seek a loaf; but failing to get any (for
they were still baking in the oven) he returned to the guest
whom he had left eating alone; but he did not find him nor even
his footprints although there was snow over the surface of the
ground. He was amazed and removed the table to the store-
house, realising that it was an angel of God. And immediately at
the entrance, his nostrils were filled with the odour of the choicest
bread and, finding three warm loaves, he gave thanks to God,
because in him was fulfilled the saying of the Lord: “He that
receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth
him that sent me”, and, again “He that receiveth a prophet in
the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet’s reward; and
he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous
man shall receive a righteous man’s reward.” And frequently
from that day, when he was hungry, the Lord fed him, as he
used to declare to faithful brethren, not boastfully, but for the
edification of many, just as Paul told many things about himself.

CHAPTER III. How the sea animals ministered to him and
how a brother who tested him was healed

And this incident I think should also be related, which I learned
from the account of many good men, among whom is Pleggilis
a priest, at the time when he was in the monastery which we
Accersitus est a sanctimonialiuidua matreque omnium in ChristoÆbba. Veniens ergo ille ut inuitatus est ad cenobium quod dictur Colodesbyrig, manensque ibi aliquod dics non deserens relaxando sue constitutionis propositum, ceptit nocte maritima loca circuere morem consuetudinis cantandi et uigilandi servans. Quo conperto, a quodam clerico familie, qui incipiebat occulta de longinquo obsequi eum temptando, scire uolens quomodo uitam nocturnam transegeret. Ille uero homo Dei Cuöberht, inobstinata mente adpropinquans ad mare usque ad lumbare in mediis fluctibus, iam enim aliando usque ad ascellas tumultuante et fluctuante tinctus est. Dum autem de mare ascendens, et in arenosis locis litoris flectens genua orabat, uene-runt statim post uestigia eius duo pusilla animalia maritima humiliter proni in terram, lambentes pedes eius, uolutantes tergebant pellibus suis, et calcfacientes odoribus suis. Post scripitium autem et ministerio impleto accepta ab eo benedictione, ad cognatas undas maris recesserunt. Ille iam homo Dei in galli cantu reuertens ad nationem communem cum fratribus ad aeclesiam Dei, clericus uero familiae supradictus in scopulosis locis latens, uisu pauudus et tremebundus, totala nocte coangustatus prope mortem accederat. Crastina autem die prostrernens se ante pedes hominis Dei, flebili uoce ueniam indulgentiae deprecavit. Cui homo Dei prophetai serum respondit, Frater mi, quid est tibi? Numquid propius adpropinquasti mihi temptando.

call Melrose; Cuthbert was sent for by the nun Aebbe, a widow, and the mother of them all in Christ. He came to the monastery which is called Coldingham, in response to the invitation, and remaining there some days, did not relax his habitual way of life but began to walk about by night on the seashore, keeping up his custom of singing as he kept vigil. When a certain cleric of the community found this out, he began to follow him from a distance to test him, wishing to know what he did with himself at night. But that man of God, approaching the sea with mind made resolute, went into the waves up to his loin-cloth; and once he was soaked as far as his armpits by the tumultuous and stormy sea. Then coming up out of the sea, he prayed, bending his knees on the sandy part of the shore, and immediately there followed in his footsteps two little sea animals, humbly prostrating themselves on the earth; and, licking his feet, they rolled upon them, wiping them with their skins and warming them with their breath. After this service and ministry had been fulfilled and his blessing had been received, they departed to their haunts in the waves of the sea. But the man of God, returning home at cockcrow, came to the church of God to join in public prayer with the brethren. The above-mentioned cleric of the community lay hidden amid the rocks, frightened and trembling at the sight and, being in anguish all night long, he came nigh to death. The next day he prostrated himself before the feet of the man of God and, in a tearful voice, prayed for his pardon and indulgence. The man of God answered him with prophetic words: “My brother, what is the matter with you? Have you approached nearer me, to test me, than

III. De delfina carne sibi largiente Domino et prophetia eius


you should have done? nevertheless, since you admit it, you shall receive pardon on one condition; that you vow never to tell the story so long as I am alive.” The brother made the vow and kept it afterwards and departed with his blessing, healed. But after Cuthbert’s death he told many brethren how the animals ministered to the saint, just as we read in the Old Testament that the lions ministered to Daniel, and related how Cuthbert, to his amazement, had seen him with his spiritual eyes, when he was lying hid and testing him, just as Peter detected Ananias and Sapphira when they were tempting the Holy Spirit.

Chapter IV. Concerning the dolphin flesh which the Lord provided for him and concerning his prophecy

At another time also, he went from the same monastery which is called Melrose with two brothers, and, setting sail for the land of the Picts, they reached the land called the region of the Niduari in safety. They remained there some days in great want, for hunger afflicted them and the tempestuous sea prevented them from continuing their voyage. But the man of God, after spending the night near the shore in prayer, came to them in the morning of the day of the Epiphany of the Lord, for they had started out after Christmas. Thereupon he urged them saying: “Let us go and seek, asking God to fulfil his promise when he said: ‘Ask and it shall be given you, seek and ye shall find, knock and it shall be opened unto you.’ For I think that the Lord will give us something to celebrate the day on which the Magi worshipped him with gifts and on which the Holy Ghost in the form of a dove descended upon him at his baptism in Jordan, and on which he turned water into wine in Cana of Galilee to confirm the faith

Niuducra irego P. 24 aliquid HB. 25 famae HTBP.
26 itineris O. 27 changed to prohibita est A. ins. eis P.
28 litt... HTBP. 29 Epphaniae H. Epyphaniae B. 30 om. HB. et T. statim P. 31 om. O1O2A. 32 natalicii HB. natalicium TP.
33 cepant HB. 34 quaer... H. 35 dixit T. 36 ins. et caetera HB.
37-38 om. HB. 39-40 donabit TP. 41 om. HB.
42 columbae H. 43 baptizato B. ins. eo HB. 44 Cana T.
45 Galilee TP. Galylee B.
f. 73

VITAE S. CUTHBERTI ANONYMAE LIBER II


V. De eo quod aquila capiebat piscem per prophetiam serui Dei

Supredictus autem presbiter Tydi alius miraculum quod multis cognitum est indicavit. Alia die profisciens e uillam flumium Tesgeta tendens in meridiem inter montana docens rusticanos e baptizabat eos. Habens quoque puerum in comitatu eius secum ambulantem, dixit ad eum, Putasne quis tibi hodie prandium preparauit? Cui respondent, nulun in illa uia scire cognatum

1 Kings 17. 6
Acts c. 27

of his disciples.” They then arose and went out. He went in front of them as though he were the forerunner, until they came to the sea. And immediately they looked and found three portions of dolphin’s flesh as though they had been cut by a human hand with a knife and washed with water. So the man of God, kneeling down, gave thanks to the Lord and said to his companions: “Take them and carry them away and bless the Lord. For behold three portions are sufficient for three men for three days and three nights; but on the fourth day, the sea will be calm for sailing.” So they took them away and cooked them and enjoyed the wonderful sweetness of the flesh. They remained three days amid a fierce tempest and on the fourth day, according to his word, they prosperously reached a port of safety after a calm voyage. So one of the two brethren mentioned above named Tydi, who is a priest and still alive, declared to us before many witnesses; and he glorified God because He then bestowed flesh upon the man of God with the same mercy as He had once bestowed it in the desert upon Elijah, and because, inspired by the same Spirit, Cuthbert foresaw the tempest and the calm, just as the Apostle Paul did in the Acts of the Apostles when he prophesied to the voyagers.

CHAPTER V. How an eagle caught a fish in accordance with the prophecy of the servant of God

Now the above-mentioned priest Tydi spoke of another miracle which is known to many. On a certain day, he was going along the river Teviot and making his way southward, teaching the country people among the mountains and baptizing them. Having a boy walking with him in his company he said to him: “Do you think that someone has prepared you your midday meal to-day?” He answered that he knew of none of their
et nec ab alienis\textsuperscript{1} incognitis aliquid\textsuperscript{2} genus misericordiae sperantem\textsuperscript{3}, scrueus autem\textsuperscript{4} Domini, iterum\textsuperscript{5} ait \textit{ad eum}\textsuperscript{7}, Confide fili, Dominus\textsuperscript{8} prouidebit uictum sperantibus\textsuperscript{9} in sc, qui\textsuperscript{10} dixit, \textit{Quaerite ergo\textsuperscript{13} primum\textsuperscript{12} regnum Dei et iustitiam\textsuperscript{14} eius, et haec omnia adicentur\textsuperscript{15} nobis}. Et\textsuperscript{16} ut impleatur prophetae dictuum, \textit{Iunior sui, etenim\textsuperscript{17} senni, et non\textsuperscript{18} uidi iustum derictum, et reliqua}. \textit{Dignum est\textsuperscript{19} namine\textsuperscript{20} operarius mercede sua\textsuperscript{21}}. Ergo post talia\textsuperscript{22} uerba intuens in celum\textsuperscript{23}, uidunt aquilam uolantem in aere\textsuperscript{24}, dixit\textsuperscript{25} puero suo, Haec est aquila cui praeciperat\textsuperscript{26} Dominus ministrare nobis hodie cibum\textsuperscript{27}. Post paululum autem iter agentibus illis, uiderunt aquilam super ripam fluminis sedentem. Currens\textsuperscript{28} etiam ad aquilam\textsuperscript{29} puer secundum praecipientem\textsuperscript{30} serui Dei, hesitans\textsuperscript{31}, inuenit piscem grandem, portantique ad eum integrum, dixit pueru, \textit{Cur piscatori nostro icinanti partem ad uescendum non dedisti? Tunc uero\textsuperscript{32} puer, sicut praeciperat\textsuperscript{33} homo\textsuperscript{34} Dei, partem piscis aqualae\textsuperscript{35} dedit}. Alteram autem secum portantes\textsuperscript{36} inter homines\textsuperscript{37} assuerunt et manducauerunt. Alisque\textsuperscript{38} dederunt, et satiati\textsuperscript{39} 40 adorantes Dominum\textsuperscript{41} gratiasaque\textsuperscript{42} agentes\textsuperscript{43} in uoluntate Dei\textsuperscript{44}, ad montana ut\textsuperscript{45} supra\textsuperscript{46} diximus\textsuperscript{47} profisciebant\textsuperscript{48} docentes\textsuperscript{49} et baptizantes\textsuperscript{50} eos\textsuperscript{51}, \textit{in nomine patris et filii, et spiritus sancti}.\textsuperscript{52}

VI. \textit{De prophetia qua praecidit\textsuperscript{52} in ludere\textsuperscript{53} diabolum\textsuperscript{54} auditores eius}

Eo\textsuperscript{55} tempore ibi inter\textsuperscript{56} montana\textsuperscript{57} baptizans\textsuperscript{58} ut diximus\textsuperscript{59} in uilla quadam\textsuperscript{60}, uerba Domini\textsuperscript{61} secundum morem eius diligenter\textsuperscript{62} docuit\textsuperscript{63}. Prophetali\textsuperscript{64} spiritu Dei\textsuperscript{65} praecipit\textsuperscript{66}

---

\textsuperscript{1} ins. et P. 2 aliquod HTBP. 3 sperare HBP. 4 om. T. 5 om. HB. 6–7 ei HB. 8 ins. autem HBP. 9 sperantem HTBP. 10 capital letter in O\. 11–12 primum querite HBP. 13 ohm. T. 14 iusticiam HTBP. 15 addic\ldots{} T. 16 ohm. P. 17 et HTBP. 18 ins. inde HTBP. 19 om. TP. 20 enim HB. ins. est TP. 21 merc. sua oper. HBP. 22 alia O\. 23 coelum H. 24 ins. et P. 25 add que TB. 26 pracepit HB. precepit T. 27 cybum P. 28 cucurrensb O\.A. 29 eam HB. 30 pre\ldots{} T. 31 om. HB. 32 om. HB. 33 pre\ldots{} T. 34 uir O\.A.
kindred along that way and he did not hope for any sort of kindness from unknown strangers. The servant of God said again to him: "My son, be of good cheer; the Lord will provide food for those who hope in him, for he said, 'Seek ye first the Kingdom of God and his righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you' in order that the saying of the prophet may be fulfilled: 'I have been young and now am old, yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken', and so forth. 'For the labourer is worthy of his hire.'" After some such words he looked up to heaven and saw an eagle flying in the sky and said to his boy: "This is the eagle which the Lord has instructed to provide us with food to-day." After a short time, as they went on their way, they saw the eagle settling on the bank of the river. The boy ran towards the eagle in accordance with the command of the servant of God, and stopping, he found a large fish. The boy brought the whole of it to him, whereupon Cuthbert said: "Why did you not give our fisherman a part of it to eat since he was fasting?" Then the boy, in accordance with the commands of the man of God, gave half of the fish to the eagle while they took the other half with them, and broiling it in the company of some men, they ate it, and gave some to the others and were satisfied, worshipping the Lord and giving thanks. Then they set out according to God's will to the mountains, as we have said above, teaching and baptizing the people in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost.

Chapter VI. Concerning his prophecy wherein he foresaw the devil deluding his hearers

At that time, while baptizing there among the mountains, as we said, he was diligently teaching the word of the Lord at a certain village in accordance with his custom, and there, by
uidit\textsuperscript{1} temptantem diabolum, et uerbi\textsuperscript{2} Domini\textsuperscript{3} auditum\textsuperscript{4} retardare volentem, inudentis\textsuperscript{5} fantasiam iam predicens, inter alia uerba ait, O fratres kari\textsuperscript{6} simi, si aliqua temptatio exorta foris repente extiderit, uos tamen stabiles estote, nec\textsuperscript{7} foras currentes a\textsuperscript{8} uerbi Dei auditione tardarini\textsuperscript{9}, per in\textsuperscript{10} inclusionem\textsuperscript{10} proibiti\textsuperscript{11}. Post haec\textsuperscript{12} iterum cepit ordine\textsuperscript{13} euangelii\textsuperscript{15} uerba exponens\textsuperscript{16,14} audierunt\textsuperscript{17} accensa\textsuperscript{18} domu\textsuperscript{19} strepitum\textsuperscript{20} ignis uociferantesque homines. Tunc itaque\textsuperscript{21} homines\textsuperscript{22} exceptis paucis quos manu retinuit, instabiler\textsuperscript{23} currentes | proasiluerunt\textsuperscript{24}, et ad domum quasi inflammatam usque peruenuerunt dissipantes\textsuperscript{35} parictes eius, extinguere flammam\textsuperscript{26} volentes\textsuperscript{27}. Deinde ergo\textsuperscript{28} exemplo\textsuperscript{29} nec saltim uestigia fumi quod\textsuperscript{30} ignem\textsuperscript{31} praecedit\textsuperscript{32}, et\textsuperscript{33} sequitur\textsuperscript{34}, uidentes\textsuperscript{35} et agnoscentes se insulos\textsuperscript{37} esse\textsuperscript{38} secundum praedictum\textsuperscript{39} serui Dei\textsuperscript{40,41} par fantasiam diaboli\textsuperscript{42} ad domum unde uenerunt\textsuperscript{43} reuersi sunt, promulgatis\textsuperscript{44} genibus\textsuperscript{45} 46 ante pedes praedicatoris\textsuperscript{46}. Orante\textsuperscript{49} iam elo\textsuperscript{50} pro illis per in\textsuperscript{51} lusionem\textsuperscript{51} Satane\textsuperscript{52} fallatos\textsuperscript{53,47}, ueniant indulgentie\textsuperscript{54} perpetrauerunt\textsuperscript{55}, confitentes\textsuperscript{56} multifariam fallacias\textsuperscript{57} astutie\textsuperscript{58} seductionem spiritalem\textsuperscript{59} 60 per uisibilita fantasie\textsuperscript{62,61} intelligere\textsuperscript{63}. Igitur unusquisque\textsuperscript{64} per doctrinam eius\textsuperscript{65} bene emendatus et confirmatus gaudens\textsuperscript{66} ad\textsuperscript{67} domum suam\textsuperscript{68} reuersi sunt\textsuperscript{69}.

VII. De eo quod nutritis suae habitacula\textsuperscript{70}

71 ab urente flamma imperio suo\textsuperscript{72} custodii

Eodem tempore inuitus est sanctus homo Dei, a quadem muliere\textsuperscript{73} quae dicitur Kenspi\textsuperscript{75}, adhuc uiuens\textsuperscript{76,74}.
the prophetic Spirit of God, he foresaw the devil tempting
them and trying to hinder the hearing of the word of the Lord.
So foretelling the illusion of the deceiver, he said amongst other
things: "O beloved brethren, if any temptation should suddenly
arise outside, be steadfast and do not run out and be prevented
from hearing the word of God, nor be hindered by an illusion."
Afterwards, when he had resumed his exposition of the Gospel,
they heard the noise of fire from a burning house and men
shouting. Then the men, with the exception of a few whom he
had kept back with his hand, sprang up and ran out recklessly
and came to the house which appeared to be in flames, and
demolished the walls, seeking to extinguish the flames. Then,
seeing no trace of the smoke which precedes and follows fire,
at once they realised that they had been deceived, according
to the prediction of the servant of God, through an illusion of
the devil; and returning to the dwelling whence they had come,
they fell on their knees before the feet of the preacher. He
prayed for those who had been deceived by an illusion of
Satan and they won pardon and indulgence on confessing that
they realised that it was one of the manifold spiritual seductions
of fallacious cunning brought about by imaginary sights. And
one and all of them, being greatly improved and strengthened
by his teaching, returned home rejoicing.

Chapter VII. How by his commands he preserved the
dwellings of his nurse from a blazing fire

At the same time the holy man of God was invited by a certain
woman called Kenswith, who is still alive, a nun and widow
sanctimonialis uida, quae enutriuit eum ab octo annorurn usque ad perfectam aetatem in qua seruitium Dei arripuit. Ideo nam que eam matrem appellauit, et sepe visitans eam, unuit quadam die ad uillam in qua habitabat, quae dicitur Hruringaham, tunc ardente domu quae in extrema parte uici ad orientem posita uidebatur. Et de codem climate flante maximo uento ignis excitatus est. Mater uero pauida ad domum ubi manebat cucerit, et ut auxilium Dei petere dignetur a globis ignis circumdantibus habitaculaorum seruaere poposcit. Ile iam intrepida mente matri stabilitatem intimauit dicens, Noli timere, hec enim flamma tibi non nocet. Et procidens ante ianuam pronus in terram, oravit in silentio. Et statim etiam deprecante eo uentus ingens, exitit ab occidente, et omnem magnitudinem flammae a domibus innocenter abegit. Et sic eundem in se esse Dei uirtutem uidentes, omnem etiam eius innoxii seruati sunt. Gratias agentes, benedixerunt Dominum.

VIII. De eo quod sanauit mulierem a daemonio uexatam

Fuit quidam uir religiosus specialiter carus homini Dei nomine Hildmaer, cuius uxor a demonio vexabatur nimiis. Illa namque multum uastata et usque ad exitum mortis coangustata, frendens dentibus gemitum lacrimabilemit. Supractactus uero uir de amara morte nihil dubitant ad monasterium nostrum proficiscens, uocavit ad se sanctum Cuobehrum, nam etenim illo tempore acciesiae nostrae praepositus erat, indicans ei uxor suam pene usque ad mortem

---

1 sancta monialis Or. sanctimoniali HBP. 2 que TBP. 3 ins. spatio HB. annis TP. 4 etat...TBP. 5 seruietiam H. 6-7 om. HB. 8 que T. 9 Hruringaham A. Huringaham T. rimingaha P. 10 ins. autem HTBP. 11 domo HTBP. 12 que TBP. 13 om. T. 14 cadem T. 15 clima O.T. clymate B. 16 dignaretur P. ins. quod HB. ins. et T. 17 globis HTBP. 18 ignis HBP. 19 eius HB. 20 seruarentur HB. seruari T. 21 deposit P. 22 uero HB. 23-24 dicebat HB. 25 haec AH.
who had brought him up from his eighth year until manhood, when he entered the service of God. For this reason he called her mother and often visited her. He came on a certain day to the village in which she lived, called Hruringaham; on that occasion a house was seen to be on fire on the eastern edge of the village and from the same direction a very strong wind was blowing, causing a conflagration. His mother, in great fear, ran to the house in which he was and begged him to deign to ask help of God in order that their dwellings might be preserved from the masses of flame surrounding them. With fearless mind, he urged her to be steadfast, saying: "Fear not, for the flame does not harm you." And falling prone upon the earth before the door, he prayed in silence and immediately, even while he was praying, there arose a mighty wind from the west and drove away the whole volume of flame harmlessly from the houses. And so they were preserved unhurt by his protection and, seeing that a miracle of God was plainly wrought among them, they gave thanks and blessed the Lord.

CHAPTER VIII. How he healed a woman vexed by a devil

There was a certain religious man, specially dear to the man of God, named Hildemer, whose wife was much vexed by a devil. She was greatly ravaged and afflicted to the point of death, grinding her teeth and uttering tearful groans. Now the above-mentioned man, not doubting that she would die a cruel death, set out for our monastery and called St Cuthbert to him (for at that time he was prior of our church) and explained to him that his wife was sick almost to death. He did not reveal that

infirmantem, non quae calamitas esset insaniae reuelavit. Iam enim erubescebat illum olim religiosam, tamen a demonio uexatam indicare. Nesciebat etiam nec intellegens, quod talis temptatio frequenter christianis accidere solet. Sed tantum presbiterum aliquem secum mittere, et requiem sepulchrum deposcebat. Statim autem homo Dei preparare aliquem ad mittendum cum illo exiit. Et primo recessu eius a spiritu Dei inbutus, cito concursus reuocans eum dixit, Hoc quippe ministerium meum est, et non est alterius tum pergere. Tunc uero preparavit se homo Dei, et omnes simul portant eque, et uidens socium suum flentem et lacrimantem duobus causis, hoc est pro moriente uxor sibi deserto et torbanis relictis, et maxime ignominiosa insaniae, in qua horribiliter redactam et inpudenter contractam et salua pollutam, olim iam pudicam et castam, sciens homini Dei expectanda erat, consolari eum cepit mitissimus uerbis, et omne religiousatem quam et celuerat qualis esset reuelavit. Et postremo addit, prophetico ore dicens, Iam enim quando ueniemus ad habitacula uestra, uxor tua quam mortuam putas in obiiam mihi occurrencs in aceptione habenarum istius equi quas nunc in manibus teneo per Dei adiutorium effugata demone saluata ministribat nobis. Igitur peruenuerunt sicut diximus, homo Dei ad uillum, et mulier quasi de somno surgens uenit in obiiam, et primo tacto freni plene pulsato demone sanitati pristine reddita, ut illa cum gratiarum actione testata est ministrauit illis.

Explicit liber II

1 nec HB. nam T. 2 que T. 3 insanie TBP.
4–5 namque P. 6 tunc HB. 7 enim HB. 8 intelligerat
HB. intelligens T. intellecit P. 9 quia HTBP. 10 ins. ob
negligentiam HB. 11 accedere T. 12 ins. rogat HB.
13 mittet T. mitti P. 14 ob HB. 15 sepulture B.
16 om. HB. 17 imb... HTBP. 18 om. HTB
19 ins. udo T. 20 tum P. 21 se prep... HB. 22–23 sui T.
24 duabus de HB. duabus P. 25–26 om. HB. 27 se P.
28 desertum P. 29 orph... HTB. orphans P. 30 reiectos P.
31 maximae B. 32 om. HTBP. 33 ignominiose T.
34 insania HB. insanie T. 35 orribiliter P. 36 redactum O.
she was afflicted with madness, for he was ashamed to declare
that a woman once so religious was oppressed by a devil,
neither knowing nor understanding that such a trial is wont to
fall frequently upon Christians; but he only asked Cuthbert
to send a priest with him and that she might find peace in the
gave. Now forthwith, the man of God went out to prepare
someone to send with him; but hardly had Hildmer departed,
when being filled with the Spirit of God, he turned quickly,
called him back and said: “It is my duty and not another’s,
to go with you.” Then the man of God prepared himself and
they all rode together on horseback; his companion was weeping
and mourning for two reasons, because his wife was dying and
he was bereaved and his children left desolate, and more
especially because of the disgraceful insane condition in which
he knew that she was about to be seen by the man of God,
whereby she was horrifyingly degraded and shamelessly destroyed
and polluted with spittle, she who had once been so modest and
chaste. Knowing this the man of God began to console him
with kindly words and revealed fully the nature of her infirmity,
which the husband had hidden from him, and finally added
with prophetic words: “Now when we come to your house,
your wife whom you believe to be dead will come to meet me
and on receiving this horse’s reins which I hold in my hand, will,
through the help of God, be restored to full health and will
minister to us, and the demon will be driven away.” So they
came to the homestead, as we have said, the man of God (and
his friends); the woman, as if rising from sleep, came to meet
them, and at the first touch of the reins, the demon was com-
pletely driven away, and, as she thankfully declared, she was
restored to her former health and ministered to them.

End of Book II

37-38 om. T. 39 imprudenter H. imp... P. 40 ins. quia T. 41-42 sibi
spectandam esse HB. 43 expectanda A. spectanda T. spectandum P.
44 esse P. 45 consolare T. 46 coepit H. 47 eum HBP.
48 addens HB. ins. et P. 49 dixit HB. dicit P. 50 om. HB.
51 om. HB. 52 michi TP. 53 freni HTB. frenorum P. 54 om. HB.
55 quem HTB. que P. 56 A breaks off here. 57-58 manu HB.
59 fugato HB. effugato TP. 60 ins. ut HB. 61 peruensis HB.
62 om. O. 63 ins. et sui T. (Readings 61-63 are different attempts to remedy
the faulty construction of the text.) 64 om. HB. 65 e HB. 66 tactu HTBP.
67 om. HB. 68 pulso P. 69 pristinae H. 70 om. T.
Incipiunt capitula libri III

I. De eo quod per scripturam uiuens, postremo solitariam uitam in insula ducebat, et ibi loci spatium de petra excidens.

II. De lapide quem iiiior frtres non mouerunt, ille uero solus in murum constituit.

III. De eo quod Dominus fontem de petra dedit ei.

III. De ligne quod mare seruiens ei detulit.

V. De auibus exterminandis iterumque cum munusculo reuersis ueniam dedit.

VI. De finiendo uite Ecfridi regis prophetia cius et herede et episcopatu cius.

VII. De conversazione cius in solitaria uita.

I. 2De eo quod per scripturam uiuens, postremo solitariam uitam in insula ducebat, et ibi loci spatium de petra excidens3

Bene igitur in supradicto cenobio quod Mailros dicitur, praepositus sanctus Cuôberhtus seruiens Domino et plura mirabilia per eum Dominus faciens, quam propter infirmorum infidelitate conatus sum scribere, postremo tamen secularem gloriam fugiens clam et occulte abscedens enaiguit. Deinde a uenerabili et sancto episcopo Eata inuitatus, et coacte ad hanc insulam nostram que dicitur Lindisfarnae cum adiutorio Dei voluntatis aduenti praeens et absens demoniacos sanavit, et alios uarios languores curavit. Vienens quoque ibi secundum sanctam scripturam, contemplatiam uitam in actuali agens, et nobis regularem uitam

1 HTBP omit list of chapters.
2-3 De eo quod religiosae uiuens solitariauitam duixit et ibi spatium loci sibi in petra excidit T.
4 coenobio H. 5 dicitur Mauros P. 6 pre... T.
7 sanctissimus T. 8 Cuthbertus HB. Cudbertus T. 9 om. HB.
10 ins. per eum HB. 11-12 om. HB. 13 Deus HTBP.
14 capital letter in O1, quae P. 15 fidelitatem HB. fidem T.
16 ins. in HBP. 17-18 nauiguit HB. 19 ins.
The chapters of Book III

I. How, living according to the Scriptures, he finally took to a solitary life on an island and there cut himself a place out of the rock.

II. Concerning the stone which four brethren could not move and which he built into the wall alone.

III. How the Lord gave him a well out of the rock.

IV. How the sea served him by bringing him wood.

V. Concerning the driving forth of the birds and again how he pardoned them when they returned with a little gift.

VI. How he prophesied the end of King Ecgfrith’s life and about his heir and about his own bishopric.

VII. Concerning his manner of life in solitude.

Chapter I. How, living according to the Scriptures, he finally took to a solitary life on an island and there cut himself a place out of the rock

So St Cuthbert as prior served the Lord well in the aforesaid monastery which is called Melrose, and the Lord did more marvellous works by him than I have attempted to write down, because those that are weak in faith would hardly believe them; but finally he fled from worldly glory and sailed away privately and secretly. Then he was invited and constrained by the venerable and holy Bishop Eata and came, by God’s help, to this island of ours which is called Lindisfarne, where, both present and absent, he healed those possessed of devils and cured various other infirmities. He dwelt there also according to Holy Scripture, following the contemplative amid the active life, and he arranged our rule of life which we composed then

secularia P. 20 adcides Or. adcide T. abscidens P. 21 nauigaut TP.
22 beata Or. euita HTBP. 23 om. HB. 24 coactus T.
25 Lindisfaronaeae H. Lindisfarne T. Lyndisfaronae B. Lindisfaronee P.
26 ins. et T. 27-28 peruenit HB. 29 voluntate T.
30 peruenit TP. 31 pre... T. 32 sanans HB. 33 curans HB.
34 veniens P. 35 itaque HB. 36 script. sanct. HTBP.
37-38 elegit HB.
primum componentibus\textsuperscript{1} constituit, quam usque hodie cum regul\textsuperscript{2} Benedicti obseruamus. Post plures itaque annos ad\textsuperscript{3} insulam quam Farne\textsuperscript{4} nominant, undique in medio mari\textsuperscript{5} fluctibus circumcinctam, solitariam uitam concupiscens conpetuit\textsuperscript{6}. Ubi prius pene nullus potuit solus\textsuperscript{7} propter uarias demonum fantasias aliquod\textsuperscript{8} spatium\textsuperscript{9} manere, ille\textsuperscript{10} quippe\textsuperscript{11} intrepida mente fugauit eos, durissimam et\textsuperscript{12} lapideam rupem deorsum ferme cubitum uiri in terram fodiens\textsuperscript{13},\textsuperscript{14} loci spatium\textsuperscript{16} faciens\textsuperscript{17,15}. Alte-rum uero cubitum mirabilem\textsuperscript{18} desuper cum lapidibus incredibilis\textsuperscript{19} magnitudinis nisi scientibus tantum\textsuperscript{20,21} Dei uirtutem\textsuperscript{22} in eo esse\textsuperscript{23}, et terra commixtis\textsuperscript{24} constructum aedificavit\textsuperscript{25}, faciens ibi\textsuperscript{26} domunculas, de quibus nisi sursum coelum\textsuperscript{27} uidere\textsuperscript{28} nihil\textsuperscript{29} potuit.

II. De lapide\textsuperscript{39} quem iiiior fratern non mouerunt\textsuperscript{35} ille uero\textsuperscript{33} solus in murum\textsuperscript{34} construit

Fuit namque lapis\textsuperscript{35} in interiore\textsuperscript{36} parte insule\textsuperscript{37}, quem uuehere\textsuperscript{38} in\textsuperscript{39} uehiculo suo iiiior\textsuperscript{40} fratribus uisitantibus eum in adiutorium edificationis sui praecipit.\textsuperscript{41} Illi\textsuperscript{42,43} sine mora\textsuperscript{44} statim\textsuperscript{45} obedientes, uenerunt ad lapidem quem in media uia, ne aut\textsuperscript{46} uehiculum eius\textsuperscript{47} confringerent, aut sibi\textsuperscript{48} ipsis\textsuperscript{49} lederent non perduentes reliquerunt\textsuperscript{50}. Deinde ergo\textsuperscript{51} fratres navigantes, post non plures\textsuperscript{52} dies iternum\textsuperscript{53} uisitantes eum\textsuperscript{54} uenerunt. Et uiderunt agnoscentes\textsuperscript{55} lapidem suum\textsuperscript{56} ab\textsuperscript{57} illis\textsuperscript{58} in immobile\textsuperscript{60,58} in structura\textsuperscript{61} serui Dei apte\textsuperscript{63} compositum\textsuperscript{64},\textsuperscript{65} iam\textsuperscript{66} laudantes\textsuperscript{66} et glorificantes Dominum magnificae in seruis\textsuperscript{68} suis mira operantem, recordantes\textsuperscript{69} psalmigra\textsuperscript{70} dicentis\textsuperscript{71}, Mirabilis Deus in sanctis\textsuperscript{72} suis, et reliqua\textsuperscript{73}.
for the first time and which we observe even to this day along with the rule of St Benedict. And so, after some years, desiring a solitary life he went to the island called Farne, which is in the midst of the sea and surrounded on every side by water, a place where, before this, almost no one could remain alone for any length of time on account of the various illusions caused by devils. But he fearlessly put them to flight and, digging down almost a cubit of a man into the earth, through very hard and stony rock, he made a space to dwell in. He also built a marvellous wall another cubit above it by placing together and compacting with earth, stones of such great size as none would believe except those who knew that so much of the power of God was in him; therein he made some little dwelling-places from which he could see nothing except the heavens above.

Chapter II. Concerning the stone which four brethren could not move and which he built into the wall alone

Now there was a stone in the interior of the island which he commanded four brethren who were visiting him to carry in his cart for the use of his building. With prompt obedience they came at once to the stone, but they did not fetch it to him, for they left it behind half-way so as not to destroy his cart nor injure themselves. Afterwards the brethren sailed away. They came to visit him again not many days later and saw their stone, which they recognised as the one they had been unable to move, properly placed in the building of the servant of God; and they praised and glorified God who works great marvels in his servants, remembering the words of the psalmist: "God is wonderful in His saints", etc.

25 edif... HTBP. 26 sibi P. 27 celum TBP. 28 uideri P.
29 nichil HTBP. 30 lapidibus O. 31-32 mouere non poterant T.
33 om. T. 34 edificium T. 35 om. HTBP. 36 exteriori HTBP.
37 insulac B. ins. lapis HTBP. 38 euchere HB. 39 om. P.
40 quatuor HTBP. 41 praefecit O. precepit T. 42 ille O.
43-44 autem HTBP. 45 om. B. ins. sine mora TP. 46 valent O.
47 om. HB. 48 se HTBP. 49 ipsos HTBP. 50 relinquuerunt O.
51 om. HTBP. 52 multos HB. 53 et eum HB. 54 om. HB.
55 om. HB. 56 om. HB. 57-58 illo seruo Dei T. 59 ipsis HB.
60 imm... P. 61 structuram HTBP. 62-63 om. T. 64 corp... B.
65-66 om. HB. 67 capital letter in O. 68 sanctis HB. 69 recordati sunt HBP. 70 psalmographi BP. om. O. 71 om. O. 72-3 om. P.
III. De eo quod Dominus fontem de petra dedit ei

Iterum alia die usitantes fratres uenerunt ad eum. Quibus ille secundum morem eius primum uerbum Dei predicavit, deinde etiam post predicationem cepit dicere, O fratres carissimi, scitis quia locus iste pene ininhabitabilis est, propter aquae penuriam. Ideo oremus Domini auxilium, et fodie in medio paucitamento domus meae hanc saxosam terram, quia potens est Deus de rupe petrina potenti aquam suscitare. Ille enim olim Moysi percutiunt uriga, de petra aquam sitienti populo dedit. Samsonem quoque de maxillis asini sitientem potuit. Fratres uero secundum praecipientem eius foderunt terram. Et orante eo, statim fontem aquae uiue, sursum in obuiam eius, de saxosa terra erumpere manament inuenerunt. Cuius nos magnam suavitatem dulcedinis usque hodie degustantes cum gratiarum actione probauimus. Ille etiam seruus Dei anchorita professus est ut relatu fidelissimorum agnouit in ea aqua a Deo donata omnis liquoris sibi esse suauitas.

III. De ligno quod mare serviens ei detulit

Miraculum quoque aliud quod Dominus pro amore militis sui fecerat, silentio non praeterero. Concupiscens enim a uentitibus fratribus et usitatis eum, lignum xii pedum in longitudine ad fundamentum alicuius dominiculi petuit. Nam etiam illic scopulum concutuam fluctibus de mare erumpens, extremam partem loci illius contigit, supra cuius autem scotum, oram loco adherenti transuerrum lignum xii pedum ut diximus conponere praedestinans, desuper etiam eedi-
Chapter III. How the Lord gave him a well out of the rock

Again on another day some brethren came to visit him. According to his custom, he first preached the word of God to them and then after his sermon he began to say: "Beloved brethren, you know that this place is almost uninhabitable owing to lack of water; so let us pray to God for help and do you dig this rocky ground in the middle of the floor of my dwelling, because God is able from the stony rock to bring forth water for him who asks; for he once gave water to the thirsty people from a rock when Moses struck it with a rod, and he also gave Samson drink, when he was thirsty, from the jaw-bones of an ass." So the brethren, according to his command, dug the earth and as he prayed, at once they discovered a fountain of living water which broke out of the rocky ground and poured forth before him. The great sweetness of its flavour we have proved and still thankfully prove by tasting it, even until the present day. And that servant of God and hermit declared, as I learned from the report of most trustworthy people, that he enjoyed in that God-given water the sweetness of every kind of drink.

Chapter IV. How the sea served him by bringing him wood

Another miracle also, which the Lord wrought out of love for His soldier, I will not pass over in silence. Now he asked the brethren who came and visited him for some wood twelve feet in length, which he desired as a foundation for a certain small building. For there was a rock hollowed by the waves, rising from the sea, near to the outermost part of his dwelling place; so he purposed to join the edge of this rock by a twelve-foot beam, as we have said, to the adjoining ground and on the beam
Vitae S. Cuthberti Anonymae Liber III

f. 76b

ficium1 domunculi construere2 cogitauit. Quod uero3 a fratribus4 deposcens non perpetrasset5, et6 hoc illis Deus non in petit7 in malum8 nisi9 a Domino10 nostro Iesu Christi facta oratione11 adiutorium accepisset12. Nam cum14,13 eadem nocte mare fluctibus undans15 in honorem serui16 Dei, stipitem xii17 pedum detulensus18,19 specialiter, iam ad hostium21 scopuli ubi ponendus erat in aedificium22 natantem deportauit20. Fratres itaque mane uigilantes23, uiderunt24, gratias25 agentes Domino, et26 admirantes27 quod mare in28 honorem Christi magis obediens anachorite29 quam homines parauert30, et adhuc usque hodie nauigantibus domus super31 lignum transuersum aedificata32 apparat.

V. De33 auibus exterminandis34 iterumque35 cum
munusculo reversis ueniam dedit

Sicut ergo diximus36 mare seruientem37 homini Dei, ita et38 aues coeli39 obedierunt ei. Nam cum40 quadam die in
insula sua fodiens41, sulcaber42 terram43, primum44 enim duobus45 uel tribus annis de opere manuum suorum46 antequam clausus obstructis ianuis intus maneret, laborans cotidianum47 uictum acceperat, sciens dictum esse, Qui
non laborat nec48 manduet, uidit duos coruos ante49 illic
longo tempore50 manentes tecta domus nauigantium in
portum51 postie52 dissipantes, nidumque sibi facientes. Prohibuit autem eos leni53 motu manus, ne hanc iniuriam
fratibus54 nidificantes55 facerent. Illis uero neglegentibus56
postremo57 motato58 spiritu, austere praecipiens59 in
nomine60 Iesu Christi de insula discedere61 exterminavit62.

1 edif... HTB. 2 constitue HBP. 3 cum HBP. 4 fratre HB. 5 imperasset HB. imperasset P. 6 capital letter in O1. om. T. 7 imp... HBP. 8 ins. a nullo HB. 9 om. T. 10 ins. quippe T. 11 accept HTB. 12–13 om. P. 14 om. HTB. 15 inundans HB. 16 Christi T 17 duodecim TP. 18 detulit HB. om. T. detollens P. 19–20 om. HB. 21 ostium P. 22 ed... TP. 23 uigilantes T. 24 supra HB. 25 capital letter in O1 add que HTB. 26 om. HB. 27 mirabantur HB. ammirantes P. 28 ad HB. 29 anachoritae H. 30 paruisset HB paruissent P. 2 Thess. 3. 10
he thought to build a little chamber. He had asked the brethren for this beam but would not have obtained it—and may God not impute this to them for evil—had he not received aid from our Lord Jesus Christ in answer to his prayers; for that same night the sea, uplifting its waves in honour of the servant of God, landed a floating timber exactly twelve feet in length, just at the opening by the rock where it was to be placed for the building. And waking in the morning, the brethren saw it and gave thanks to God, marvelling that the sea in honour of Christ had accomplished more than men, in obedience to the hermit; and even until this day the house, built upon the cross-timbers, is still to be seen by mariners.

CHAPTER V. Concerning the driving forth of the birds and again how he pardoned them when they returned with a little gift

We have told how the sea served the man of God; so also the birds of the air obeyed him. For when on a certain day on his island, he was digging and trenching the land (for at first, for two or three years before he shut himself in behind closed doors, he laboured daily and gained his food by the work of his hands, knowing that it is said: "He that will not work, neither shall he eat"), he saw two ravens, who had been there a long time, tearing to pieces the roof of the shelter built near the landing-place for the use of those who came over the sea, and making themselves a nest. He bade them, with a slight motion of his hand, not to do this injury to the brethren, while building their nests. But when they disregarded him, at last his spirit was moved and sternly biddent them in the name of Jesus

31 supra HB. 32 add que HTBP. -di- above O., ed... HTBP.
33 quod T. 34 exterminatis T. 35 et T. 36 om. HB.
37 scrutuit HB. 38 om. TP. 39 celi TP. om. HB.
40 dum TP. 41 ins. terram B. 42 sulcaret HTB. 43 om. B.
44 capitale letter in O., primo HB. 45 duob. enim T. 46 changed from suarum O., suarum HTBP.
47 cott... H. 48 non BP.
49 om. HTBP. 50 temp. long. HTBP. 51 changed from porte O., portu HTBP.
52 posito HB. 53 leui HB. 54 fratres HB.
55 ludificantes HB. 56 negligentibus HTP. 57 om. HB. 58 motus HTBP. 59 pre... T. 60 ins. domini T. 61 ins. eos HB. 62 iussit T.
Illis igitur nec requies, nec mora patriam secundum preceptum eius descrentibus, post triduum alter et duobus reuertens ante pedes hominis Dei sodienti etiam ei terram supra sulcum expansis alis, et inclinato capite, sedens et merens humili uoce ueniam indulgentie deecessens, crocicale cepit. Seruus autem Christi intelli gens penitentiam eorum, ueniam reuertendi dedit. Illi uero corui in eadem hora perpetra pace, cum quodam munusculo ad insolam ambo reuersi sunt, habens enim in ore suo quasi dimidian suis adipem ante pedes eius deposuit. Illis iam indulgens hoc peccatum, usque adhuc illic manent. Haece testes fidelissimi uisitantes eum, et de adipe per totum anni spatium calcamenta sua lianentes cum glorificatione Dei indicauerunt.

VI. De finiendo uite Egfridi regis prophetia eius et herede et episcopatu eius

Preterea sanctimonialis uirgo et regalis Aelfleda abbatissa sanctum anachoritam Dei humiliter in nomine Domini in obuiam sibi nauigare ad Cocpedesae petuit. Cui ancilla Dei flectens genua, multa interrogare cepit. Postremo autem per nomen Domini nostri Iesu Christi et per nouem ordinem angelorum, et omnium sanctorum personas, fiducialiter adiuravit, interrogans de longitudine uiae fratris sui regis Egfridi. Ipsae autem homo Dei grauit adiuratus, timens Dominum, cepit dicere de breuitate uite hominis circuitu uerborum, et adiunxit dicens, O ancilla Dei, numquid

Christ to depart from the island, he banished them. Without any pause or delay, they deserted their homes according to his command, but after three days, one of the two returned to the feet of the man of God as he was digging the ground, and settling above the furrow with outspread wings and drooping head, began to croak loudly, with humble cries asking his pardon and indulgence. And the servant of Christ recognising their penitence gave them pardon and permission to return. And those ravens at the same hour having won peace, both returned to the island with a little gift. For each held in its beak about half of a piece of swine's lard which it placed before his feet. He pardoned their sin and they remain there until to-day. Most trustworthy witnesses who visited him, and for the space of a whole year greased their boots with the lard, told me of these things, glorifying God.

CHAPTER VI. How he prophesied the end of King Ecgfrith's life and about his heir and about his own bishopric

Furthermore there was a certain nun, a virgin and royal abbess called Aelfflaed who humbly asked the hermit of God in the name of the Lord to cross the sea and meet her at Coquet Island. The handmaiden of God on bended knees began to ask him many things and finally she adjured him boldly by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ and by the nine orders of angels and the persons of all the saints, and asked him concerning the length of life of her brother King Ecgfrith. Now the man of God, being so solemnly adjured and fearing the Lord, began to speak in an indirect way about the brevity of man's life and added these words: "I handmaiden of the Lord, is it not but
non paruum est licet alicui usuiat xii menses? Illa uero statim arripiens mente de rege esse dictum, amaro fleu lacrimavit. Sicut ei et multis aliis post annis spatium casus regalium a maligna manu hostilis gladii omnem amartitudinem renouauit. Adhuc adiunxit dicens, Per eandem unitatem et trinitatem supradictam adiuro te ut dicas quem heredem habebit. Ipse etiam paululum tacens dixit, Illum autem non minus tibi esse fratrems usurpaueris, quam alterum. Hoc quippe et incredibile uidebatur, diligentius tamen interrogauit, in quo loco esset. Ipse uero patienter sustinens eam ait, O serua Dei, quid miraris licet sit in aliqua insula super hoc mare? Illa iam cito rememoravit de Aldfrido qui nunc regnat pacifice fuisset dictum, quem tunc erat in insula quam ili nominat, addens quoque interrogationem de comet ipso, quia sciebat regem inuitare eum uoluisset ad episcopatum si sic rei effectus euenisset, et quale spatium esset in episcopatu. Ipse uero se non esse dignum excusans, tamen neque in mari, neque in terra, a tali honore gradus occultari potuisse dicebat. Et in breui spatio annorum duorum requiem laboris inueniam. Et tu quoque audi quod ego praeceps tibi in nomine Domini nostri Iesu Christi, ut quamdiu uixero, nulli hoc indicaueris. Et post multa uerba prophetica quae omnia sine dubio acciderant, ad locum suum nauigauit.

VII. De conversatione eius in solitaria uita

Ath. Vit. Ant. c. 13

Sic namque uius a multum per plures annos, solitarius perdurabat, ab hominum aspectibus segregatus, equali quoque ad cuncta ferebatur examine. Nam cedem uultu, cedem animo

a short time though a man were to live twelve months?" She immediately realised that he spoke of the king, and wept bitter tears; and the fall of the members of the royal house by a cruel hand and a hostile sword a year afterwards renewed all the bitterness for her and for many others. She then added: "By this same Unity and Trinity, I adjure you to tell me whom he will have as his heir." He was silent for a short time and then said: "You will find him to be a brother no less than the other one." This indeed seemed incredible; but she asked him more carefully in what place he was. He bore with her patiently, saying: "O handmaiden of God, why should you wonder though he be on some island beyond this sea?" She quickly realised that he had spoken of Aldfrith who now reigns peacefully and who was then on the island which is called Iona. She added also a question about himself, and knowing that the king had wished to offer him a bishopric, she asked if the matter would be settled thus, and how long he would be in the bishopric. He, pleading that he was not worthy and yet that neither on sea or land could he hide himself from so honourable a rank, said: "And after the brief space of two years, I shall find a rest from my labours. And you too hearken! I bid you in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, tell this to no one while I live." And after many prophetic words, all of which came to pass without fail, he sailed to his own place.

Chapter VII. Concerning his manner of life in solitude

And so for several years he continued to live a solitary life cut off from the sight of men; and also in all conditions he bore himself with unshaken balance, for he kept throughout
perseuerabat. Omni hora hilaris\textsuperscript{1} et letus\textsuperscript{2}, nec recordatione peccati tristia\textsuperscript{3} ora\textsuperscript{4} contraxit, nec magnis\textsuperscript{5} stupendum\textsuperscript{9} de conversazione\textsuperscript{10} eius elatus laudibus\textsuperscript{6}. Sermo uero eius\textsuperscript{11}, sale conditus\textsuperscript{12}, consolabatur\textsuperscript{13} mesta\textsuperscript{14}, docebat inscios, concordabat iratos, omnibus\textsuperscript{15} suadens, nihil\textsuperscript{16} amori\textsuperscript{17} Christi\textsuperscript{18}
esse praeponendum. Preponebatque\textsuperscript{19} ante oculos omnium magnitudinem honorum futurorum\textsuperscript{20}, et Dei dementiam\textsuperscript{21} et beneficiar retebatur indulta. Quia\textsuperscript{22} proprio filio suo non pepercit Deus\textsuperscript{23}, sed pro nostra\textsuperscript{24} omnium salute\textsuperscript{25} tradidit illum\textsuperscript{26}.

Explicit liber III

1 hilaris O\textsubscript{2}BP. 2 laetus O\textsubscript{2}H. 3 tristicia TB.
4 hora O\textsubscript{1}. —b— erased in O\textsubscript{2}. uota HB. 5–6 om. HB.
7 ins. quod P. 8 magis P. 9 stupendum TP.
10 conversazione O\textsubscript{1}. 11 mesta O\textsubscript{1} (in above). 12 ins.
erat O\textsubscript{2}. ins. mesta\textsuperscript{P}. 13 solabatur HBP. 14 maestas
O\textsubscript{1}. om. P. 15 capital letter in O\textsubscript{1}. 16 nichil O\textsubscript{2}TP. om. HB.
the same countenance, the same spirit. At all hours he was happy and joyful, neither wearing a sad expression at the remembrance of a sin nor being elated by the loud praises of those who marvelled at his manner of life. His conversation, seasoned with salt, consoled the sad, instructed the ignorant, appeased the angry, for he persuaded them all to put nothing before the love of Christ. And he placed before the eyes of all the greatness of future benefits and the mercy of God, and revealed the favours already bestowed; namely that God spared not His own Son but delivered him up for the salvation of us all.

End of Book III

17 amore T.
20 futuram HTBP.
23 om. HTBP.
26 om. HB.
18 ins. nil HB.
21 om. et Dei clementiam O₂O₂.
24 nostrum HBP.
25 ins. eum HB.
22 qui T.
Capitula libri IIII

I. De eo quod ad episcopatum a synodo coactus est.
II. De eo quod in episcopatu quomodo uiiueret.
III. De eo quod mulierem comitis de disperabili\(^2\) languore sanauit.
III. De sancta moniale uirgine sanata.
V. De sanato puero paralitico\(^3\).
VI. De infante mulieris curato\(^4\) in mortale\(^5\) et prophetia eius de tota familia.
VII. De cuiusdam comitis seruo sanato.
VIII. De die et tempore horaque occasionis Egfridi regis.
VIII. De anachorita qui eadem hora obiit qua sanctus episcopus\(^6\) secundum prophetiam eius\(^7\).
X. De eo quod uuidit fratris de ligno cadentis ad coelum\(^8\) animam eleuari.
XI. De eo quod de episcopatu sponte ad pristinam uitam reuersus est.
XII. De fratre qui desynterio\(^9\) inirmitate liberatus est.
XIII. De eo quod sine labore migravit ad Dominum et in basilica nostra honorifice sepulrus est\(^10\).
XIII. De eo quod post xi annos corpus eius integrum inuenerunt.
XV. De eo quod cuiusdam patris familiae solus\(^11\) a demonio\(^12\) uexatus ad reliquias eius sanatus est\(^13\).
XVI. De fratre infirmante qui pro honore martyris liberatus est.
XVII. De puero qui totu corpore solutus illic liberatus est.
XVIII. De uariis miraculis pretermisiss\(^14\).

\(^1\) ins. Incipiunt O\(^2\). No list of chapters in HTBP. \(^2\) desperabili O\(^2\).
\(^3\) paralytico O\(^1\). \(^4\)–\(^5\) om. O\(^3\). \(^6\)–\(^7\) praedixit O\(^1\).
\(^8\) caelum O\(^1\). \(^9\) desin... O\(^2\). \(^10\) sit O\(^2\). \(^11\) filius O\(^2\).
\(^12\) daem... O\(^2\). \(^13\) sit O\(^2\). \(^14\) praeter... O\(^1\).
\(^1\) ins. Explicitiunt capitula. Incipit liber quartus O\(^2\).
The Chapters of Book IV

I. How he was compelled by the council to accept the bishopric.

II. How he conducted himself in the bishopric.

III. How he healed the wife of a gesith of a desperate illness.

IV. How a nun was healed.

V. How a paralytic boy was healed.

VI. How the infant child of a woman was healed in time of plague and of his prophecy concerning the whole family.

VII. How the servant of a certain gesith was healed.

VIII. Concerning the day and the hour of the slaying of King Ecgfrith.

IX. Concerning the hermit who died in the same hour as the holy bishop, as the latter had prophesied.

X. How he saw the soul of a brother, who fell from a tree, being carried to heaven.

XI. How, of his own accord, he returned from his bishopric to his former mode of life.

XII. Concerning the brother who was healed of dysentery.

XIII. How he departed to be with the Lord without a struggle and was honourably buried in our church.

XIV. How after eleven years they found his body incorrupt.

XV. How the only son of a certain father being vexed by a devil was healed at his remains.

XVI. Concerning a brother who was freed from his infirmity in honour of the martyr.

XVII. Concerning a boy who, being paralysed in every limb, was healed there.

XVIII. Of various miracles omitted.
I. De eo quod ad episcopatum ad synodum coactus est

Postquam igitur ab Egfrido rege et episcopis Saxorum omnique senatu deposcenti, ad episcopatum nostrae ecclesiæ Lindisfarrensiæ electus est. Tunc enim supradicto rege et episcope sanctæ memoriae Tumma, et de familia nostra electissimi uris unientibus ad eum, intus clausum cum consilio senatus, prouoluitis genibus adiurantibusque eum per Dominum nostrum lesum Christum, inuitus et coactus lacrimans et flens, abstractus est expectante etiam adhuc senatu, cum archiepiscopo Theodoro. Iam vero post spatium sumptum episcopatu qualem se quantumque praeestisset, non est nostræ facultatis evoluere. Sed tamen melius est partem aliquam exposere, quam totum omittere. Idem enim constantissime perseverabat, qui prius fuerat, eadem in corde humilitas, eadem in vestitu eius, ut militias erat, atque ita plenus auctoritatis et gratiae, implebat episcopi dignitatem, non tamen ut propositum monachi, et anachoritae uirtutem desereret. In omnibus iam obseruans Pauli apostoli doctrinam, ad Titum ob diœcetem recordatus est, Oportet episcopum sine crimine esse. Dei dispensatorem, non superbum, non iracundum, non uinolentum, non percosorem, non litigiosum, non turpe lucrum sectantem, sed hospitalis, benignum, sobrium, iustum, sanctum, continentem, amplexentem eum qui secundum doctrinam est, fidelem sermonem, ut potens sit escortare. ad doctrinam, et contradictibus reuincere. Ideo namque purus fuit eius sermo, et apertus plenus grauitatis et honestatis, plenus suauitatis

So afterwards he was elected to the bishopric of our church at Lindisfarne at the request of King Ecgfrith and the bishops of the Saxons and all the council; for at that time the above-mentioned king and Bishop Tumma of holy memory and chosen men of our community came to him while he was within his cell, bearing the decision of the council, and on bended knees adjured him by our Lord Jesus Christ. So he was led away unwillingly and under compulsion, weeping and wailing, while the council together with Archbishop Theodore still awaited him. However after a time he accepted the bishopric, and though it is not in our power to narrate how he distinguished himself, yet it is nevertheless better to describe some part than to omit the whole. For he continued with the utmost constancy to be what he had been before; he showed the same humility of heart, the same poverty of dress, and, being full of authority and grace, he maintained the dignity of a bishop without abandoning the ideal of the monk or the virtue of the hermit. In all these things he observed the teaching of the apostle Paul to Titus, remembering that he said: "A bishop must be blameless as the steward of God, not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not quarrelsome, not given to filthy lucre, but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good, sober, just, holy, temperate; holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers." For his discourse was pure and frank, full of gravity and probity, full of
et gratiae\textsuperscript{1}, tractans\textsuperscript{2} de ministerio\textsuperscript{3} legis, de doctrina fidei, de virtute continentiae\textsuperscript{4}, de disciplina iustitiae\textsuperscript{5}. Unumquemque diversa ammonens exhortatione\textsuperscript{6} secundum morum\textsuperscript{7} qualitatem, uidelicet ut praenoscet quid cui quando uel quomodo professeret\textsuperscript{8}. Cui\textsuperscript{9} prae\textsuperscript{10} ceteris\textsuperscript{11} speciale officium erat, ut ieiunis et orationibus et vigiliis\textsuperscript{12} incumberet\textsuperscript{13} scripturas legens. Memoriam enim\textsuperscript{14} pro libris habuit, percurrens canones, exempla sanctorum imitatur\textsuperscript{15}, cum fratibus pacem implens, teant\textsuperscript{16} quoque\textsuperscript{17} humilitatem, et illam\textsuperscript{18} supereminentem omnibus donis\textsuperscript{19} caritatem sine qua omnis virtus nihil\textsuperscript{20} est. Curam pauperum gerens, esurientes pastens, nudos uestiens, peregrinos susciens, captivos redimens, uidian\textsuperscript{21} et\textsuperscript{22} pupillos uens, ut mercedem uitae aeternae\textsuperscript{23} inter\textsuperscript{24} choros\textsuperscript{25} angelorum cum Domino nostro Iesu Christo accipere mereatur\textsuperscript{26}.

II. \textsuperscript{27}De eo quod in episcopatu quomodo uiueret\textsuperscript{28}

In episcopatu igitur sanctus\textsuperscript{29} Cudbertus\textsuperscript{30}, pollens uirtutibus\textsuperscript{31}, dignitatem gradus et auctoritatem Dominus per cum in signis et prodigiis perfecte pleneque augebat. Quia\textsuperscript{32} namque quod\textsuperscript{33} de apostolis\textsuperscript{34} legimus, quaecumque\textsuperscript{35} solucritis\textsuperscript{36} super terram\textsuperscript{37},\textsuperscript{38} et reliqua. Et quodcumque\textsuperscript{10} alligaueritis\textsuperscript{41} super terram, et reliqua\textsuperscript{39}, spiritualiter\textsuperscript{42} et carnaliter in eo inplebatur\textsuperscript{43}. Sicut presbiteri\textsuperscript{44} et diaconi\textsuperscript{45} cius qui praesentes\textsuperscript{46} erant, indicauerunt nobis. Erant\textsuperscript{47} enim ut in\textsuperscript{48} actibus apostolorum dictum est\textsuperscript{49}, signa et prodigia multa in plebe.\textsuperscript{1}
sweetness and grace, dealing with the ministry of the law, the teaching of the faith, the virtue of temperance, and the practice of righteousness. To each one he gave varied advice with exhortation suitable to his character; that is to say he always knew beforehand what advice to give to any man and when and how it should be given. Before everything it was his special care to take part in fastings, prayers, vigils and reading of the Scriptures. His memory served him instead of books when he rehearsed the Old and New Testaments; he followed the example of the saints, fulfilling the duty of peace among his brethren; he held fast humility also and that most excellent gift of charity without which every other virtue is nothing worth. He cared for the poor, fed the hungry, clothed the naked, took in strangers, redeemed captives, and protected widows and orphans, that he might merit the reward of eternal life amid the choirs of angels in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Chapter II. How he conducted himself in the bishopric

Therefore as Saint Cuthbert excelled in virtues in his bishopric, the Lord completely and fully increased the dignity and authority of that office through him by signs and wonders; for what we read concerning the Apostles, "Whatsoever ye shall loose on earth", etc. and "Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth", etc. was fulfilled in him with respect to men's souls and bodies; as his priests and deacons who were with him have told us. For "many signs and wonders", as it says in the Acts of the Apostles, "were wrought among the people".

uiexerit T. 29 om. H. 30 Cuðerhtus Os. Cuthberhtus
AP. multis HB. 31 uiritus T. 32 quae HB. que P.
33 om. HBP. que T. 34 apostolo T. 35 quacumque Os.
36-37 om. HTBP. 38-39 erunt soluta et in caelis et quaequecumque ligaturitis
super terram (terras A) erunt ligata et in caelis O,A. 40 quacumque P.
quacumque HTB. 41 allicaueris A. 42 spiritualis A. spiritualiter H.
43 imp... Os.A. implebantur HTBP. 44 presbiter HTBP.
45 diaconus HTP. diaconus B. 46 pre... O,T. 47 erat HTBP.
48 om. O. 49 ins. faciens HTBP.
III. *De eo quod mulierem comitis de dispersabili languore sanavit*


1–2 Quomodo uxorem cuiusdam comitis a magno languore curavit T. 3 ins. non minimum HB. 4 Aldefridi HB.
Alfridi T. 5–6 om. HB. 7 Hemini TP. 8 que T.
9 Kintis O. 10 habitanstis P. 11 om. HB.
12 om. HB. 13 predicando HB. pre... T. 14–15 om. H.
16 ipsius B. 17–18 benigneque suscipientis HB. 19 add que TP.
20 add que HB. 21 ins. eorum HB. 22 familie TP.
23 ueld P. 24 mortue TP. 25 desp... O₂HTBP.
26 om. HB. 27 add que HB. 28 aqua ATBP.
29 ins. cum qua eam spargeret HB. 30 ins. ut HB. ins. aut TP.
31 obitui HB. 32 moreretur O₂HTBP. 33 reddenda

Matt. 8. 15
Chapter III. How he healed the wife of a gesith of a desperate illness

Among these miracles there is the case of Hemma a certain gesith of Aldfrith, dwelling in a district called Kintis, whose wife was almost at the point of death through her infirmity. As our holy bishop was preaching the word of God to the people, he came to the village of the above-mentioned gesith, who immediately went out to meet the bishop, and, thanking the Lord for his coming, received him and his company with kindness and ministered to them; after washing their hands and feet, he revealed to the holy bishop the sorrow and grief of all his family, namely that his wife’s life was despaired of even as if she were already dead. He prayed him to bless some water, believing that by means of it, if she had been appointed to die, she would die more easily, or if life were given back she would be healed more quickly. The holy bishop sat down and blessed the water in front of them all and gave it to his priest named Beta who still lives. He took it and carried it to her chamber where, like a dead woman, she lay breathing her last. He sprinkled it over her and her bed and, opening her mouth, she tasted some of the water. She at once recovered her senses and blessed God who had sent her such guests to restore her to health. And forthwith, rising up healed, like Peter’s wife’s mother, she ministered to them. For she was the first of the whole household to give the chalice of joy to the bishop who had taken from her, as she lay dying, the cup of death.
III. De sancta moniale uirgine sanata

Presbiter Aedeluuald qui nunc est praepositus cenobii quod dicitur Mailros sibi praesente alteram infirmitatis languorem sanare relatu eius agnoui. Nam etenim dixit, Quadam die cum episcopo sancto uenimus ad uicum ubi Bedesfeld dicitur. Ibi autem quaedam puella cognata mea et propinquus infirmabatur. Iam enim dolorum capitis et totius alterius lateris pene per totum annum spatium patiebatur, quod nullus medicus malagama corporali potuit sanare. Noster itaque episcopus audiens infirmitatem qua premebatur puella, rogantibus nobis misertus est cui, unguens eam crisma benedictione sua consecrata, quae ab illa hora cito uirtute proficiens, dolorum de die in diem deserens, sanitati pristinae reddita est.

V. De sanato puero paralitico

Simile quoque huic aliud miraculum ostensione multorum probilium uiorum qui praesentes fuerant, ex quibus est Penna sine dubio didici dicentis. Quodam tempore episcopus sanctus proficiscens ab Haguswaldesae, tendebat ad ciuitatem quae Luc. Mansio tamen in media uia facta est, in regione ubi dicitur Abse. Namque congregato populo de montanis, manum ponens super capita singulorum, lienis uctione consecrata benedixerat uerbum Dei predicans, manserat ibi duos dies. Interea itaque uenerunt mulieres
Chapter IV. How a nun was healed

I learned from the personal account of the priest Aethilwald who is now prior of the monastery which is called Melrose, how another infirmity and sickness was healed when he himself was present. For he said: "On a certain day we came with the holy bishop to a village which is called Bedesfeld. Now there a certain maiden, a relation and kinswoman of mine, was ill; for she had suffered great pain in her head and in the whole of one side for the space of nearly a year, and no doctor could heal her with any poulticing of the body. And so our bishop, hearing of the illness with which the maiden was afflicted, on our request took pity on her, anointing her with chrism consecrated by his blessing, and she quickly recovered strength from that hour; the pain left her gradually from day to day, and she was restored to her former health."

Chapter V. How a paralytic boy was healed

There is also another similar miracle which I have plainly learned about from the account of many reliable men who were present, one of whom is Penna, who said: "At a certain time the holy bishop was making his way from Hexham to the city which is called Carlisle. Nevertheless a halt was made in the middle of the journey in a district which is called Ahe. For when the people had gathered together from the mountains, he placed his hand on the head of each of them, and anointing them with consecrated oil he blessed them, and remained there two days preaching the word of God. Meanwhile there came
portantes quendam iuuenem, in grabato' iacentem. Deportaueruntque² eum in silua, haud³ procul a tentoriis⁴ nostris ubi erat sanctus episcopus, et rogauerunt eum per tumultium adiurantes⁵ in nomine Domini nostri Iesu Christi, ut cum⁶ reliquiiis⁷ suis sanctis ⁸ benedicens ⁹eum et¹⁰ orationem funderet pro eo ad Dominum, ueniam¹¹ peccatorum suorum a Deo peteret pro quibus ligatus uindictam sustinebat. Ille¹² igitur episcopus¹³ indubitantem uidentes fidem illam: expellens nos ¹⁴ab eo¹⁵ oravat ad Dominum, benedicens puere, morbus depellens, sanitatem adiungens. Glorificavit Dominum¹⁶ Iesum Christum, adiuvantium seruorum suum in se sperantem¹⁷. Surrerexit enim¹⁸ puer in illa hora manducans, et¹⁹ cum mulieribus pergens²⁰, gratias agens magnificavit Dominum in seruis suis mira²¹ facientem.

VI. De infante²² mulieris curato et²³ prophetia eius²⁴ ²⁵de tota familia²⁶

Presbiter²⁷ Tydi²⁸ ²⁹a me³¹,³⁰ memoratus, ³³mihi³⁴ indicavit³⁵ dicens³⁶, Sanctus episcopus noster in quodam uico³⁶ qui dicitur Medilpong³⁸,³⁷ in mortalitate³⁹ illa, quae⁴⁰ plures | depopulavit regiones, praedicans⁴¹ uerbam Dei⁴² reliquis hominum⁴³, conuercus⁴⁴ ad me mitissime⁴⁵ dixit, Estne aliquis in uilla hac adhuc pestilentia ista⁴⁶ larguens, ut exeam ad eum ⁴⁷praedicans⁴⁸ et benedicens⁴⁹ ei⁵⁰? Ego iam⁵¹ ostendens⁵² signaui⁵³ ei⁵⁴ mulierem, stantem hau dignum procul a nobis, lacrimantem et plorantem propter filium suum nuper mortuum⁵⁶, alterumque toto corpore tumescens et in ultimo spiritu⁵⁷ anhelantem⁵⁸, inter⁵⁹ ulnas semimortuum tenentem. Ille uero sine mora surgens,

1 grabbato P. 2 deposueruntque HTBP. 3 aut O₁A. 
4 O₂ damaged and cut. 5 om. HB. 
6 eum P. 7 reliquis B. 8-10 om. T. 9-10 deum HBP. 
11 add que HB. 12-13 autem HB. 14-15 foras HB. 
16 O₂ legible again. 17 sper. in se HB. 18 ergo HB. 
19 om. HTBP. 20 ins. et HB. 21 mirabilia HTBP. 
22 ins. cuiusdam T. 23 ins. de T. 24 ipsius T. 25-26 om. T. 
27 prespiter H. 28 Tydius HB. Tidi O₁O₂T. 29-30 ante sepe HB.
some women bearing a certain youth who lay on a litter; they carried him to the wood not far from our tents where the holy bishop was, and sent a messenger asking and adjuring him in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ that he would bless him with his holy relics and would utter a prayer for him to the Lord, beseeching God’s pardon for the sins by which he was bound and on account of which he endured punishment. So the bishop, seeing their unwavering faith, put us forth from him and prayed to the Lord, and, blessing the boy, he drove away the disease and restored him to health. He glorified the Lord Jesus Christ who helped His servant who trusted in Him. For the boy arose that very hour and took food, and departed with the women, thanking and magnifying the Lord who had wrought wonderful things in His servants.”

Chapter VI. How the infant child of a woman was healed and of his prophecy concerning the whole family

Tydi, the priest whom I have mentioned, told me the following: “Our holy bishop, during the plague which depopulated many places, was preaching the word of God to the people who survived in a certain village called Mediluong, when he turned to me and said gently: ‘Is there anyone in the village still suffering from that pestilence so that I may go forth and preach to him and bless him?’ I pointed out to him a woman who was standing not far from us, weeping and wailing on account of her son who was lately dead, and holding another one in her arms, with his whole body swollen, half-dead and breathing his last. He straightway rose and approached her,
accessit ad eam, benedicens osculatus est infantem, dixit et mulier noli flere. Filius tuus iste saluus erit, et nullus de uuentibus adhuc totius familiae tuae pestilentia peribit. Cuius rei sic factum esse, mulier et filius adhuc uitam comitem ducentes testes sunt.

VII. De cuiusdam comitis seruo sanato

Nec silentio praetereundum existimo, quod quidam presbiter noster adhuc uiuens, iam tunc laicus cuiusdam comitis minister, praecente co opus misericordiae factum recordavit, Fo autem tempore quo sanctus episcopus inter populares uerbum Dei praedicans, cepit pergere a domino meo nomine Sibba Ecgfridi regis comite, iuxta fluum etiam quod dicitur Tpide habitante, inuitatus ad uicum eius cum psalmis et ymnis cantantibus religiose peruenit. Suscepto ergo benignum dominum meum cuiusdam serui eius disperabilem et miserabilem uitam in infinitate itam depressum, quin immo in ultimo adhuc spiritum anhelantem et mortem indicat. Misertus est autem sanctus episcopus, benedicens ei aquam ministranti, etenim mihi præcipientis dixit, Da seruo domini tui infirmanti aquam. Deo adiuuante, secundum fidem nostram salutiferam, ut Dominus ei indulgens delicta peccatorum suorum pro quibus afflctus est, aut in praesenti uita uicturo aut in futuro saeculo obituro requiem laboris donaberit. Ego iamiamque præcepto obediens, per ter depotauit eum, quem sine mora

and blessing the infant, kissed it, saying to the mother: 'Woman, do not weep; your son will be saved and no one of all your household, who is still alive, will perish by the plague.' And the mother and son who are still alive are witnesses of the truth of this.'

CHAPTER VII. How the servant of a certain gesith was healed

I consider that I ought not to pass over in silence a work of mercy which a priest of our monastery described as happening in his presence; he is still alive, but he was then a layman and the servant of a certain gesith. He says: "Now at that time when the holy bishop set out to preach the word of God among the common people, he was invited by my master Sibba, a gesith of King Ecgfrith, who lived near the river called the Tweed, and came to his village with a company of people piously singing psalms and hymns. My master received him kindly and told him of a servant of his who was wretchedly afflicted with infirmity and whose life was despaired of and who was even now dying and breathing his last. The holy bishop had pity on him and blessing some water bade me administer it to him, saying: 'Give the water to your lord's sick servant, with the help of God, according to our faith which brings salvation, and may the Lord pardon him for the sins for which he is afflicted; and either in this present world, if he is to live, or in the world to come, if he is to die, may he grant him rest from his labour.' I forthwith obeyed his command and thrice I gave him to drink and without delay (for the Holy Spirit knows
spiritu Dei auxiliante, | ut spiritus sanctus nescit tarda mollina\textsuperscript{2}, uuificatum atque\textsuperscript{3} antiquae\textsuperscript{4} sanitati\textsuperscript{5} redditum aspexi. Et\textsuperscript{6} adhuc uuiens 7 Domino\textsuperscript{9} gratias\textsuperscript{8} agebat\textsuperscript{12} benedicens\textsuperscript{13} episcopo\textsuperscript{14}, sine intermissione oravit\textsuperscript{15} pro\textsuperscript{11}.

VIII. De die et\textsuperscript{16} tempore horaque\textsuperscript{17} occasionis Ecgfridi\textsuperscript{18} regis

Eo\textsuperscript{19} tempore quo Ecgfridus\textsuperscript{20} rex Pictorum\textsuperscript{21} regionem\textsuperscript{22} depopulans, postremo\textsuperscript{23} tamen secundum praedestinatum\textsuperscript{24} iudicium Dei\textsuperscript{25} superandus\textsuperscript{26} et occidendum uastabat\textsuperscript{27}, sanctus episcopus noster\textsuperscript{28} ad ciuitatem Luel\textsuperscript{29};\textsuperscript{29} pergens, uisitauit\textsuperscript{31} reginam illic rei effectum exspectantem\textsuperscript{32}. Sabbato\textsuperscript{33} ergo die, sicut presbiteri et diaconi\textsuperscript{34} ex quibus multi adhuc supersunt adfermauerunt\textsuperscript{35}, hora nona considerantibus illis\textsuperscript{36} murum ciuitatis, et fontem in ea a Romanis mire olim constructum, secundum id\textsuperscript{37} quod paga\textsuperscript{38} ciuitatis praepositus\textsuperscript{39} ducens eos reuelauit\textsuperscript{40}. Stans episcopus iuxta\textsuperscript{41} baculum sustentationis\textsuperscript{42}, inclinato capite ad terram deorum\textsuperscript{43}, et iterum elevatis oculis ad celum\textsuperscript{44} suspirans\textsuperscript{45} ait, O O O, existimo enim\textsuperscript{46} perpetrum esse bellum, iudicatunque est\textsuperscript{47} iudicium\textsuperscript{48} de populis nostris bellantibus aduersum\textsuperscript{49}. Tunc iam\textsuperscript{50} diligenter sciscitanti\textsuperscript{51} illis quod factum esset, scire\textsuperscript{52} noletibus\textsuperscript{53} occulans respondit, O filioli\textsuperscript{54} mei considerate, quam admirabilis\textsuperscript{55} sit acer, et recolite quam inscrutabilia sunt iudicia Dei\textsuperscript{67}, et reliqua\textsuperscript{58}. Itaque post paucos dies miserabile\textsuperscript{59} et lacrimabile bellum in eadem\textsuperscript{60} hora et eadem die\textsuperscript{61} quae illi ostensum est longe lateque nuntiatum esse audierunt.
nothing of tardy endeavours), I beheld him brought back to life and restored to his former health by the help of the Spirit of God. He is still alive and giving thanks to the Lord and blessing the bishop, for whom he has never ceased to pray."

Chapter VIII. Concerning the day and the hour of the slaying of King Ecgfrith

At the time when King Ecgfrith was ravaging and laying waste the kingdom of the Picts, though finally in accordance with the predestined judgment of God he was to be overcome and slain, our holy bishop went to the city of Carlisle to visit the queen who was awaiting there the issue of events. On the Saturday, as the priests and deacons declare of whom many still survive, at the ninth hour they were looking at the city wall and the well formerly built in a wonderful manner by the Romans, as Waga the reeve of the city, who was conducting them, explained. The bishop meanwhile stood leaning on his supporting staff, with his head inclined towards the ground and then he lifted up his eyes heavenwards again with a sigh and said: "Oh! oh! oh! I think that the war is over and that judgment has been given against our people in the battle." Then when they urgently asked him what had happened and desired to know, he said evasively: "Oh, my sons, look at the sky, consider how wonderful it is, and think how inscrutable are the judgments of God" and so forth. And so after a few days they learned that it had been announced far and wide that a wretched and mournful battle had taken place at the very day and hour in which it had been revealed to him.

34 dyaconi B. 35 affi... O₂ HBP. 36 ins. ad HTBP.
37 om. HB. 38 Uacha HTBP. 39 om. O₂. pre... T.
40 ins. illis P. 41 super B. 42 sustentacionis H. 43 om. HB.
44 caelum O₂, coelum AH. 45 susurrans HBP. 46 om. HB.
47 om. HTBP. 48 iuditium H. 49 inter se O₂. ins. hostem HTBP.
50 om. HB. 51 scisscitantibus P. 52-53 om. HB. 54 filii TP.
55 ammi... O₂ BP. 56 Dei iudicia HB. 57-58 om. O₂ P.
59 mirabile O₂ O₂. 60-61 die et eadem hora HTBP.
VIII. De anachorita qui eadem hora obiit qua sanctus episcopus prophetatur discessum suum

Ad eandem supradictam ciuitatem Luctetiam, quidam anachorita probabilis nomine Hereberht, ab insulis occidentalis maris ante ad eum assidue pergens, ad eum conloquium nunc conloquium tetendit. Secundum consuetudinem suam, conloquium spiritale quernens, inter eos inter eos frequentatum renouauit. Igitur episcopus sanctus post multa ubera spiritalia quibus intruebat eum, ait ei prophetice, hoc enim multum dixerat, O frater carissime loquere, interroga necessaria tibi. Iam enim ab hac hora numquam iterum in hoc saeculo sicut Paulus Effesis promiserat, nos inuicem erimus uisuri. Tunc vero anachorita volutus genibus, ante pedes eius, flens et lacrimans ait, Adiuro te per Iesum Christum filium Dei, ut roges sanctam trinitatem ne me in praesenti saeculo orbatum a te post obitum tuum derelinquit, sed in gaudium aeterni regni tecum me recipiat. Cui autem ille statim orans, respondit adhuc iacenti. Surge, et gaude. Hoc enim a Domino Iesu Christo secundum uerbum tuum perpetratum et indubitatum recipies. Ergo quid magis moror longe ambitu uerborum? Uno tempore unaque nocte eadem hora noctis episcopus et anachorita uterque obiit, secundum promissionem episcopi, regnantes simul cum Christo in secula seculorum.
CHAPTER IX. Concerning the hermit who died in that hour which the holy bishop had prophesied for his own decease

At the above-mentioned city of Carlisle there was a certain worthy anchorite named Hereberht from the islands of a western lake. He had constantly on previous occasions made his way to the bishop and now again sought to have converse with him. According to his custom, he sought spiritual converse and renewed their frequent prayers together. And the holy bishop, after many spiritual words whereby he gave him instruction, said prophetically to him, as he had told many: "O beloved brother, speak and ask what things are necessary for you, for from this hour, as St Paul declared to the Ephesians, we shall never again see each other in this world". Then the anchorite, falling on his knees at his feet, with lamentation and tears said: "I adjure you by Jesus Christ, the Son of God, that you ask the Holy Trinity not to leave me in this present world bereaved of you after your death, but that He may receive me with you into the joy of the eternal kingdom." Cuthbert immediately prayed to Him and then answered him as he lay there: "Rise and rejoice, for your request has been obtained for you by the Lord Jesus Christ according to your words and you will undoubtedly receive it." Why should I delay by making a long story of this? At the same time, in the same night, and at the same hour of the night, the bishop and the anchorite both died according to the bishop's promise, and they reign together with Christ for ever and ever.

36–37 perim dominates HB. 38 nunq... P. 39 om. TP. 40 sec... T. 41 Effesi HT. Ephesi BP. 42 ins. ab hac hora nunquam in hoc seculo HB. 43-44 uisuros HB. 45 om. HB. 46-47 prostratus pedibus eius HB. 48 Ihesum P. 49 om. HBP. 50 pre... T. 51-52 om. HB. 53 O, legible again. 54 eter... TBP. 55 cum O2. 56-57 om. T. 56-60 episcopus HB. 58 om. P. 59 orasset O2. 61-62 om. HB. 63-64 gaudens HB. 65-66 quem (quod B) quae petisti a Domino obtinuisti HB. 67-68 impetraui O2. 69-70 donatum et indultum est T. 71 indultum P. 72 om. T. 74 longo HTBP. ins. licet T. 75 om. HBP. ab inuicem T. 76 om. que P. 77 anachoreta T. 78 per immortalia HP.
X. De eo quod uidit\(^1\) frater\(^2\) de ligno cadentis\(^3\) ad coelum\(^4\) animam\(^5\) elevari

Fidelissima abbatissa Aelfleda\(^6\) de sancto episcopo aliud scientie\(^7\) spiritualis miraculum mihi\(^8\) reuelavit. Nam cum quadam\(^9\) die in parrochia\(^10\) eius, \(^11\) quae dicitur Osingadun\(^13\) simul\(^12\) in\(^14\) convivio sedentes\(^15\), uidit hominem Dei mire\(^16\) stupore in excessu mentis occupatum, cultrumque quod habebat in manu, super mensam descrens\(^17\) eccidit. At illa aliis non audientibus, humiliter\(^18\) interrogauit, quid esset quod ostensum\(^19\) ei erat\(^21\),\(^20\). Ipsa uero respondit, Vidi animam serui Dei ex familia tua\(^22\) inter manus angelorum ad celum\(^23\) efferri, et in choro angelorum\(^24\) sanctorum martyrum\(^25\) collocatam\(^26\). Interroganti autem\(^27\) ei quo nomine uocaretur, respondit, Tu\(^28\) enim\(^30\) mihi\(^33\) cras\(^32\),\(^39\) celebranti\(^34\) missam nominabis eum. Itaque, in illa hora abbatissa\(^35\) mittebat nuntium ad cenobium\(^36\) suum, interrogare quis ex fratibus nuper esset defunctus. Illae autem omnes iuientes illic inuenerat. Postremo tamen\(^37\) diligentius inquirentes\(^38\), unum ex fratribus in pastoralibus\(^39\) \(\|\) habitaculis de summo\(^40\) cacumine ligni deorsum cadentem\(^41\) fracto\(^42\) corpore examinem audierunt\(^43\). Nuntius autem crastinae die reuersus\(^44\),\(^45\) ad abbatissam\(^46\), res ut erat\(^47\) gesta\(^48\) referebat. Illa\(^49\) uero\(^50\) statim ad episcopum sanctum\(^51\) cucurrit. Dedicanti namque eo\(^52\) die ibi aeclesiam\(^53\) et missam cantantibus\(^54\), tunc\(^55\) in\(^56\) eo loco\(^57\) ubi dicitur, Memento Domine famulorum\(^58\), anhelans in basilicam peruenit, nomenque fratris\(^59\) qui dicebatur Hadpuald\(^60\) indicavit, interlegens\(^62\) in eo non solum\(^63\) in hoc\(^64\) prophetiae\(^65\) spiritum\(^66\), sed et in omnibus apostolicam\(^67\)

Chapter X. How he saw the soul of a brother, who fell from a tree, being carried to Heaven

The most faithful abbess Aelfflæd related to me another miracle of spiritual knowledge concerning the holy bishop. For when on a certain day, she was sitting feasting with him at a place in his diocese called Ovington she saw the man of God in a trance and seized with ecstasy; and the knife which he had in his hand dropped and fell on to the table. Then unheard by the others, she humbly asked him what it was that had been revealed to him. He answered: “I saw the soul of a servant of God from your household being carried to heaven in the hands of angels and being set amid the choir of angels, saints, and martyrs. When she asked his name he replied: “You will name him to me to-morrow when I am celebrating mass!”

And that same hour the abbess sent a messenger to her monastery to ask which of the brethren had lately died, but he found them all alive there. Finally, after diligent enquiries, they heard that one of the brethren in the shepherds’ huts had fallen down from the top of a tree and was dead, all his bones being broken. Now the messenger on the next day returned to the abbess and told her what had happened. She immediately ran in to the holy bishop, who was dedicating a church there on that day and, as they were singing mass, at the place where it says, “Remember, Lord, thy servants”, she came breathless into the church and declared the name of the brother, who was called Hadwulf, realising not only that in this matter there was in him a spirit of prophecy, but also perceiving in all things his
prudentiam agnoscebat\(^1\), qua\(^2\) et mortem eius multis modis evidentem\(^3\) praedixit.

XI. *De eo quod de episcopatu sponte\(^4\) ad pristinam uitam reuersus est\(^5\)*

igitur post duos annos episcopatus\(^6\) sui secularem honorem sponte deserens, prophetali\(^7\) spiritu Dei imbutus, uite\(^8\) obitum prouidens\(^9\), pristinae\(^10\) solitariae\(^11\) conversationis amore injectus,\(^14\)\(^13\) ad insulam unde olim coacte\(^15\) abstractus est, iterum reuerebatur. Conloquo\(^16\) et ministerio\(^17\) angelorum contentus, fungens\(^18\)\(^19\) spem fidemque\(^20\) ad Deum plene ponens\(^21\)\(^22\) linguente iam corpore quadam infirmitate depresso\(^24\) solus manebat\(^23\).

XII. *De eo\(^25\) qui disenterio\(^26\) infirmitate\(^27\) liberatus est*

In ultimo itaque tempore\(^28\) infirmitis suae\(^29\), fratrem quendam fidelem\(^30\) et probatum qui\(^31\) adhuc\(^33\) uiusens palliost\(^35\) dicitur\(^34\)\(^32\), desyntirie\(^36\) langue infirmamentem, specialiter\(^37\) ad se uenire, et ministare intus\(^38\) clausus\(^39\) praecepit. Ille uero gratanter accedens, primo tactu eius, sicut\(^41\) memorans frequenter\(^41\) cum lacrimis indicare solet, plene\(^42\) omnem grauitatem languorius\(^43\) deseruisset\(^44\),\(^45\) qui prius depressus quasi morti adductus\(^46\), sanatitii\(^47\)\(^48\) se uite\(^50\)\(^49\) redditum esse\(^51\), sentiens, cum gratiariam actione\(^52\) fratribus indicauit.

1 esse HB. 2 quia HBP. 3 om. T. 4 suo T. 5 sit T. 6 episcopii HBP. 7 O₂ legible again here. changed from prophetali A. 8 uiteæ O₂. 9 prae... O₂. 10 pristine TP. 11 solitaria TP. 12-13 locum desiderans T. 14 illectus HBP. 15 coactus HTBP. 16 coll... HBP. 17 minysterio A. 18 fingens HB. figens T. 19-20 spe fideque P. 21 potens HBP. om. T. 22-23 quamuis corporis infirmitate languens HB. 24 depressus T. 25 fratre AT. 26 de sinterio A. et sinteria TP.
apostolic foresight whereby he also clearly foretold his own death in many ways.

Chapter XI. How, of his own accord, he returned from his bishopric to his former mode of life

So after two years he resigned of his own will the worldly honours of his bishopric, for being filled with the prophetic spirit of God, he foresaw his death and, being attracted by the love of his former solitary way of life, he returned to the island from which he had formerly been withdrawn by compulsion. So he remained alone, satisfied with the converse and ministry of angels, full of hope and putting his trust wholly in God, though his body was now infirm and afflicted with a certain sickness.

Chapter XII. Concerning the one who was healed of dysentery

And so during the last period of his illness, he ordered a certain faithful well-tried brother, still surviving and called Walhstod, who at that time suffered from dysentery, to come specially to minister to him in his cell. He gladly consented and at the saint’s first touch, as he frequently narrated, recalling the story with tears, the grievous sickness entirely deserted him, and though afflicted before and, as it were, given up to death, he felt himself to be restored to life and health, and thankfully informed the brethren.

XIII. *De eo quod sine labore\(^1\) migrauit ad Dominum et in basilica\(^2\) nostra honorifice\(^3\) sepultus est*

Postquam ergo sanctae\(^4\) memoriae\(^5\) Cudberhtus\(^6\) episcopus peracta communione elevatis oculis et manibus ad coelum\(^7\), commendans\(^8\) Domino\(^9\) animam suam,\(^10\) emit-tens\(^12\) spiritum\(^11\), sedensque\(^13\) sine gemitu obiit\(^14\) in uiam\(^15\) patrum, a nauigantibus ad insulam nostram\(^16\) delatus, toto corpore lauato, capite\(^17\) sudario circumdato, oblata\(^18\) super sanctum pectus\(^19\) posita, uestimento\(^20\) sacerdotali indutus, in obuiam Christi calciamentis suis praeparatus\(^21\), in sindo\(^22\) cerata curatus\(^33\), animam habens cum Christo gaudentem\(^24\), corpus incorruptibile\(^25\) requiescens\(^26\), et\(^37\) quasi dormiens in sepulchro\(^38\) lapideo, honorabiliter\(^29\) in basilica\(^31\) deposuerunt\(^30\).

**XIII. De eo quod post xi annos corpus eius integrum inuenerunt**

\(^32\) Nam etenim\(^33\) post annos\(^34\) xi\(^35\) spiritu sancto suadente et docente\(^37\) consilio a decanibus\(^38\) facto, et a\(^39\) sancto episcopo Eadberhto\(^40\) licentia data\(^42\), reliquias ossium sancti Cudberhi\(^43\) episcopi totius\(^44\) familiae\(^45\) probatissimi uiri de sepulchro\(^46\) propoerunt cleuar. Inuenerunt itaque in prima apertione sepulchri\(^47\), quod dictu mirum est totum corpus tam\(^48\) integrum,\(^49\) quam\(^51\) ante annos xi\(^52\) deposuerunt\(^50\). Non enim\(^53\) marcescet\(^54\) et senecente cute et arescentibus\(^56\) neruis\(^57\) strennue\(^59\) corpus erectum et rigidum est\(^58\), sed\(^60\) membra\(^61\) plena uiuaciter\(^62\) in
Chapter XIII. How he departed to be with the Lord without a struggle and was honourably buried in our church

But after Bishop Cuthbert of holy memory had taken communion and lifted up his eyes and hands to heaven, he commended his soul to the Lord, and, sitting there, he breathed his last, and without a sigh went in the way of his fathers. He was carried by ship to our island; but first his whole body was washed, his head wrapped in a head cloth and an obley placed upon his holy breast. He was robed in his priestly garments, wearing his shoes in readiness to meet Christ and provided with a waxed shroud. His soul rejoicing in Christ, his body remained incorrupt, resting as though asleep in his stone coffin; and so they placed him with honour in the church.

Chapter XIV. How after eleven years they found his body incorrupt

After eleven years, through the prompting and instruction of the Holy Spirit, after a council had been held by the elders and licence had been given by the holy Bishop Eadberht, the most faithful men of the whole congregation decided to raise the relics of the bones of the holy Bishop Cuthbert from his sepulchre. And, on first opening the sepulchre, they found a thing marvellous to relate, namely that the whole body was as undecayed as when they had buried it eleven years before. The skin had not decayed nor grown old, nor the sinews become dry, making the body tautly stretched and stiff; but the limbs lay at rest with all the appearance of life and were

HB. add que P. 27 O₂ legible again. 28 sepulcro T.
29-30 depos. in bas. P. 31 basilica B. 32-33 om. HB.
34 ins. autem HB. 35 undecim TP. 36-37 om. HB.
38 decanis P. 39 om. O₂. 40 Eadberto O₃. Eodberto HTBP.
41-42 om. B. 43 Cudberti O₁. Cudberhti A. Gudberti T. Cuthberti HBP.
44 tocius P. 45 familie TBP. 46 sepulcro B.
47 sepulcri B. 48 om. HB. 49-50 om. HB. 51 sicut T.
52 undecim TP. 53 om. HB. 54 marcescentibus HB.
55-56 om. HB. 57-58 om. HB. 59 strenue O₃TP. 60 set T.
61 membra A. membra BP. 62-63 quasi uientia HB. 64 uiuacitate O₂.
articulis motabilia requiescebant. Collum enim capitis et genua crurum sicut uiuentis hominis. Elevantes cum de sepulcro, ut uoluerunt aetere potuerunt. Omnia autem vestimenta et calciamenta quae pelli corporis eius adhiebant, attribu non erant. Nam sudarium revolute quo capid eius cingebatur, pristin canditatis pulchritudinem custodiens, et icones noui quibus calciatus est in basilica nostra contra reliquis pro testimonio usque hodie habentur.

XV. De eo quod cuiusdam patris familie solus a demonio uexatus, ad reliquias eius sanatus est

Dominus itaque pro honore sancti martyris sui post obitum eius plurimorum hominum sanitates secundum fidem eorum donauerat. Nam quidam pater familias filium suum a demonio fatigatum uociferante et lacrimam et lacrarentemque corpus suum in plaustro ad insulam nostram uechet, et ad reliquias sanctorum apostolorum et martyrum Dei, ut occulte erat edoctus a presbitero sepe memorato nomine Tydi qui sanare filium eius, et fugare demonium non ualebat. Igitur sicut diximus clamante et uociferante demonioso, plurimorum aures horror inuasit. Multis namque disperantibus aliquod sanitis remedium miserabili puero posse contulere, quidam tamen bone et integre fidei ad Deum spem ponens et deposcens sancti Cudberti adiutorium, misericordia commotus, aquam benedixit, et partem humi de illa fossa in qua lauacrum corporis sancti episcopi nostri post obitum

1-2 uero HB. 3 elevatus O1. eleuatus O2. eleuantis A. ins. autem HB. 4 enim O1. 5 sepulcro T. 6 ins. non HB. 7 etiam HB. 8 calcimenta O1. 9 que TB. 10-11 pro reliquis HB. 12 caput O2,TP. 13 pristin O1. 14 candoris O1. 15 pulcr. T. 16 uicones T. 17 caltiatus O1. 18 om. P. 19-20 om. HB. 21 cum T. 22 reliquias O2. 23 testimoniam O1A. 24-25 quidam demoniacus ad reliquias eius sanatus sit T. 26-27 ad honorem HB. 28-29 diletici T. 30 om. HBP. 31 ins. Cudberti T. 32-33 om. HB. 34 daem... O1. ins. filium HB. 35 om. HB. 36 om. HB.
still moveable at the joints. For his neck and knees were like those of a living man; and when they lifted him from the tomb, they could bend him as they wished. None of his vestments and footwear which touched the flesh of his body was worn away. They unwound the headcloth in which his head was wrapped and found that it kept all the beauty of its first whiteness; and the new shoes, with which he was shod, are preserved in our church over against the relics, for a testimony, up to this present day.

Chapter XV. How the only son of a certain father, being vexed by a devil, was healed at his remains

And so our Lord, in honour of His holy martyr, after his death granted health to many men, according to their faith. For a certain father brought his son who was afflicted with a demon, and was shouting and weeping and tearing his body, in a wagon to our island, to the relics of the holy apostles and martyrs of God; for so he had been secretly instructed to do by a priest named Tydi, often before mentioned, who had been unable himself to heal the man’s son and drive out the demon. So, as we have said, the demoniac cried and shouted and very many heard it with dread. And many despaired of finding any health-giving remedy for the wretched boy. Nevertheless a certain man of good and sound faith placed his trust in God and prayed for the help of St Cuthbert; moved to pity, he blessed some water and took and sprinkled in it some of the earth from the trench in which that water had been poured, wherein the body of our holy bishop had been washed after his death. As soon as
vita e. cuthberti anonymae liber IV

eius effusus est capiens aspersit in cam. Puer uero degustata aqua benedicta, a garrula uoce nocte illa desinit. Crastinoque die cum patre suo gratias agens Domino, ad reliquias sanctorum pro quorum amor sanatus se a Deo credidit, in conspectu familiae nostrae oravit, glorificans Dominum in sanctis suis ad dominum unde uenerat sanatus reuersus est.

Psal. 67. 36

XVI. De fratre infirmante qui pro honore martiris liberatus est

In honore quoque sancti confessoris Dei et incorruptibilis corporis volente Domino in co compleure quod de Iohanne evangelista Christus Iesus proficiscens promisit, ait, Volo eum sic manere, donec ueniam, multa mirabilia cotidie in praesentia nostra Domino prestante aguntur, ex quibus est quod nuper factum recolimus. Quidam namque frater de familia Uulibrordi episcopi trans mare usque ad nos in hospitalem susceptus est, quem manem in hospitio grauis infirmitas arripuit. Fatigatus enim longo tempore et postremo pene consumptus est, de uita praesenti dubitans disperauit. Ministro autem cenobi nostri dominicae die dixit, Deduc me hodie post celebratum missam si aliquo modo potueris ad locum ubi corpus confessoris Dei requiescit. Credo enim sperans in Deum pura fide, mente fidel, ut aut |

the boy had tasted the holy water, he ceased from his ravings that very night. On the following day, together with his father he gave thanks to God at the relics of the saints, for the love of whom he believed that God had healed him. He prayed in the presence of our congregation, and, glorifying the Lord in his saints, returned healed to the home whence he had come.

Chapter XVI. Concerning a brother who was freed from his infirmity in honour of the martyr

In honour also of the holy confessor of God and of his incorruptible body, since the Lord wished to fulfil in him what Christ Jesus promised, when He went away, concerning the evangelist John, saying: “I will that he remain thus until I come”, many miracles are wrought daily in our midst by the power of the Lord; we recall one of these which happened lately. A certain brother of the household of Bishop Willibrord came across the sea to us and was hospitably received, but while living in the guest-house he was seized with a grave illness. He was afflicted for a long time and at last was almost worn out and in despair, and had no hope of the present life. On the Sunday he said to a servant of our monastery: “Take me to-day after the celebration of mass, if you are able by any means, to the place where the body of the confessor of God rests. For I believe and hope in God with pure faith and a faithful
pro honore serui sui 1 de incorruptibilis et pleno corpore
membrit 4 meis languore 5 marcescentibus 6, 7 plenitudinem
sanitatis auget 8, aut celestis glorie 9 quam anima eius possiderit 11, mihi 12 de unculus 13 liberato angustiae 14
partem aliquam tribuat 15. Quid magis moror 16 uerbis? Difficulter 17 a ministro deductus, prosternens se 18 in faciem 19 ante reliquias oravit. 20iamiamque facta 21 oratione, gratias agens Domino sanatus 22 surrexit. 23 Deambulansque sibi 25, 24 sine ductu alterius, ad 26 diuersorium redit, et 27 post paucos 28 dies 29 in uoluntate Dei 30 sospes 31 profliscicebat 32.

XVII. De puero qui toto corpore solutus
33 ilic liberatus est 34

Miraculum aliud simile huic silentio non praetereo 35, quod
in praesenti 36 anno factum est. Fuit namque quidam
adolescens paraliticus 37 de alio monasterio in plastro
ductus 38 ad 39 medicos edoctos 40, 41 cenobii 42 nostri 43. Illi
enum 44 omni cura eum qui pene cunctis membris 45 mortifi-
catis dissolutos iacebat, 46 medere ceperunt 48, 47, nihilque 49
proficientes, 50 post longum laborem 51 omnino deseruerunt,
disperantes 52 curare 53 cum. Puer itaque 54 desertum se 55
a medicis carinalibus ut 56 uidit, plorans et lacrimans
ministro suo dixit, Primum utique 57 mihi 58 hoc malum
desolationis 59, 60 et mortificationis 61 inchoan a pedibus per
omnia 62 membra 63 desemainat. 64 Ideo namque 65 deposco
66 abl 67 abbate 67 calciamenta 69 qui 72 circumdederunt cedes 71
sancti martyris 73 Dei 74 incorruptibilis 75, 76 et secundum
consilium eius sicones 78 detulit 77, pedibus suis 79

1–2 om. HB.  3 changed to incorruptibilis A.  4 membri P.
5 changed to languores A.  6 marcescentibus A. marcentibus P.
7 ins. mihi HB.  8 conferat HB.  9 coel... O2AH.
10 gloriae O2AHB.  11 possedit HT.  12 michi O2TP.  13 uin-
culo HTBP.  14 angustiae O2AHB. requiei T.  15 tribuit O2O2A.
16 morer O2.  17 om. T.  18–19 om. HB.  20–21 completa HB.
22 sanus O2.  23 uins. facile HTBP.  24–25 et HB.
26 ins. ipsi P. om. T.  26 a O1A.  27 om. HB.  28 add que HB.
29–30 om. HB.  31 sospes O2A.  32 profliscicebatur
TP. profectus est HB.  33–34 sanatus sit T.  35 pret... AT.
heart that in honour of his servant, He will either supply from the whole and incorruptible body fullness of health to my limbs now wasting with disease; or else He will grant some share of the heavenly glory which his soul possesses, when I have been set free from the bonds of distress." To be brief, he was taken thither with difficulty by the servant, and, stretching himself on his face, he prayed before the relics, and, when he had prayed, he rose up cured and gave thanks to God. Then walking away without the assistance of anyone, he returned to the guest-house and a few days afterwards, by the will of God, went away whole.

Chapter XVII. Concerning a boy who, being paralysed in every limb, was healed there

I will not pass over in silence a miracle similar to this last which happened only this year. There was a certain youth, a paralytic, who was brought in a wagon from another monastery to the skilled physicians of our monastery. They began to try every cure on him as he lay with almost all his limbs mortified and powerless. After toiling long, they had no success and gave him up altogether, despairing of curing him. When the boy saw himself deserted by human doctors, he said to his servant with lamentations and tears: "This powerlessness and mortification first began from my feet and so spread through all my members. So I ask the abbot for the shoes which were on the feet of the holy and incorruptible martyr of God." According to his counsel, the servant brought the shoes and

36 pre... T. 37 paralyticus O₂. om. HB. 38 om. O₁.
39 om. T. 40 om. HB. 41-42 nost. cen. HTBP. 43 coen... O₁.
44 autem HB. 45 membris BP. 46-47 ceperunt mederi HBP.
48 coep... O₂A. 49 nichil O₂. nichilque HTBP. 50-51 tantum HB.
52 desp... O₂HTBP. 53 cutari P. 54 autem ut HBP. ins. ut se T.
55 om. T. 56 om. HTBP. 57 itaque O₂A. 58 michi O₂TP.
59 diss... HTBP. 60-61 om. HB. 62 ins. mea HB. 63 mebra A.
membra P. 64 deseminatum est T. disseminatum est HBP.
65 itaque HB. 66-67 om. HB. 68 a O₁. 69 caltamenta O₁.
70-71 om. HB. 72 quae O₂A. 73 martyres O₁. confessora HB.
om. T. 74 adhuc HB. 75 incorruptibilia HB. incorruptibles T.
76-77 mihi dari. quibus acceptis HB. 78 utiones T. 79 om. TP.
'nocte illa\textsuperscript{3,2} circumdedit, et\textsuperscript{4} requieuit. Surgens\textsuperscript{5} in matutinis quod dictu mirum est\textsuperscript{6}, Domino\textsuperscript{7} laudem stans\textsuperscript{10,8} cantauit\textsuperscript{11}, qui prius pene absque lingua nullum membrum\textsuperscript{12} mouere potuit. Crastina autem\textsuperscript{13} die circubat\textsuperscript{14} loca sanctorum martyrum, gratias agens Domino\textsuperscript{15}, quod meritis\textsuperscript{16} sancti episcopi secundum fidelem eius\textsuperscript{17} pristin\textsuperscript{18} sanitati redditus est.

XVIII. De uariis miraculis praeterniss\textsuperscript{19}

Igitur fratres mei pauca dictauit, multa et innumerabilia omittens, ne\textsuperscript{20} crupalatus aliquid et grauitus, omnia simul respuerat. Nam\textsuperscript{21} 22 etenim de\textsuperscript{34,23} hoc sileo quomodo\textsuperscript{25} in multis locis\textsuperscript{26} infirmantes demoniaci\textsuperscript{27} professi sunt, pro\textsuperscript{28} co\textsuperscript{29} tantum\textsuperscript{31} futuro desseruisse demones\textsuperscript{32}, et numquam iterum possessoruos\textsuperscript{39}, uel iterum\textsuperscript{33} quomodo praesens\textsuperscript{34} uerbo tantum\textsuperscript{35} alios sanauit\textsuperscript{36}. 37 De fratibus quoque taceo\textsuperscript{39} qui in corde suo proposuerunt, nullo alio scienti\textsuperscript{40} sibi necessaria\textsuperscript{41} depocescere\textsuperscript{42}. Ille uero prophetali spiritu praebuenit\textsuperscript{43} eos, praeparans\textsuperscript{44} eis secundum desideria cordis eorum\textsuperscript{38}, antequam aliiquis\textsuperscript{45} ex eis\textsuperscript{46} peteret eum\textsuperscript{47}. De quo spiritu Paulus dixit\textsuperscript{48}, Nobis autem revelauit per spiritum suum. Necnon\textsuperscript{49} de pane benedicto\textsuperscript{50} in duobus locis, qualia et quanta mirabilia facta sunt dico\textsuperscript{51}, \textsuperscript{52} uel de aquae\textsuperscript{55,53} potu benedicto. \textsuperscript{56} Et post eum alio bibenti omnis\textsuperscript{58} suuitas liquoris apparuit\textsuperscript{57}, uel quomodo diaconus\textsuperscript{59} sancti episcopi pynfridi\textsuperscript{62,63} a reliquis\textsuperscript{69} supradicti\textsuperscript{64} confessoris Dei\textsuperscript{65} per duas uices de infirmitate sanatus sit. \textsuperscript{67} Finit hoc opus, uale in Christo semper\textsuperscript{68}.  

1-2 om. HB. 3 uia T. 4 ins. in eis HB. 5 ins. autem HB. 6 om. P. 7-8 stans Dom. laud. HB. 9-10 stans laud. P. 11 cecinit HB. cantare cepit TP. 12 mebrum A. membrand HB. 13 om. HB. 14 circubat P. 15 om. HTBP. 16 merita O. per merita T. pro meritis P. 17 suam HB. 18 pristinae O,AB. 19 pre... T. add et iterum additis aliis assertionibus fideliissinorum T. 20 nec O,OA. 21 om. HB. 22-23 om. P. 24 om. HTB. 25-26 om. HB. 27 daem... O. 28 om. HB. 29-30 adueniente se liberatos HB. 31 ins. in P. 32 daem... O. 33 om. HB. 34 pre... O,HTBP.
he put them on his feet that night and rested. He arose in the morning and, marvellous to relate, he stood up and sang praise to the Lord, he who before could hardly move any of his members except his tongue. On the next day he went round the places of the sacred martyrs, giving thanks to the Lord because he had been restored to his former health, according to his faith, through the merits of the holy bishop.

Chapter XVIII. Of various miracles omitted

So, my brethren, I have related a few things and have left out innumerable others, lest anyone should be surfeited and overburdened and should reject them all. For I have said nothing of how, in many places, people afflicted with demons have declared that the demons deserted them for his sake and would never possess them again, and further how, when he was present, he healed others with a mere word. I say nothing either of the brethren who decided in their own hearts and without the knowledge of others, to ask him for what they required; and he, by his prophetic spirit, forestalled them, providing for them according to the desires of their heart before any of them asked for anything. Of this spirit Paul said: “He revealed it to us by His Spirit.” Nor do I tell what great miracles were wrought in two places by bread he had blessed; nor of the draught of water blessed by him, and how it appeared to another who drank after him to have all the sweetness of wine; nor how a deacon of the holy bishop Winfrith was healed of his infirmity on two occasions by the relics of the above-mentioned confessor of God. This work is ended. Fare well ever in Christ.
VITA SANCTI CUTHBERTI
AUCTORE BEDA

BEDE'S LIFE OF
ST CUTHBERT
Prologus beati Bedae\(^1\) presbiteri in uitam Sancti Cuthberti\(^2\).

DOMINO sancto ac beatissimo patri Eadfrido episcopo\(^3\), sed\(^4\) et omni congregationi\(^5\) fratrunc qui in Lindisfarne\(^6\) insula Christo deseruunt\(^7\), Beda\(^8\) fidelis uester conserveret salutem. Quia iussitis dilectissimi ut\(^9\) libro quem de uita beata\(^10\) memoriae patris nostri Cuthberti\(^11\) uestro rogatu composui\(^12\), praefationem aliquam\(^13\) in fronte iuxta morem\(^14\) praefigere\(^15\), per quam\(^16\) legentibus uniueris et uestrae voluntatis desiderium\(^17\), et oboeditionis nostrae pariter assensio\(^18\) fraternal claresceret, placuit in capite praefationis\(^19\) et ubi qui nostis ad memoriam reuocaret, et eis\(^20\) qui ignorant haec forte legentibus notum facere, quia nec sine certissima exquisitione\(^21\) rerum gestarum alicui de tanto uiro\(^22\) scribere, nec tandem ea quae scripseram sine subtili\(^23\) examinatione testium indubiarum passim transcribenda\(^24\) quibusdam dare praesumpsi\(^25\), quin potius primo diligentem exordium, progressum, et terminum gloriosissimae consuerationis ac uitae illius ab his\(^26\) qui nouerant investigans\(^27\). Quorum etiam nominis in ipso libro aliquotiens\(^28\) ob\(^29\) certum cognitae ueriitatis inditium\(^30\) apponenda\(^31\) iudicaui, et\(^32\)

---

1 Capitals are preserved as in O\(_9\) but are added in the case of proper names and titles of God. The punctuation represents that of O\(_9\).
2 Incipit prefatio Bede presbiteri de uita sancti Cuthberti Lindisfarne\(_n\) episcopi\(_n\) ad Eadfriedi episcopum C\(_i\)VHO\(_4\). Incipit prologus in uita sancti Cuthberti episcopi P\(_1\). Incipit prologus in librum uitae beati patris Cuthberti Lindisfarne\(_n\) episcopi C\(_1\). Incipit prefatio in librum uitae beati patris Cuthberti Lindisfarne\(_n\) episcopi O\(_8\)S\(_2\)M.
3 om. O\(_9\).
4 set O\(_3\).
5 congregacioni O\(_3\), and throughout O\(_3\) t is written as c before i.
6 Lindisfarne\(_n\) P\(_1\). Lindisfarne\(_n\) C\(_1\).
7 deserunt, ut 'above V.
8 Baeda VH.
9 ins. in C\(_i\)VHP\(_4\).
10 ac is represented in O\(_9\) by \(\varepsilon\), also occasionally ac. It is everywhere e in O\(_3\) beati C\(_1\).
THE LIFE OF ST CUTHBERT
BY BEDE

The prologue of the blessed priest Bede to the life of St Cuthbert.

To the holy and most blessed father, Bishop Eadfrith, and also to the whole congregation of brethren who serve Christ on the island of Lindisfarne, Bede, your faithful fellow-servant, sends greeting.

Since, beloved friends, you have bidden me put, as is customary, some kind of preface to the book which I have composed, at your request, concerning the life of our father Cuthbert of blessed memory, that thereby all readers might see your will and pleasure as well as my brotherly assent and obedience thereto, I decided in the prefatory chapter to remind you who know, and to inform those readers who perchance do not know, that I have not presumed to write down anything concerning so great a man without the most rigorous investigation of the facts nor, at the end, to hand on what I had written to be copied for general use, without the scrupulous examination of credible witnesses. Nay rather, it was only after first diligently investigating the beginning, the progress, and the end of his most glorious life and activity, with the help of those who knew him, that I began at last to set about making notes: and I have decided occasionally to place the names of these my
sic demum ad scedulas manum mittere incipio. At digesto opusculo sed adhuc in scedulis retento, frequenter et reverentissimo fratri nostro Herefrido presbitero hunc aduentanti, et alii qui diutius cum uiro Dei conversati uitam illius optime nuerant, quae scripsi legenda atque ex tempore praestiti retractanda, ac nonnulla ad arbitrum corum prout uidebantur sedulius emendaui, sicque ablatis omnibus scruplorum ambagibus ad purum, certam ueritatis indaginem simplicium explicitam sermonibus commendare membranulis, atque ad uestrae quoque fraternitatis praesentiam asportare curaui, quatinus uestrae auctoritatis iudicio uel emendarentur falsa, uel probarentur uera esse, quae scripta sunt. Quod cum Domino adiuuante patarem, et coram senioribus ac doctoribus uestrae congregationis libellus biduo legereuer, ac soller-tissime per singula ad uestrum pensaretur examen, nullus omnimodis inuentus est sermo qui mutari debuisset, sed cuncta quae scripta erant communi consilio decernebantur absque ualla ambuguitate legenda, et his qui religionis studio uellent ad transcribendum esse tradenda. Sed et alia multa nec minora his quae scripsumus praesentibus nobis ad inuicem conterentes, de uita et uirtutibus beatui superintulistis, quae prorsus memoria digna uidebantur, si non deliberato ac perfecto operi noua interserere, uel supradicere minus congruum atque indecorum esse constaret. Dehinc ammonendum uestrae almitatis coronam ratus sum, ut sicut ipse minus obodientiae meae quod iubere estis dignati promptus solvere non distuli, ita uos quoque ad reddendum mihi uestrae intercessionis praemium pigri non sitis, sed cum eundem librum relegentes, pia sanctissimi patris memoria uestros animos
authorities in the book itself, to show clearly how my knowledge of the truth has been gained. Further, when my little work was arranged, though still kept in the form of notes, I often showed what I had written both to our most reverend brother, the priest Herefrith, when he came hither, and to others who had lived some considerable time with the man of God and were fully conversant with his life, so that they might read and revise it at their leisure; and I diligently amended some things in accordance with their judgment, as seemed good to them. And thus I made it my business to put down on parchment the results of my rigorous investigation of the truth, expressed in simple language quite free from all obscurities and subtleties, and to bring what was written into the presence of your brotherhood, in order that it might be corrected if false, or, if true, approved by the authority of your judgment. And when I had done this with the help of the Lord, and my little work had been read for two days before the elders and teachers of your congregation and carefully weighed in every detail under your examination, no word of any sort was found which had to be changed, but everything that was written was pronounced by common consent to be, without any question, worthy of being read, and of being delivered to those whose pious zeal moved them to copy it. But, consulting together in our presence, you brought forward many other facts concerning the life and virtues of the blessed man no less important than those which we have written down, which well deserved to be mentioned if it had not seemed scarcely fitting and proper to insert new matter or add to a work which was planned and complete.

Furthermore I have thought you should be reminded of that which will crown your kindness, so that, just as I myself did not delay to fulfil with promptitude the task which you thought fit to lay upon my obedience, so you also may not be slow to grant me the reward of your intercession: but reading the same book, and by the pious memory of the holy father
ad desideria regni coelestis ardentius attollitis, pro mea quoque paruitate memineritis diuinam exorare clementiam, quatinus et nunc pura mente desiderare, et in futuro perfecta beatitudine merear uidere bona Domini in terra uiusentium, sed et me deuncto pro redemptione animae meae quasi pro familiaris et uernaculi uestri orare et missas facere, et nomen meum inter uestra scribere dignemini. Nam et tu sanctissime antistes hoc te mihi promisisse iam retines. In cuius etiam testimonium futurae conceptionis religioso fratri nostro Gudfrido mansio-nario praecipisti, ut in albo uestrae sanctae congregationis meum nunc quoque nomen apponeret. Sciat autem sanctitas uestra quia uitam eiusdem Deo dilecti patris nostri quam uobis prosa editam dedi, aliquanto quidem brcuius, sed eodem tamen ordine rogantibus quibusdam e nostris fratribus heroicos dudum uersibus edidi. Quos si uos habere delectat, a nobis exemplar accipere potestis. In cuius operis praesfatione promisi me alias de uta et miraculis eius latius esse scriptum. Quam uidelicet promissionem in praesenti opusculo, prout Dominus dedit adimplere satago. Orante pro nobis beattudinem uestram Dominus omnipotens custodire dignetur incolunem, dilectissimi fratres et domini mei. Amen.

I. Quomodo puer Dei Cuthbertus per infantem sit predicto episcopatu ammonitus. II. Quomodo genu dolente claudus effectus sit, et angelo medicante sanatus.
uplifting your hearts to a more eager desire for the heavenly kingdom, you may remember also to intercede with the divine clemency on behalf of one so insignificant, that I may be worthy, now, with a pure heart to long for, and hereafter, in perfect bliss, "to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living". Moreover when I am dead, deign to pray for the redemption of my soul, and to celebrate masses as though I belonged to your family and household, and to inscribe my name among your own. For, most holy bishop, you remember that you have already promised me this, and, in witness to my future enrolment, you gave orders to our pious brother Guthfrith the sacrist that he should even now place my name in the register of your holy congregation. You should also know, holy father, that the life of this same father of ours, the beloved of God, which I have given you in a prose version, I also formerly produced, at the request of some of our brethren, in heroic verse, somewhat shorter indeed, but similarly arranged: if it would please you to have it, you can obtain a copy from us. In the preface of that work, I promised that I would write more fully on another occasion about his life and miracles, and in the present work I am striving to fulfil that same promise, so far as the Lord permits. So I pray on our behalf, my beloved brethren and masters, that the almighty Lord may vouchsafe to keep you in perfect blessedness. Amen.

I. How Cuthbert, the child of God, was warned by an infant and his bishopric foretold.

II. How he became lame as the result of a diseased knee and was cured by the ministration of an angel.

24 incoluntes C₁O₄. 25 om. VH. There are no separate lists of chapters in HM. 26 ins. Explicit prologus libri sequentis Deo gratias, fiat. Incipit capitula libri sequentis C₁. Explicit praefatio Bedae presbiteri de uita sancti Cuthberthi Lindisfarne nensis episcopi H. Explicit prologus. Liberi de uita et miraculis necnon et de transitu beati patris Cuthberthi Lindispharnensis episcopi C₃. Incipit capitula libri de uita et miraculis sancti Cuthberthi O₈. Explicit prologus. Incipit capitula libri sequentis O₄. 27-28 Quomodo ipse octennis puere per trinum infantem de constancia animi et episcopatu sit premonitus O₃. 29 Cuthberthius V. 30 adm...C₁VO₄. 31 sit. eff. P₂O₃. 32 ins. sine mora O₃.
III. Quomodo uentis oratione mutatis rates oceanum deslapsas reuocauerit ad litus.

III. Quomodo cum pastoribus positus animam sancti Aidani episcopi ad coelum ab angelis ferri asperexerit.

V. Quomodo iter faciens cibos Domino procurante perceperit.

VI. Quale ei testimonium uenienti ad monasterium Boisilus vir sanctus perhibuerit.

VII. Quomodo angelum hospitio suspiciens dum panem querit ministrare terrenum, coelesti ab codem remnenerati meruerit.

VIII. Quod sanato a languore Cuthberro Boisilus moriturus, quae illi essent uentura praedixerit.

IX. Quam sedulus erga ministerium uerbi Cuthbertus extiteri.

X. Quomodo animalia maris in quo penox orauerat illi egresso praebeuerint obsequium, et frater qui haecuidebat praetimore languescens eius sit oratione recreatus.

XI. Quomodo nautis tempestate praeclusus serenum mare ad certum diem praedixerit et orando cibos impetrauerit.

XII. Quomodo iter faciens aqua ministra uiatricum et percepiturum se esse praedixerit, et perceperit.

XIII. Quomodo praedicans populis fantasticum subito ignem diaboli et praedixerit uenturum, et uenientem ex-tinxerit.

XIII. Quomodo flammis domus cuiusdam uero igne ardens orando testinxerit.

XV. Qualiter demonium ab uxor prefector necdum adueniens eicecerit.

1 in oceanum O₁. 2 ad lit. reuoc. O₂. 3 reuocarit C₁C₂O₄. reuocat V. 5-6 in celum ferri uidit O₃. 7-8 ferri ab ang. C₂VP₄O₄. 9 uidit P₁. 10 cybos P₁. 11 quod C₁VO₄. quomodo P₁. 12-13 test. illi O₃. 14-15 ad mon. ueni. O₃. 16 Boisil C₂VP₄O₄. 17 ins. in spiritu C₂VP₂C₂O₄O₃. 18 prophetauerit C₁VP₁. ins. utque ipse ibidem suscet suscuerat sit O₃. 19 ospitio P₁. hospicio O₂O₂O₄. 20 ministare O₉. 21 cel. O₉. 22 eo O₃. 23 meruit O₉. 24 quomodo O₃. 25 saluato C₁VP₂C₂O₂O₄.
III. How he changed the winds by prayer and brought the rafts, which had been carried out to sea, safe to land.

IV. How, being in the company of some shepherds, he saw the soul of the holy Bishop Aidan carried to heaven by angels.

V. How, while he was on a journey, he received food through God's care.

VI. What manner of testimony the holy man Boisil gave to him as he came to the monastery.

VII. How he entertained an angel, and whilst seeking to minister to him earthly bread, was thought worthy to be rewarded by him with heavenly bread.

VIII. How Cuthbert was healed of sickness and how Boisil, when about to die, prophesied things which were to come to him.

IX. How Cuthbert was diligent in the ministry of the word.

X. How the animals of the sea, in which he had passed the night in prayer, ministered to him when he came out, and how a brother who saw it, being ill through fear, was restored by his prayers.

XI. How he promised the sailors who were cut off by the storm that the sea would be calm by a certain day, and how his prayer for food was answered.

XII. How, while making a journey, he prophesied that he would receive provisions on the way by the ministration of an eagle, and how it came to pass.

XIII. How, when he was preaching to the people, he suddenly foresaw that a phantom fire would come from the devil, and how he extinguished it when it came.

XIV. How by his prayers he checked the flames of a certain house which was really on fire.

XV. How he drove out a demon from the wife of a reeve, even before his arrival.
XVI. Qualiter in Lindisfarnensi monasterio uixerit uel docuerit.

XVII. Qualiter sibi in insula Farne pulsis demonibus habitationem fecerit.

XVIII. Quomodo precibus aquam de arida produxerit, uel qualiter ipse in anachoresi uixerit.

XIX. Qualiter a messe quam sua manu seruerat uestro uolucres abegerit.

XX. Quomodo corui iniuriam quam uiuo. Dei intulerant precibus et munere purgauerint.

XXI. Qualiter eius necessitatiuis etiam mare seruerit.

XXII. Quomodo multis ad se uementibus monita dans salutis fragiles exposuerit antiqui hostis insidias.

XXIII. Quomodo Elfled abbatissa uel puella eius per zonam ipsius sin ab infirmitate sanatae.

XXIII. Quid sciscitanti eidem Elfledae de uita Ecgfridi regis et episcopatu suo praedixerit.

XXV. Quod electus ad episcopatum seruum comitum languentem aqua benedicta curauerit.

XXVI. Qualiter in episcopatu uixerit.

XXVII. Quomodo interitum Ecgfridi regis et militiae ipsius quem praedixerat futurum, absens corpore in spiritu uiderit factum.

XXVIII. Quomodo Hereberto anachoritae obitum suum praedixerit, comitatumque illius a Domino precibus obtinuerit.

XXIX. Quomodo uxor comitis per presbiterum suum aqua benedicta sanauerit.

XXX. Quomodo puellam oleo perunctam a dolore capitis laterisque curauerit.

---

1 ins. anachoresiim meditatus. 2 apud Lindisfarnenses. 3-4 monachos uixerit. 5 qualem. 6 om. 7 dem. pulse. 8 daem... 9 qualiter. 10-11 quam quondam in uinum converterat. 12 profecerit. 13 seruerat. 14 abiecerit. 15 noxam. 16 seruo. 17 purgarint. 18 praedixerit. 19 Aelflaed.
XVI. How he lived and taught in the monastery at Lindisfarne.

XVII. How he drove out the demons and made himself a dwelling-place on the island of Farne.

XVIII. How he produced water from dry land by his prayers and how he lived as a hermit.

XIX. How, with a word, he drove away the birds from the crops which he had sown with his own hand.

XX. How the ravens atoned for the injury which they had done to the man of God by their prayers and by a gift.

XXI. How even the sea ministered to his necessities.

XXII. How he gave instruction in the way of salvation to many who came to him and showed the weakness of the snares of the ancient foe.

XXIII. How the abbess Aelflæd and one of her nuns were healed of their infirmity by means of his girdle.

XXIV. How in answer to the same Aelflæd, he made predictions about the life of King Ecgfrith and about his own bishopric.

XXV. How, when he was elected to the bishopric, he cured the ailing servant of a gesith with holy water.

XXVI. Of his manner of life in his bishopric.

XXVII. How, though absent in the body, he saw in spirit the destruction of King Ecgfrith and of his army, in accordance with his own prediction.

XXVIII. How he predicted his own death to Hereberht the hermit and obtained this man’s company from the Lord by his prayers.

XXIX. How through his priest he cured the wife of a gesith with holy water.

XXX. How he cured a girl of pains in the head and the side by anointing her with oil.
XXXI. Quomodo 1 per panem 2 ab eo benedictum 3 sit infirmus 4 sanatus 5.

XXXII. Qualiter oblatum sibi in itinere iuuenem moriturum orando reuocauerit 6 ad 7 sospitatem uiteae 8.

XXXIII. Quomodo tempore mortalitatis morientem puerum matris 16 sanum restituerit.

XXXIII. Quomodo animam cuiusdam qui de arbore cadendo mortuus est, ad coelum 12 ferri conspexerit.

XXXV. Quomodo aquam gustando 13 in uini saporem converterit. 14

XXXVI. Quomodo inobedientes 15 ei quosdam fratres tempesitas maris obsederit.

XXXVII. Quanta egrotus 16 temptamenta 17 pertulerit quidue de sepultura sua 18 mandauerit migraturus 19.

XXXVIII. Quomodo ministrum suum a profunuo ventris 20 ipse egrotus sanauerit 22.

XXXIX. Quae ultima fratibus 43 mandata 24 dediderit, et ut 25 percepto uiarico inter ueria orationis spiritum reddiderit.

XL. Quomodo iuxta prophetiam psalmi quem eo moriente cantauerant 26 Lindisfarnesenses sint 27 impregnati 28, sed Domino iuuante protecti.

XLI. Quomodo puer demoniacus sit humano cui lanacrum 29 corporis 30 infusum est in aquam 31 missa 32 sanatus.

XLII. Quomodo corpus ipsius post undecim 33 annos sine corruptione sit 34 repertum.

XLIII. Quomodo corpus Badberti 35 in tumulo uiri sancti 36 ponentes, sarcophagi 37 illius desuper posuerunt 38.

XLIII. Qualiter aegrotus 39 ad tumbam eius 40 orando sit 41 curatus 42.

XLV. Quomodo paraliticus sit 43 per eius calciamenta 44 sanatus.

---

1–2 pane O8. 3 benedicto O8. 4 inf. sit O4. 5 curatus O3. 6 reuocaret C2VO4. 7–8 uitam C2VP3O4. 9 uite O8. 10 om. O3. 11 qualiter C1VP1. 12 cel... O8O3. 13 bibendo P1. 14 converteteret O8. 15 inobed... O8. 16 aegrotans O4. 17 tentamenta P1. 18 sua sep. C1VP3O4.
XXXI. How a sick man was healed with bread which he had blessed.

XXXII. How, by his prayers, he recalled to life a dying youth who was brought to him when he was on a journey.

XXXIII. How, during the time of plague, he restored a dying boy in sound health to his mother.

XXXIV. How he beheld the soul of a certain man, who was killed by falling from a tree, being carried to heaven.

XXXV. How, by tasting water, he gave it the flavour of wine.

XXXVI. How a storm at sea detained certain brethren who were disobedient to him.

XXXVII. What trials he endured while sick and what he commanded concerning his burial, when about to depart this life.

XXXVIII. How, though sick himself, he healed his attendant of diarrhoea.

XXXIX. Of his last commands to his brethren and how, when he had received the viaticum, he yielded up his spirit in prayer.

XL. How, in accordance with the prophecy of the psalm which they had been singing when he died, the Lindisfarne brethren were attacked but, with the help of the Lord, were protected.

XLII. How a demonic boy was healed by an infusion of some of that soil on which was poured the water wherein his body had been bathed.

XLII. How his body was found incorrupt eleven years afterwards.

XLIII. How the body of Eadberht was placed in the tomb of the holy man, and the sarcophagus of the saint placed upon it.

XLIV. How a sick man was cured by praying at his tomb.

XLV. How a paralytic was healed by his shoes.
XLVI. Qualiter anachorita Felgardus\(^1\) ope\(\mathbf{r}m\)ento parietis\(^2\) a uultus tumore est\(^3\) mandatus\(^4\).

Principium nobis scribendi de uita\(^5\) et miraculis\(^10\) beati patris\(^11\) Cuthberti\(^12\) Ieremia\(^13\) prophetae consecrata, qui anachoreticae perfectionis statum glorificans ait, Bonum est uiro cum portauerit iugum ab adolescentia sua\(^14\), sedebit\(^15\) solitarius et tacebit\(^16\), quia\(^17\) leuabit\(^18\) se super se. Huius nunc\(^19\) boni dulcedine accensus uir Domini Cuthbertus\(^20\), ab ineunte adolescentia iugo monachicæ institutionis collum subdedit, et ubi opportunitas\(^21\) iuuit, arretta etiam conversazione anachoretica\(^22\), non paucò tempore solitarius sedere\(^23\), atque ob sua uitatem diuinae contemplationis ab humanis tacere dextabatur alloquiis. Sed\(^24\) ut hacc in maiori\(^25\) aetate posset\(^26\), superna illum gratia ad uiam ueritatis paulatim a primis iam puerciae\(^27\) incitauerat annis. Siquidem usque ad octauam aetatis annum, qui post infantiam puerciae\(^27\) primus est, solis paruorum\(^28\) ludis et lasciviae mentem dare nouerat, ita ut illad beati Samuelis\(^29\) tunc de ipso posset testimonium dici. Porro Cuthbertus\(^30\) necdum sciebat Dominum, neque revelatus fuerat ei sermo Domini. Quod in praecomium laudis dictum est puerciae\(^31\) illius, qui aetate\(^32\) maior perfecte iam cogniturus erat\(^33\) Dominum, ac seremonem Domini revelata cordis aure percepturus. Oblectabatur ergo ut diximus.

---

1 Felgardus C\(_{1}\)VP\(_{1}\). Felgenden P\(_1\).
2 ins. sit C\(_{1}\)VP\(_{1}\)O\(_4\).
3 om. C\(_{1}\)VP\(_{1}\)O\(_4\). sit OsO\(_3\).
4 On p. 8 in O\(_9\) are the chapter headings of nine miracles, two from the Ecclesiastical History, the other seven being post-Bedan. ins. Incipit liber de uita et miraculis sancti Cuthberti Lindisfarne\(\text{n}i\) episcopi C\(_{1}\)O\(_4\). There are no separate chapter headings in C\(_{1}\)P\(_{1}\). Incipit liber de uita sancti Cuthberhti episcopi Lindisfarne\(\text{n}i\) acessioniae H. Liber de uita et miraculis neconon et de transitu beati patris Cuthberti Lindisfarne\(\text{n}i\) episcopi (Lindisfarne\(\text{n}i\) M) C\(_{2}\)M. 5-6 Quomodo ipse octenais puer per trimum infante\(\text{m}e\) de constantia animi et episcopatu sit premonitus C\(_{2}\)M. Quomodo ipse puer a pueru pro instabilitate corripiebat O\(_4\). omit chapter heading OsO\(_3\).
7 Cuthberhtus V. Cuthbertus H.
8 episcopatu ad\(\ldots\) VH.
XLVI. How the hermit Felgild was cured of a swelling in the face by the covering of his wall.

Chapter I. How Cuthbert, the child of God, was warned by an infant and his bishopric foretold

The prophet Jeremiah consecrates for us the beginning of our account of the life and miracles of the blessed father Cuthbert when, praising the hermit's state of perfection, he says: "It is good for a man to have borne the yoke in his youth; he shall sit in solitude and be silent because he will raise himself above himself." For being stirred up by the sweetness of this blessing, Cuthbert the man of God submitted his neck from early youth to the yoke of monastic discipline; and at a favourable opportunity, he also took to the hermit's way of life, rejoicing to sit in solitude for no short time, and, for the sake of the sweetness of divine contemplation, to be silent and to hear no human speech. But in order that he might be able to do these things in his later years, the heavenly grace had urged him little by little into the way of truth, from the earliest years of his boyhood. For up to the eighth year of his age, which is the end of infancy and the beginning of boyhood, he could devote his mind to nothing but the games and wantonness of children, so that it could be testified of him as of the blessed Samuel: "Now" Cuthbert "did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him." This was spoken as a prelude to the praise of his boyhood, for, when he became older, he was to know the Lord perfectly and to receive the word of the Lord, when once the ears of his heart had been

9-10 om. C1VHP.C3O8O4M. 11 om. C1VHP.C3O8O4M.
13 Hieremias C1VHC08O4. Iheremias M. 14 ins. si above C1.
15 sedetit (uel -bit above) P1. 16 tacuerit (uel -cebit above) P1. 17 ins.
non (above C1) P1. 18 leuauit C1VHM. 19 namque C1VHP1.
20 Cudberhtus C1. Cuthberhtus VH. Cudbertus O4. 21 opp... C1O3.
25 ins. imple re above V. maiore O8. 26 posset acte O4. 27 pueritiae
C1VHP.C3O8O4M. 28 pucororum P1. 29 Samuhelis M.
30 Cudberhtus C1. Cuthberhtus VH. Cudbertus P1. 31 pueritiae
C1VHP.C3O8O4M. 32 etate O3. 33 er. cog. P1.
ioicis\textsuperscript{2} et uagitibus\textsuperscript{3}, et iuxta\textsuperscript{4} quod aetatis\textsuperscript{6} ordo poscebat, paruulorum conuenticuluis interesse cupiebat, ludentibus colludere\textsuperscript{7} desiderabat, et quia agilis natura atque acutus erat ingenio, contendentibus ludo sepius preualere\textsuperscript{8} consuecerat, adeo ut fessis nonnunquam\textsuperscript{9} caeteris\textsuperscript{10} ille indefessus adhuc si quis\textsuperscript{11} ultra secum uellet\textsuperscript{12} certare, quasi uictor lactabundus\textsuperscript{13} inquiereret. Siue enim saltu, siue cursu, siue luctatu, seu quolibet alio membro- rum\textsuperscript{14} sinuamine se exercerent\textsuperscript{15}, ille omnes aequus\textsuperscript{16}, et nonnullus | etiam maiores a se gloriantur esse superatos.

Cum enim esset paruulus,\textsuperscript{17} ut paruulus sapiebat, ut paruulus cogitat\textsuperscript{18}, qui postmodum factus uir, plenissime ca quae paruuli erant deposits. Et quidem diuina dispensatio\textsuperscript{19} primitus elationem animi puelleris digno se pedagog\textsuperscript{20} compescere dignata est. Nam sicut beatae memoriae Trumwine\textsuperscript{22} episcopos ab ipso Cuthberto\textsuperscript{23} sibi dictum perhibebat, dum quadam die solito luctamine\textsuperscript{24} in campo quodam non modica puero turba\textsuperscript{25} insisteret, interesser et ipse, et sicut ludentium leuitas\textsuperscript{26} solet contra congruum naturae statum uariis flexibus membra\textsuperscript{27} plerique sinuarent, repente unus de paruulis triennis ferme ut uidebatur accurr\textsuperscript{28} ad eum, et quasi senili constantia coepit\textsuperscript{29} hortari\textsuperscript{30} ne iocis et otiio indulgeret, sed stabilitati potius mente\textsuperscript{31} simul et membra\textsuperscript{31} subiugaret. Quo\textsuperscript{32} monita semper, luget ille\textsuperscript{33} corruens in terram, et faciem lacrimis rigans. Accurrunt\textsuperscript{34} consolaturi caeteri\textsuperscript{35}, sed\textsuperscript{36} ille\textsuperscript{37} perstat in flatus. Interrogant quid haberet repen- tinum, unde tantis afficeretur lamentis. At ille tandem examans, consolanti se Cuthberto\textsuperscript{38}, Quid inquit\textsuperscript{39} sanctissime antistes\textsuperscript{40} et presbiter Cuthberte\textsuperscript{41} hacc\textsuperscript{42} et naturae

\textsuperscript{1} ins. et iuxta C\textsubscript{4}M. \textsuperscript{2} 2-3 uagiri V. uagari H. \textsuperscript{3} 4-5 om. C\textsubscript{3} VHP, C\textsubscript{2} O\textsubscript{4} M. \textsuperscript{6} 6 et... C\textsubscript{4} O\textsubscript{4}. \textsuperscript{7} 7 conl... C\textsubscript{4} V\textsubscript{4} P\textsubscript{1}. \textsuperscript{8} prac... VHOs. \textsuperscript{9} 9 nonnunquam C\textsubscript{4} VHP\textsubscript{1}. \textsuperscript{10} 10 cet... VS\textsubscript{2} O\textsubscript{3}. \textsuperscript{11} qui (s above) C\textsubscript{1}, qui VH. \textsuperscript{12} 12 uellent VH. \textsuperscript{13} 13 let... C\textsubscript{3} O\textsubscript{3} M. \textsuperscript{14} menb... P\textsubscript{4} O\textsubscript{4}. \textsuperscript{15} 15 id est si above V. \textsuperscript{16} 16 co... above C\textsubscript{1}, equ... C\textsubscript{2} O\textsubscript{2}, et aequuos O\textsubscript{4}. \textsuperscript{17} 17-18 sap. ut paru., cog. ut paru. VH. \textsuperscript{19} disp. diu. P\textsubscript{1}. \textsuperscript{20} 20 om. VH. \textsuperscript{21} gloss above id est magistro VH. \textsuperscript{22} Trumwine C\textsubscript{4} VHP\textsubscript{1} O\textsubscript{4}. Trumwyne O\textsubscript{3}. \textsuperscript{23} 23 Cudberhto C\textsubscript{1}. Cuthberhto (first h above V) H. Cudberto P\textsubscript{1}. \textsuperscript{24} 24 luctamine V.
opened. Therefore, as we have said, he amused himself with noisy games, and further, as was natural at his age, he loved to be in the company of children and delighted to join in their play. And because he was agile by nature and quick-witted, he very often used to prevail over his rivals in play, so that sometimes, when the rest were tired, he, being still untired, would triumphantly look round to see whether any of them were willing to contend with him again. Whether they were jumping or running or wrestling or exercising their limbs in any other way, he used to boast that he had beaten all who were his equals in age and even some who were older. For when he was a child he understood as a child, he thought as a child; but after he became a man, he put away childish things entirely. And indeed the divine providence at first deigned to check the exuberance of his childish mind by means of a fitting teacher. For Bishop Trumwine of blessed memory used to relate what had been told him by Cuthbert himself, how on a certain day, a large crowd of boys in a field were engaged in the usual contests and he himself was present: in accordance with the usual thoughtlessness of children at play, most of them were twisting their limbs into various unnatural contortions, when suddenly one of the little ones, apparently hardly three years old, runs up to him and begins to exhort him with the gravity of an old man not to indulge in idle games but rather steadfastly to control both mind and limbs. When Cuthbert scorces his warnings, he throws himself on the ground, wailing and bedewing his face with tears. The rest run up to him to console him, but he persists in his weeping. They ask him what is the reason why he is suddenly overcome with such grief. But when Cuthbert begins to console him he exclaims at length: “Why, O Cuthbert, most holy bishop and priest, do you do these

changed from lactamine H. 25 turb. puer. C. 26 laeu... VH.
27 membri P. O. 28 accediscit C. V. accurrerit H. 29 cepit C. O.
30 ortus P. 31 mem... C. V. O. 32 gloss above scilicet
Cuthbertho VH. 33 gloss above scilicet insinuat VH. ipsa P. 34 oc... C. V. H. 35 cet... O. 36 et O.
37 gloss above scilicet insinuat VH. 38 Cudbertho C. Cuthbertho VH. Cudberto P.
39 inquit P. C. O. 39 ins. aee C. V. H. P. 44 gloss above praedixit VH.
40 antestes V. changed from antestis H. authistes O. 41 Cudbertho C.
Cuthberhtae VH. Cudberte P. 42 om. C. V. H. P. O. hec O.
et gradui tuo contraria geris? | Ludere te inter paruulos non decet, quem Dominus etiam maioribus natu magistrum uirtutis consecravit. Audiens haec bonae indolis puer, fixa intentione suscepit, mestumque infante piis demulcens blanditiis, relicta continuo ludendi uanitate domum redit, ac stabilior iam ex illo tempore animoque adolescentior existere coepit, illo nimirum spiritu interius eius praeordia docente, qui per os infantis extrinsecus eius auribus insonuit. Nec mirandum cuiquam paruuli lasciuiam per paruulum potuisse Domino agente cohiberi, qui ad prohibendum prophetae insipientiam, ore subiugalis muti rationabilia uerba cum uoluit edidit, in cuius laude uericiter dictum est, quia

ex ore infantium et lactantium perfecti laudem.

II. Quomodo genu dolente claudus sit effectus, et angelo medicante sine mora sanatus

Verum quia omni habenti dabitur et abundabit, id est habenti propositum amoremque uirtutum harum copia superno munere donabitur. Quoniam puer Domini Cuthbertus, quae per hominem accept hortamenta sedulo corde retinebat, etiam angelico iis uerba mutata confortari promeruit. Nam subito dolore genu correptum illius, acri coepit tumore grossescere, ita ut neruis in poplite contractis, pedem primo a terra suspensum claudicans portaret, dehinc ingrauescente molestia, omni poene priuaretur incessu. Qui die quadrum deportatus foras a ministris atque sub diuo recumbens, uidit repente uenientem de longe equitem albis indutum uestimentis et
things so contrary to your nature and your rank? It is not fitting for you to play among children when the Lord has consecrated you to be a teacher of virtue even to your elders.” The boy, being of a good disposition, listened to these words with fixed attention, and soothing the sorrowful infant with kindly caresses, he forthwith gave up the idle games and, returning home, he began from that time to be steadier and more mature in mind. That Spirit assuredly instructed his heart from within, which had sounded in his ears from without through the mouth of an infant. Nor need anyone wonder that the wantonness of a child should be checked through a child by the Lord who, when He wished, placed rational words in the mouth of a dumb beast of burden to check the madness of a prophet: and it has truly been said in praise of Him that “out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise”.

Chapter II. How he became lame as the result of a diseased knee and was promptly cured by the ministration of an angel

Truly “to everyone that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance”; that is, to him who hath the desire and love for virtues, an abundance of them shall be granted by the heavenly gift. For since Cuthbert, the child of the Lord, held fast with diligent heart what he received by exhortations through man, he also earned the privilege of being comforted by seeing and speaking with an angel. For his knee was afflicted by a sudden torment and began to swell into a painful tumour, so that the sinews contracted in the knee; at first he carried his foot hanging lamely off the ground, and then, when the trouble grew worse, he was hardly able to walk at all. On a certain day he had been carried outside by servants and was lying in the open air, when he suddenly saw a horseman coming from

---

15 om. O₄. 16 lactentium P₃C₅O₂M₂O₃M. 17-18 Quomodo per angelum curabatur O₄. 19 effectus sit VH. 20-21 om. VH. 22 om. P₁. 23 hab... CᵥVHP₃C₅O₂M₂O₃M. 24 Cudberhtus C₁. Cuthberhtus VH. Cudbertus P₁. 25 ornamenta P₁. 26 cepit O₃. 27 ingravaascente O₃C₅O₆. 28 om. VH. pene C₅O₂O₄M. 29-30 eq. de longe P₁. 31 de long. uen. C₃.
honorabilem uultu, sed et equum cuiā sedebat in comparandi decoris. Qui cum adueniens mansueto illum salutaret alloquio, addidit quasi per iocum inquirere, si aliquid tali hospiti praebere vellet obsequium. At ille, iam inquit promptissime tuis cuperem astare deutos obsequiūs, sinon exigentibus culpis huius compede languorīs retinerer. Diu nānque est quod molestia genu tumentis oppressum, nulla cuiuslibet medicorum industria possum sanari. Qui desiliens equo ac genu languidum diligentius considerans, Coque inquit triticeam in lacte farinam, et hac confectione calida tumorem superunge, et sanaberis. Et his dictis, ascendens equum abiit. Ili eius temperancis, post dies paucos sanatus est, agnouitque angelum fuisse qui haec sibi monita dedisset, mittente illo qui quondam Raphaelem archangelum ad sanandos Tobiae uius destinare dignatus est. Quod si cui uidetur incredibile angelum in equo apparesset, legat historiam Machabeorum, in qua angeli in equis, et ad Iudaeae Machabei, et ad ipsius templo defensionem aduenisse memorantur.

III. "Quomodo ventis oratione mutatis rates delapsas revocauerit ad litus"

Ab hoc autem tempore deutos Domino puer sicut ipse postea familiaribus suis attestari se uallantibus orans Dominum, angelica meruit opulatione defendi. Nec non etiam pro alis in periculo constitutis quia benigna piateate supplicabant, exaudiebat ab illo, qui clamantem pauperem exaudire, et ex omnibus tribulationibus eius consueuit eripere. Est denique monasterium non longe ab hostio Tini fluminis ad meridiem situm, tunc quidem uiororum, nunc autem mutato ut

1 quo P. 2 insidebat O₄ 3 pr... O₄M 4 inquid P.O₃ 5 cup. tua. C.VH₃. 6 astare C.V. changed from adstare H. astare P.O₄. 7 changed from deutos C. lang. comp. C.VH₃O₄. 9 nānque C.VH₃O₄. 10 inquid O₃. 11 his O₃. 12 pauc. dies O₄. 13 sibi hec O₃. 14 Raphael V. 15... das C. 16 Tobiae O₃. 17 apart... P. 18 hystoriam O₃.
afar, dressed in white robes and honourable of countenance, and the horse, too, on which he sat was of incomparable grace. He approached and saluted Cuthbert with gentle words and then enquired, as if in jest, whether he was willing to minister to such a stranger. But Cuthbert said: "Most readily would I rise and offer you devoted service, if I were not restrained by the fetter of this weakness, the penalty for my sins. I have long been afflicted by this trouble of a swelling in the knee and no doctor with all his care can heal me." The stranger jumped from his horse and examined the afflicted knee very carefully. Then he said: "Boil some wheaten flour in milk, spread this poultice while hot upon the swelling, and you will be healed." With these words he mounted his horse and departed. Cuthbert followed his commands and in a few days was healed. He recognised that he who had given him this advice was an angel, sent by One who once deigned to send the archangel Raphael to cure the eyes of Tobias. And if it should seem incredible to anyone that an angel appeared on horseback, let him read the history of the Maccabees in which angels on horseback are said to have appeared to defend Judas Maccabaeus and the temple itself.

Chapter III. How he changed the winds by prayer and brought the rafts, which had been carried away, safe to land

From this time the boy was wholly given to the Lord, and, as he was afterwards wont to testify to his friends, often prayed to the Lord when surrounded by difficulties and was counted worthy to be defended by angelic assistance; and moreover, because he prayed with kindly piety for others who were placed in danger, he was heard by Him who is wont to hear the cry of the poor and to "deliver him out of all his troubles". Now there is a monastery not far from the mouth of the Tyne, on the south side, filled with a noble company, in those days.
solet per tempora rerum statu, virginum Christo sequentium nobili examine pollens. Qui uidelicit famuli Christi dum ligna monasterii usibus apta per memorati alucum fluminis de longe ratibus uerent, iamque e regione eiusdem monasterii uehendo deuenerunt, ac rates ad terram educere conarentur, ecce uentus subito ab occasu tempestiuis assurgens, abripuit rates, atque ad hostium fluminis trahere coepit. Quod uidentes et monasterio fratres, emissis in fluuo nauiculis, eos qui in ratibus laborabant adiuuare nitebantur, sed ui fluminis ac uentorum uiolenta superati neguaquam ualebant. Unde facta desperatione humani adiutorii, confugerunt ad diuimum. Egressi nanque de monasterio, et labentibus in oceanum ratibus collecti in proxima obice flectebant genua, supplicantes Domino pro his quos in tantum mortis discrimen iamiamque irruere cernebant. Sed pruisione diuina, quamuis diu precantium nota sunt dilata, ut uidelicit quanta esset in Cuthberto uirtus precandi patesceret. Stabat enim in altera amnis ripa uulgaris turba non modica, in qua stabat et ipse. Quae cum aspectabantibus cum tristitia monachis raptas porro per mare cerneret rates, adeo ut quasi quique aues paruaelae, quinque enim erant rates, undis insidentes apparent, coepit irridere uitam conversationis eorum, quasi merito talia patenterunt, qui communia mortalium iura spernentes, noua et ignota darent statuta uiiendi. Prohibuit probra deridentium Cuthbertus, Quid agitis iniqui fratres, maledicentes his quos in loetum iam trahi uidetis? Nonne melius esset et humanius Dominum pro eorum deprecari salute, quam de illorum gaudere.

1 adsolet changed in later hand to assolet C. assolet P. O. 2 ed. ad ter. P. 3-4 sub. uent. C. V. 5 om. O. 6 ins. uentus O. 7 gloss above uel -uusus O. 8 ads... C. V. 9-10 changed to ab hostio VH. 11 ostium P. M. 12 om. V. P. 13 fluuum C. Os. 14 fugegrunt C. V. P. O. 15 namque C. V. P. C. 16 occaeeuum O. M. 17 gloss above id est litore VH. 18 Dominum P. 19 iiis O. 20 iam C. P. O. 21 changed in later hand from irruere C. V. 22 set O. 23 gloss above scilicet precantur V. 24 Cudberhto C. Cuthberhto
of men but now, changed like all else by time, of virgins who
serve Christ. Now once these same servants of Christ were
bringing from afar in rafts, along the bosom of the river, wood
suitable for the use of the monastery. They had already in
their course reached a point opposite the same monastery, and
were attempting to bring their rafts to land, when lo! a sudden
storm of wind, arising from the west, dragged their rafts away
and began to carry them off towards the mouth of the river.
When the brethren in the monastery saw this, they launched
some boats on the river and attempted to help those who were
toiling on the rafts, but they were overcome by the force of
the river and the violence of the winds and could do nothing.
So, despairing of human help, they fled to the divine. Therefore,
while the rafts were drifting out to sea, they left the monastery
and, gathering on the nearest rock, they knelt down interceding
with God on behalf of those whom they perceived to be even
now in imminent risk of death. But though the answer to their
prayers was long delayed, it was by divine providence, in order
that it might be made plain how much virtue there was in
Cuthbert’s prayers. For on the other bank of the river stood
no small crowd of the common people, and he was standing
among them. These were watching the rafts on which the
monks were sadly gazing, being carried so far out to sea that
they looked like five tiny birds riding on the waves, for there
were five rafts. Thereupon they began to jeer at the monks’
manner of life, as if they were deservedly suffering, seeing
that they despised the common laws of mortals and put forth
new and unknown rules of life. Cuthbert stopped the insults
of the blasphemers, saying: “Brethren, what are you doing,
cursing those whom you see being carried away even now to
destruction? Would it not be better and more kindly to pray
to the Lord for their safety rather than to rejoice over their
periculis? At illi rustico et animo et ore stomachantes aduersus eum, Nullus inquirunt hominum pro eis roget 1, nullius eorum misercatur Deus, qui et ueteres culturas hominibus tulere, et nouas 2 qualiter observare 3 debent nemo nouit 4. Quo accepto responso, ipse oraturus Dominum genua flexit, caput 5 in terram declinavit, statimque retorta uis uentorum, rates cum his 6 qui ducebant gaudentibus integras ad terram eiecit, et iuxta ipsum monasterium in loco opportuno 7 depositit. Videntes autem rustici erubuerunt de sua infidelitate, fidem uero uenerabilis Cuthberti 8 et tunc laude digna predicabant, et deinceps predicare 9 nullatenus cessabant, adeo ut frater 10 quidam nostri monasterii probatissimus 11 cuius ipse 13, 12 haec 14 relatione didici, sese haec 16, 15 ab uno ipsorum 17 rusticae simplicitatis uiro, et simulandi prorsus ignaro, coram multis sepe 18 assidentibus 19 audisse narrauerit.

IV. Quomodo cum pastoribus postus animam sancti Aidani 20 episcopi 21 ad coelum 22 ab angelis ferri 23 aspexerit 24

At ubi gubernatrix utiae 25 fidelium gratia Christi uoluit famulum suum artioris 26 propositi subite 27 uirtutem, altioris praemii gloriam promereri 28, contigit eum remotis in montibus 29 commissorum sibi pecorum agere custodiam. Qui dum nocte quadam dormientibus sociis ipse iuxta morem 30 peruigil in oratione duraret, uidit subito fusum de coelo 31 lumen medias longae 32 noctis interrupisse tenebras in quo 33 coelestium 34 choros agminum terras 35 petisse, nec 36 mora rapta 37 secum anima claritatis eximiae 38,
dangers?" But they fumed against him with boorish minds and
boorish words and said: "Let no man pray for them, and may
God have no mercy on any one of them, for they have robbed
men of their old ways of worship, and how the new worship
is to be conducted, nobody knows." When Cuthbert heard this
reply, he knelt down to pray to God, bending his head to the
ground, and immediately the violent wind turned about and
bore the rafts safe and sound to land, amid the rejoicings of
those who were guiding them, and left them in a convenient
place near the monastery itself. When the countryfolk saw
this, they were ashamed of their own unbelief, but forthwith
they duly praised the faith of the venerable Cuthbert, and
thereafter never ceased to praise it. In fact a very worthy
brother of our monastery, from whose lips I heard the story,
declared that he himself had often heard these things related
in the presence of many by one of these same people, a man
of rustic simplicity and absolutely incapable of inventing an
untruth.

Chapter IV. How, being in the company of some shepherds, he
saw the soul of the holy Bishop Aidan carried to heaven by angels

Now when Christ, whose grace is the guide of the life of the
faithful, wished his servant to subject himself to the power of
a more rigorous dispensation, and to earn the glory of a greater
reward, it happened that he was keeping the flocks committed
to his care on some distant mountains. On a certain night while
his companions were sleeping, he himself was keeping watch
and praying according to his custom, when he suddenly saw
a stream of light from the sky breaking in upon the darkness
of the long night. In the midst of this, the choir of the heavenly
host descended to the earth, and taking with them, without
supernam\textsuperscript{1} redisse\textsuperscript{2} ad\textsuperscript{3} patriam. Compunctus\textsuperscript{4} est multum | hocuisu Deo\textsuperscript{5} dilectus adolescentis, ad subeundum\textsuperscript{6} gratiam \textsuperscript{7}spiritualis exercitii\textsuperscript{8}, ac promerendae\textsuperscript{9} inter magnificos uiros uitae \textsuperscript{10}felicitatisque perennis\textsuperscript{12,11}, confestimque\textsuperscript{13} Deo laudes gratiarumque referens actiones, sed\textsuperscript{14} et socios ad laudandum Deum fraterna exhortatione\textsuperscript{15} prouocans, Heu miseri inquit\textsuperscript{16} qui somno\textsuperscript{17} et inertiae\textsuperscript{18} dediti, non meremur semper uigilantium ministrorum Christi cernere lucem. En ipse cum modico noctis tempore peruigil orarem, tanta Dei magnalia conspexi. Aperta est ianua coeli\textsuperscript{19}, et inductus\textsuperscript{20} illuc\textsuperscript{21} angelico comitatui spiritus\textsuperscript{22} cuiusdam sancti, qui nunc nobis in insima caligine uersantibus, supernae mansionis gloriame ac regem illius Christum perpetuo beatus intuetur. Et quidem hunc uel episcopum quemlibet sanctum, uel eximium de fidelium numero uirum fuisset existimo, quem tantae splendore lucis, tot\textsuperscript{23} ducentum choris angelorum coelos\textsuperscript{24} allatum\textsuperscript{25} uidi. Haecc dicens uir Domini\textsuperscript{26} Cuthbertus\textsuperscript{27}, non parum corda pastorum ad reuerentiam diuinæ laudationis accendit, agnouitque mane facto antistitem Lindisfarnensis ecclesiæ\textsuperscript{28} Aidanum\textsuperscript{29} magnæ\textsuperscript{30} \textsuperscript{3}utique uirtutis\textsuperscript{32} uirum, per id\textsuperscript{33} temporis quo uiderat raptum de corpore, coelestia\textsuperscript{34} regna petisse, ac statim commendans suis pecora\textsuperscript{35} quae pascæbat\textsuperscript{36} dominis, monasterium petere decreuit.

\textsuperscript{1} om. C. \textsuperscript{2} gloss above scilicet et VH. repedasse P. \textsuperscript{3} om. C. \textsuperscript{4} ins. above V. \textsuperscript{5} comp... C. VHO. \textsuperscript{6} om. P. \textsuperscript{7} ...dam C. VHP. \textsuperscript{8} 7-8 exerc. spiritualis C. VH. exerc. spiritualis P. O. \textsuperscript{9} ...dam P. ...de O. \textsuperscript{10} 10-11 perhennis felicitatem P. \textsuperscript{11} 12 perhennis O. \textsuperscript{13} 13 que erased V. om. que H. \textsuperscript{14} 14 set O. \textsuperscript{15} 15 exort... C. VH. \textsuperscript{16} inquid O. \textsuperscript{17} sompno O. \textsuperscript{18} inertia O. \textsuperscript{19} cele O. \textsuperscript{20} gloss above scilicet est VH. \textsuperscript{21} changed from illic V. illic C. P. \textsuperscript{22} anima P. \textsuperscript{23} gloss above
delay, a soul of exceeding brightness, returned to their heavenly home. The youth beloved of God was strongly moved by this vision to subject himself to the grace of spiritual discipline and of earning everlasting life and happiness amid God's mighty men, and immediately he gave praise and thanks to God and also called upon his companions with brotherly exhortation to praise the Lord. "Alas," said he, "wretches that we are, who are given up to sleep and sloth and are not worthy to behold the glory of those servants of Christ who are ever watchful. For I myself, though I was watching in prayer for but a short part of the night, have nevertheless seen the wonders of God. The gate of heaven was opened and the spirit of a certain saint was conducted thither with an angelic retinue; and while we dwell in utter darkness, he now, blessed for ever, beholds the glory of the heavenly abode and Christ its King. And indeed I think that it was either some holy bishop or some specially distinguished man from among the number of the faithful, whom I saw carried to heaven amid the splendour of so great a light and accompanied by so many bands of angels."

With these words Cuthbert, the man of the Lord, kindled the hearts of the shepherds in no little measure to the worship and praise of God. And in the morning, learning that Aidan, bishop of the church at Lindisfarne, a man of specially great virtue, had entered the Kingdom of Heaven at the very time when he had seen him taken from the body, Cuthbert forthwith delivered to their owners the sheep which he was tending and decided to seek a monastery.

V. Quomodo iter faciens cibos Domino procurante perceperit

Chapter V. How, while he was on a journey, he received food through God's care

While, with diligent heart, he was now meditating entrance into a stricter course of life, the heavenly grace was present to confirm his spirit more resolutely in his decision and to show, by manifest signs, that to those who seek the Kingdom of God and His righteousness, those things which appertain to the nourishment of the body are added by the favour of divine providence. For on a certain day, while he was travelling alone, he turned at the third hour into a village some distance away which he happened upon by chance. And he entered the house of a certain religious housewife, wishing to rest there for a little and purposing to ask for food for the horse on which he was riding, rather than for himself; for it was the beginning of the winter season. The woman received him kindly and earnestly begged him to allow her to prepare him a morning meal to refresh him. The man of God refused saying, "I cannot eat yet because it is a fast day." For it was Friday, a day on which most of the faithful are accustomed to protract their fast until the ninth hour out of reverence for the passion of the Lord. The woman, being given to hospitality, persisted in her entreaties. "Look," she said, "you will find no village and no human habitation on the road you are taking; and you have a long journey before you, which you cannot finish before sunset. So I pray you to accept food before you set out, so that you may not be compelled to fast the whole day or even wait until to-morrow." But though the woman urged him greatly, his love of religion overcame the urgency of her entreaty, and he set out once more fasting, and fasted the whole day until evening. And when, with evening at hand, he discovered that he could not finish the journey he had undertaken on the same day, and that there were no
ubi manere posset adesce, ecce subito | iter faciens, udidit iuxta pastorum tuguria, quae aestate infirmiter posita, tunc iam deserta patebant. Huc propter manendum ingredientes, equum in quo uenerat alliguit ad parietem, collectumque foeni fasciculum quem tecto uentus abstulerat, edendum illi apposuit, ipse orando horam ducere coepit. At subito inter psallendum udidit equum elato sursum capite, tecta case carptem ore iussumque trahentem atque inter cadentia foena teci inuolutom pariter decidere lineum. Volens dino-scere certius quid esset, finita oratione accessit, et inuenit inuolutom lineo dimidium panis calidi et carmen, quae ad unam sibi refectionem sufficere posseent. Laudemque decantans beneficiis coelestibus, Deo inquit gratias qui et mihi pro eius amore ieiunanti et meo comiti coenam prouidere dignatus est. Diuisit ergo fragmen panis quod inuenit, partemque eius dimidiam eque dedit, reliquum suo esu resuauit, atque ex illo iam die promptior factus est ad ieiunandum, quia nimimum intellexit eius dono sibi refectionem procuratum in solitudine, qui quondam Heliam solitarium, quia nullus hominum aderat qui ministraret, eiueodem modi cibo per uolucres non pauco tempore paut. Cuius oculi super timentes eum, sperantes autem in misericordia eius, ut eripiat a morte animas eorum, et alat eos in fame. Haec mihi religiosus nostri monasterii quod est ad hostium Wir fluminis presbyter nomine Ingualdek, qui nunc longe gratia senectutis magis corde mundo coelestia quam terrena carnalis contemplatur aspectibus, ab ipso Cuthberto iam tunc episcopo se audisse perhibuit.
lodgings in the neighbourhood where he could stay, he suddenly saw, as he made his way along, some shepherds’ huts close by, which had been roughly built during the summer time and were then lying open and deserted. He entered one in order to shelter there, and fastening to the wall the horse he had been riding, he collected a bundle of straw which the wind had removed from the roof, and gave it to the horse to eat. He himself began to spend the time in prayer, when suddenly in the midst of his psalm-singing, he saw the horse lift up its head, seize the thatching of the house with its mouth and drag it down. Amid the straw falling from the roof, he saw a folded cloth fall as well; wishing to discover more certainly what it was, he drew near, when his prayer was finished, and found, wrapped in the cloth, half a loaf still warm, and some meat, sufficient for one meal for himself. Then he uttered praises for the heavenly favours. “Thanks be to God”, he said, “who has deigned to provide a supper for me who am fasting out of love for Him, and also for my comrade.” So he divided the piece of bread which he found and gave half of it to the horse and the rest he kept for his own food: and from that day he became readier than ever to fast, because indeed he understood clearly that this food had been provided for him in a solitary place, by the gift of Him who once for many days fed Elijah in solitude, with food of the same kind, through the ministrations of birds, there being no man there to minister to him. “His eyes are upon them that fear Him and that hope in His mercy, in order that He may snatch their soul from death and feed them in a time of famine”. These things a priest named Ingwald, a monk of our monastery at Wearmouth, related that he had heard from Cuthbert himself, who was then a bishop. This Ingwald now, thanks to a lengthy old age, no longer with carnal eyes gazes on things earthly, but rather, with a pure heart, contemplates things heavenly.

20 amore eius 21 caerem C1 VHP 22 preuidere VH.
23 acueo O 24 usu Os. 25 om. P. 26 cybo P.
28 michi O 29 ins. et C1 P. 30 ostium VHP.
31 Urii changed to Urii C1. Urii O 32 Inguald changed to Inguvald C1. Ingwal.
33 mun. cord. M. 34 cel... C1 O3. 35 Cuthberto
36 ins. se P.
VI. Quale testimonia illi 2 ad monasterium uenienti 4 Boisilus 5 uir sanctus in spiritu prohibuerit 8, 7, utque ipse ibidem 11 susceptus uel conversatus sit 12, 10

Interea uenerabilis Domini seruus relictus seculi rebus monasterialem properat subire disciplinam, utpote coelesti 13 usione ad appetenda perpetua gaudia beatitudinis 14 incitatus, ad tolerandam pro Domino esuriem sitimque temporalem, epulis inuitatus 15 coelestibus 16. Et quidem Lindisfarne sem ecclesiam 17 multos habere sanctos uiros, quorum doctrina et exemplis instrui posset nouerat, sed fama preuentus 18 Boisili sullinium 19 uirtutem monachi et sacerdotos Mailros petere maluit. Casuque contigit, ut cum illo perueniensi equo desilisset 20, ingressurusque ad orandum 21 acciesiam 22, ipsum pariter equum 23 et hastam 24 quam tenuerat manu ministro dedisset 25, ne deditum habitum deposuerat saecularem, Boisili ipse prae foribus monasterii consistens prior illum uideret 26. Preuidensque 27 in spiritu quantus conversazione esset futurus quem cernebat, hoc unum dixit astantibus 28, Ecce seruus Dei, imitantur illum qui uenientem ad se Nathanael 29 intuitus, Ecce inquit 30 uere 31 Israeltia 32 in quo dolus non est, sicut religiosus ac ueteranus Dei famulus 33 et presbiter 34 Sigfridus solet attestari 35, qui eidem Boisilo haec 36 dicenti inter alios asstatabat 37, tunc in ipso monasterio 38 adulescens primis aedificiis monachicae 39 uitae 40 rudimentis institutus, nunc in nostro id est 41 Gyruensi 42 monasterio perfectum in Christo agens uirum et 43 inter 44 egra 45, 44 spiritus extremi 47 suspitria laetum 48 uitae alterius sitione 49 intritum. Nec plura loquens Boisilus peruenientem mox 50 ad se 51 Cuthbertum 52

1 quod ei VH. 2 om. VH. sibi O4. 3-4 uen. ad mon. VH. ad conversationem uenienti O4. 5 Boisil VH. Boisilus C3. 6-7 dedit O4. 8 prophetauerit VH. 9-10 om. VHO4. 11-12 uixerit M. 13 cel... O4. 14 om. P1. 15 incitatus P1. 16 cel... O3. 17 acl... V. ecc... O3. 18 pra... H. 19 subl... C4VHO4. 20 desilisset VH. 21 adorandum HP1. 22 acl... V. 23 om. C4P4O4. 24 changed to astam V. 25 gloss above scillacet cum VH. 26 uidit P1. 27 pra... H. 28 ads... C4V. ass... P1O4. 29 Nathanael VH. Nathanaelem P1. 30 inquit O3. 31 uir VH. 32 Israhel... C4VHP4M. 33 seruus O4. 34 presbiter P1.
Chapter VI. What manner of testimony the holy man Boisil gave to him in the spirit, as he came to the monastery, and how he was received and lived there.

Meanwhile the reverend servant of the Lord, having forsaken the things of the world, hastens to submit to monastic discipline, since he had been urged by the heavenly vision to seek the joys of eternal bliss and to endure temporal hunger and thirst for the Lord's sake as one who had been invited to the heavenly feasts. And though he knew that the church at Lindisfarne contained many holy men by whose learning and example he might be instructed, yet learning beforehand of the fame of the sublime virtues of the monk and priest Boisil, he preferred to seek Melrose. And by chance it happened that, having jumped down from his horse on reaching the monastery, and being about to enter the church to pray, he gave both his horse and the spear he was holding to a servant, for he had not yet put off his secular habit. Now Boisil himself, who was standing at the gates of the monastery, saw him first; and foreseeing in spirit how great the man whom he saw was going to be in his manner of life, he uttered this one sentence to those standing by: "Behold the servant of the Lord!" thereby imitating Him who, looking upon Nathanael as he came towards Him, said: "Behold an Israelite indeed in whom there is no guile." Thus is wont to testify that pious and veteran servant and priest of God, Sigfrith, who was standing with others near Boisil himself when he said these words. Sigfrith was then a young man in that monastery, having learned as yet only the first rudiments of monastic life; now he is in our monastery, namely Jarrow, living the life of a perfect man in Christ and, amid the feeble sighs of his latest breath, thirsting for a joyful entry into another life. Without saying more, Boisil forthwith kindly received Cuthbert on his arrival, and when the latter had explained the
benigne suscepit, causamque\textsuperscript{1} itineris exponentem, quia uidelicet monasterium sacculo praetulerit benignius\textsuperscript{2} secum retinuit. Erat enim praepositus eiusdem monasterii. Et post dies paucos adueniente uiro beatae\textsuperscript{3} recordationis Eata\textsuperscript{4} tunc presbitero et abbate monasterii ipsius, postea Lindisfarmensis\textsuperscript{5} ecclesiae\textsuperscript{6} simul et eiusdem loci antistite, indicauit ei de Cuthberto\textsuperscript{7}, et quia boni propositi animum gereret\textsuperscript{8} exposuit, obtinuitque\textsuperscript{9} apud eum, ut accepta tonsura, fratrum iungentur consortio\textsuperscript{10}. Quod ingressus monasterium, confessim aequalem\textsuperscript{11} caeteris\textsuperscript{12} fratribus uitae\textsuperscript{13} regularis observantiam tenere, uel etiam artioris\textsuperscript{14} disciplinae studiis supergradi curabat, legendi uidelicet, operandi, uigilandi, atque orandi sollertior. Sed et iuxta exemplum\textsuperscript{15} Sampsonis\textsuperscript{16} fortissimi quondam Nazarei \textit{ab omni quod inebriare\textsuperscript{17} potest sedulus\textsuperscript{18} abstinebat. Non autem\textsuperscript{19} tantum scarum ualebat subire continentiam, nec\textsuperscript{20} necessariis minus idoneus\textsuperscript{21} efficeretur operibus. Erat enim robustus corpore, et integer uiribus\textsuperscript{22}, atque\textsuperscript{23} ad quae-cunque\textsuperscript{24} uolebat aptus\textsuperscript{25} exercitia laboris.\textsuperscript{1}

p. 26

VII. \textsuperscript{26} Quomodo angelum hospicio\textsuperscript{28} suscipiens, dum panem querit\textsuperscript{29} ministrare terrenum, coelesti\textsuperscript{30} ab eo\textsuperscript{31} remunerari meruit\textsuperscript{32,37}

Cunque\textsuperscript{33} post aliquot annos regi Alchfrido\textsuperscript{34} placeret, pro redemptione\textsuperscript{35} animae\textsuperscript{36} suae\textsuperscript{37} locum quendam regni sui qui uocatur in Ripum\textsuperscript{38} ad construendum\textsuperscript{39} \textit{ibidem}\textsuperscript{42} monasterium\textsuperscript{41} Eatan\textsuperscript{43} abbati donare\textsuperscript{44}, tollens idem abbas quosdam e\textsuperscript{45} fratribus secum, in quibus et Cuthbertum\textsuperscript{46}, condidit\textsuperscript{47} ibi\textsuperscript{48} quod petebatur\textsuperscript{49} monasterium\textsuperscript{50},

\textsuperscript{1} ins. sui C_{1}VHP_{1}O_{4}. \textsuperscript{2} benigne C_{1}VP_{1}O_{4}. \textsuperscript{3} beate O_{3}. \textsuperscript{4} Heata P_{1}. \textsuperscript{5} Eatha O_{3}. \textsuperscript{6} Lyndisfarmins O_{3}. \textsuperscript{7} 6 eccl. C_{1}O_{3}. \textsuperscript{8} accl. V. \textsuperscript{9} 7 Cudberhto C_{1}V. Cuthberto H. Cudberhto P_{1}. \textsuperscript{10} changed in later hand from generet C_{1}. \textsuperscript{11} opt. \textsuperscript{12} cons. \textsuperscript{13} iung. C_{1}VHP_{1}O_{4}. \textsuperscript{14} 11 equ. O_{3}. \textsuperscript{15} 9 cc. \textsuperscript{16} 12 cc. \textsuperscript{17} V_{3}O_{3}. \textsuperscript{18} 13 13 vte. O_{3}. \textsuperscript{19} 14 arctoris (\textit{c above} V)H_{3}C_{1}. altioris O_{3}. \textsuperscript{20} 15 ex- \textsuperscript{21} empla M. \textsuperscript{22} 16 Sampsonis O_{3}. \textsuperscript{23} 17 inebriari C_{1}. \textsuperscript{24} 18 om. P_{1}. \textsuperscript{25} 19 ins. above C_{1}. \textsuperscript{26} 20 om. C_{1}P_{1}. \textsuperscript{27} ins. ut (above C_{1}) P_{1}. \textsuperscript{28} 21 from here to end of chapter in different hand V. \textsuperscript{29} idoneus O_{3}. \textsuperscript{30} 22 ins. et above V. \textsuperscript{31} 23 om. C_{1}VP_{1} et H. \textsuperscript{32} 24 quaecunque C_{1}VHP_{1}O_{3}. \textsuperscript{33} 25 quae cunque C_{1}VHP_{1}O_{3}.
reason of his journey, namely that he preferred the monastery to the world, Boisil still more kindly kept him. For he was the prior of that same monastery. And after a few days, when Eata of blessed memory arrived, who was then a priest and the abbot of the monastery and afterwards both abbot and bishop of the church at Lindisfarne, Boisil told him about Cuthbert, declaring that his mind was well disposed, and obtained permission from him for Cuthbert to receive the tonsure and to join the fellowship of the brethren. And entering this monastery, he sought at once to observe the rules of the regular life equally with the other brethren, or even to excel them in zeal for a stricter discipline, being more diligent in fact in reading and working, in watching and praying. Moreover in accordance with the example of Samson the strong, who was once a Nazarite, he sedulously abstained from all intoxicants; but he could not submit to such abstinence in food, lest he should become unfitted for necessary labour. For he was robust of body and sound in strength and fit for whatever labour he cared to undertake.

**Chapter VII. How he entertained an angel and whilst seeking to minister to him earthly bread, was thought worthy to be rewarded by him with heavenly bread**

Some years after, it pleased King Alhfrith for the redemption of his soul to give Abbot Eata a certain place in his kingdom which is called Ripon in which to build a monastery. This same abbot took with him certain of the brethren, amongst whom was Cuthbert, and founded there the desired monastery, instituting

---

25 changed from aptas C1. 26-27 Quomodo angelum hospitio susceperit O4.
28 hospitio VHM. 29 quaer... H. 30 cael... VH. cel... O3.
31 eodem VH. 32 meruerit VHc5Ol3M. 33 cunque C1.VHP.C5O3M.
34 Alfrido C1.VH. Alfrido O4.
C1.VH. Hripum P3.C5O3M. Rypum O4. 39 edibus M. 40-41 ins. 42 om. M.
above V. 43 Eatano O8O3M. Eata O4. 44 changed to donabat C1. 45 ex P1. 46 Cudberhtum C1. Cuthbertum (first h above V) H. Cudbertum P1. gloss above scilicet tuit VH. 47 changed from condì C1. 48 ins. monasterium O4. 49 paet... V. 50 om. O4.
atque eisdem quibus antea \textsuperscript{1} Mailros institutis disciplinae regularis imbuat. Ubi famulus Domini Cuthbertus \textsuperscript{2} suscipientorum officio praepositus hospitum probanda\textsuperscript{3} sae\textsuperscript{4} gratia deuotionis, angelum Domini suo suscepisse furtur hospitio\textsuperscript{5}. Exiens enim\textsuperscript{6} primo mane de interioribus monasterii acedibus ad hospitum\textsuperscript{7} cellulam\textsuperscript{8}, inuenit inibi\textsuperscript{9} quendam sedentem iuuenem, quem hominem estimans\textsuperscript{10} solito mox humanitatis more suscepit. Nam lauandis manibus aquam dedit, pedes ipse abluit, lindeo\textsuperscript{11} extersit, fouendos humiliter manibus suo in sinu composit\textsuperscript{12}, atque ut horam diei tertiam\textsuperscript{13} etiam cibo\textsuperscript{14} reficiendus expectaret rogauit, ne si ieiunus iret, fame pariter et frigore lassaretur hiberno. Putabat nanque\textsuperscript{15} hominem nocturno itinere simul et flatibus defessum\textsuperscript{16} niucus, illo requiescendi gratia diluculo diuertisse\textsuperscript{17}. Negauit ille, et se cito iturum quia longius esset mansio ad quam properaret, respondit. At Cuthbertus\textsuperscript{18} diu multumque\textsuperscript{19} rogans, tandem adiuratione addita iuuni nominis, ad manendum coegit. Statimque ut expletis horae\textsuperscript{20} tertiae\textsuperscript{21} precibus\textsuperscript{22}, uescendi tempus aderat, apposuit\textsuperscript{23} mensam, sumendas obtulit\textsuperscript{24} escas, Et obsecro te inquit frater reficias, dum rediens panem calidum affero\textsuperscript{25}. Spero enim quia iam cocti sint\textsuperscript{26}. At ubi reedit, non inuenit hospitem quem edentem reliquerat. Explorat uestigia qua\textsuperscript{27} iret, sed nulla uspiam inuenit\textsuperscript{28}. Recens\textsuperscript{29} autem nix\textsuperscript{30} terram tesserat\textsuperscript{31}, quae facillime uiantis iter proderet\textsuperscript{32}, et quo declinaret monstraret\textsuperscript{33}. Stupefactus ergo uir Dei\textsuperscript{34}, et secum quern\textsuperscript{35} de facto, reposuit mensam in conclau. Quod ingressus, contiuuo obuiam habuit \textit{miri odoris fragrantiam}\textsuperscript{36}.

\textit{Greg.}

\textit{Dial. iv. 16}

\textsuperscript{1} gloss above scilicet imbuat VH.  \textsuperscript{2} Cudberhtus C\textsubscript{3} P\textsubscript{1}.  \textsuperscript{3} Cuthberhtus \textit{(first h above V)} H.  \textsuperscript{4} probande O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{5} sue O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{6} hospicio C\textsubscript{3} O\textsubscript{8}.  \textsuperscript{7} etenim C\textsubscript{1} VHO\textsubscript{4}.  \textsuperscript{8} ospitum P\textsubscript{1}.  \textsuperscript{9} cellam P\textsubscript{1}.  \textsuperscript{10} ibi O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{11} aet... VHM.  \textsuperscript{12} oomp... C\textsubscript{1} VHM.  \textsuperscript{13} tertiam C\textsubscript{3} OsO\textsubscript{4} M.  \textsuperscript{14} cybo HP\textsubscript{1}.  \textsuperscript{15} nanque C\textsubscript{1} VHP\textsubscript{1} O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{16} defessus O\textsubscript{9} C\textsubscript{3} P\textsubscript{1} C\textsubscript{3} O\textsubscript{8}.  \textsuperscript{17} changed from aduenisse P\textsubscript{1}.  \textsuperscript{18} Cudberhtus C\textsubscript{1}.  \textsuperscript{19} Cuthberhtus \textit{(first h above V)} H.  \textsuperscript{20} hore O\textsubscript{3}.
therein the same rules of discipline as were observed at Melrose. Cuthbert, the servant of the Lord, was appointed guestmaster and is said to have entertained in his guesthouse an angel of the Lord who was sent to test his devotion. Going out in the early morning from the inner buildings of the monastery to the guests' chamber, he found a certain youth sitting within, and, thinking that he was of the race of men, he speedily welcomed him with his accustomed kindness. He gave him water to wash his hands; he washed his feet and wiped them with a towel and placed them in his bosom so as to chafe them humbly with his hands; and asked him to wait until the third hour of the day and be refreshed with food, lest, if he went away fasting, he might faint from hunger as well as from the wintry cold. For he thought that the man had been tired both by a night journey and by the snow-laden winds, and that he had turned aside thither at dawn to rest. The youth refused, answering that he would go quickly because the dwelling to which he was hastening was very far away. But Cuthbert, after he had asked him many times, at length compelled him to remain by adjuring him with the divine name; and as soon as the prayers were finished at the third hour and the time for food had come, he placed a table before him and offered him food to eat, saying: "I pray you, brother, refresh yourself while I go and bring you a warm loaf, for I expect that they are now baked." But when he returned, he did not find the guest whom he had left eating; he searched for his footsteps to see whether he had gone, but he found none at all, though fresh snow had covered the earth which would very easily betray the steps of a person walking over it and would show whether he had turned. The man of God was amazed and wondering within himself concerning this event, he replaced the table in the store-house. And as he entered, he immediately encountered a wonderfully fragrant odour. Looking round

21 terciae CsOsO4. 22 praec... H. 23 adp... Ci.V. 24 optutil C3. 25 changed in later hand from adfero/Ci. adfero V. 26 sunt modo Ci.VH. sunt P1O4. 27 quo VH. 28 cermit C1VHP1. gloss above vel cermit O4. 29 recentes C1O4. 30 niues Ci.O4. nius H. 31 texerant Ci.O4. 32 proderent Cs.O4. 33 monstrent Ci.O4. 34 Domini C1VHP1. 35 quuer... HO8. 36 flagrantiam C1P1O3. fraglantiam VHC.O8O4M.
Circumspiciens autem unde esset orta tanta nidoris\textsuperscript{7} suavitatis, uidit iuxta positos tres panes calidos insoliti candoris et gratiae, pauensque talia secum loquitur, Cerno quod angelus Dei\textsuperscript{8} erat quem suscepi\textsuperscript{4}, pascere non pasci ueniens. En\textsuperscript{3} panes attulit\textsuperscript{5}, quales terra gignere nequit. Nam et lilia candore, et rosas odore, et mella praecellunt sapore. Unde constat quia non de nostra tellure orti, sed de paradiso\textsuperscript{6} uoluptatis sunt allati\textsuperscript{7}. Nec mirum quod epulas in terris sumere respuerit humanas, qui aeterno\textsuperscript{8} uitae\textsuperscript{9} pane fruitur in coelis\textsuperscript{10}. Itaque uir Domini de ostensa miraculi uirtute compunctus\textsuperscript{11}, maiorem ex eo uirtutum operibus curam impendebat\textsuperscript{12}. Crescentibus autem uirtutibus, creuit et gratia coelestis\textsuperscript{13}. Denique sepius\textsuperscript{14} ex eo tempore angelos uidere et alloqui\textsuperscript{15}, sed et esuriens cibus\textsuperscript{16} speciali\textsuperscript{17} sibi munere\textsuperscript{18} a Domino prae- paratis meruit refici. Nam quia affabilis et iocundus erat moribus\textsuperscript{19}, plerunque\textsuperscript{20} dum ad\textsuperscript{21} exemplum iuendi prae- sentibus\textsuperscript{22} patrum praecedentium\textsuperscript{33} gesta referret, etiam quid sibi doni spiritualis\textsuperscript{24} superna pietas contulerit, humili- liter interserere solebat. Et aliquando\textsuperscript{25,26} quidem palam, aliquando\textsuperscript{26} autem uelate\textsuperscript{28}, quasi sub persona alterius id facere curabat. Quod tamen qui audiere, quia de se ipso dixerit intelligebant\textsuperscript{29}, iuxta exemplum magistri\textsuperscript{30} gentium, qui modo aperte suas uirtutes replicat, modo sub praetextu alterius personae loquitur dicens\textsuperscript{31}, Scio hominem in Christo ante annos quattuordecim\textsuperscript{32} raptum usque ad tertium\textsuperscript{33} coelum\textsuperscript{34}, et caetera illius loci\textsuperscript{36}.

---

\textsuperscript{1} odoris VH.
\textsuperscript{2} 2–3 om. P.\textsuperscript{1}.
\textsuperscript{3} 4 suscaepi V.
\textsuperscript{5} adt... C\textsubscript{1}.
\textsuperscript{6} 6 paradyso HM.
\textsuperscript{7} adlati sunt C\textsubscript{v}. allati sunt HP\textsubscript{4}O\textsubscript{4}.
\textsuperscript{8} 8 aeternae P.\textsubscript{1} eterno O\textsubscript{3}.
\textsuperscript{9} 9 uite O\textsubscript{3}.
\textsuperscript{10} 10 cel... C\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{3}.
\textsuperscript{11} 11 comp... O\textsubscript{8}O\textsubscript{4}M.
\textsuperscript{12} 12 inp... C\textsubscript{v}VH.
\textsuperscript{13} cel... O\textsubscript{3}.
\textsuperscript{14} 13 sepius VH.
\textsuperscript{15} 14 changed from adloqui C\textsubscript{1}.
\textsuperscript{16} adloqui V.
\textsuperscript{17} 16 cybis HP\textsubscript{1}.
\textsuperscript{18} 17 specialibus C\textsubscript{v}VHP\textsubscript{1}.
\textsuperscript{19} 18 om. C\textsubscript{1}VHP\textsubscript{1}.
\textsuperscript{20} 19 mor. erat C\textsubscript{v}VHP\textsubscript{1}O\textsubscript{4}.
to see whence so sweet an odour had arisen, he saw near by
three warm loaves of unusual whiteness and excellence. And
trembling, he said to himself: "I see that it was an angel of
God whom I received and that he came to feed and not to be
fed. Behold, he has brought loaves such as the earth cannot
produce; for they excel the lily in whiteness, the rose in
fragrance, and honey in taste. Hence it follows that they have
not come from this earth of ours but they have been brought
from the paradise of joy. Nor is it wonderful that he should
refuse to partake of our human feasts on earth, when he enjoys
the eternal bread of life in heaven." And so the man of God,
being moved by the manifest virtue of this miracle, gave the
greater heed for this reason to works of virtue; and as his virtues
grew so also grew the heavenly grace. For from that time he
was very often held worthy to see and talk with angels, and
when hungry, to be refreshed by food prepared for him by the
Lord as a special gift. He was affable and pleasant in his manners,
and while for the most part he would relate the deeds of the
fathers who had departed as an example of godly living to
those still alive, yet he was also wont to add in all humility
something about any spiritual gift which the heavenly grace
had bestowed on himself; sometimes he would do so openly,
but sometimes he would also be at pains to do this in a veiled
manner, as though it had happened to another person. Never-
theless those who heard understood that he was speaking of
himself after the example of the teacher of the Gentiles, who
now recounts openly his own virtues, and now speaks under
the guise of another person, saying: "I knew a man in Christ
above fourteen years ago, such an one caught up even to the
third heaven", and so on.

C,VHP₁,C₃O₈O₄
21 om. C. 22 pre... VO₈. 23 pre... VM.
24 changed from spiritualis C. spiritualis VH. 25-26 om. C₁VH.
27-28 om. P₁. 29 changed from intellegebant C. intellegebant VH.
ins. Hoc igitur P₁. 30 gloss above scilicet Pauli VH. 31 om.
C₁VHP₁O₄. gloss above scilicet dicens VH. 32 III decim P₁.
XIII VO₄. quattuordecim C,M. 33 III V. tercium P₁C₃O₄O₄M.
34 cael... CV. cel... C₃O₅. 35-36 om. C₁VHP₁O₄.
VIII. 1 Quod 3 sanato 4 a languore Cuthberto 5, Boisilus 6 moriturus 7, quae illi 8 essent 9 ventura 11 praedixerit 12, 2 

Interea quia fragilis est et more freti uolubilis omnis saeculi 13 status, instante subito turbinie, praefatus abbas Eata 14 cum Cuthberto 15 et caeteris 16 quos secum adduxerat fratribus domum repulsus est, et locus monasterii quod condiderat alius ad incolendum monachis datus 17. Nec memoratus athleta 18 Christi mutatione 19 loci 20 mutavit mentem ab arrepto 21 semel proposito militiae 22 coelestis 33, uerum diligentissime iuxta quod et ante facere consueverat, beati Boisili dictis pariter auscultabat et actis 24. Quo tempore sicut Herefridus familiaris eius presbyter et abbas quondam monasterii Lindisfarnensis 25 ipsum referre solitum testatur, morbo pestilentiae 36 quo unc plurimi per Britanniam 27 longe lateque deficiebant, correpus est. At frattres monasterii illius totam pro eius uita et salute prevantes 28 duxere noctem 29 per uigilem. Omnes enim quasi hominis sancti 30 necessarium sibi eius adhuc in carne praesentiam rebantur 31. Quod dum ipsi mane quidam de illis indicaret 32, nam nescio 33 eo fecerant, respondens statim, Et quid iaceo inquit 34. Neque enim 35 dubitandum est, quia tot taliumque uiorum preces 37 Deus non 38 desplexerit. Date baculum et caligas. Statimque 39 exurgens 40, coepit 41 tempere 42 incessum baculo inntens, et crescente per dies uirtute sanitatem quidem recepit 43, sed quia tumor qui in femore 44 parebat, paulatim a superficie detumescens corporis, ad uscerum interiora perlapsus est, toto pene 45 uita 46 suae 47 tempore aliquantum interan-

Chapter VIII. How Cuthbert was healed of sickness and how Boisil, when he was about to die, prophesied things which were to come to him

Meanwhile because the whole state of the world is frail and unstable as the sea when a sudden tempest arises, the aforesaid Abbot Eata with Cuthbert and other brethren whom he had brought with him was driven home, and the site of the monastery, which he had founded, was given to other monks to dwell in. Yet this same champion of Christ did not change his mind as a result of this change of place, nor abandon his determination once taken to wage the heavenly warfare; but most diligently he paid heed both to the words and the deeds of the blessed Boisil as he had been accustomed to do before. At that time (as Herefrith, a priest who belonged to his community and who was once abbot of the monastery of Lindisfarne, testifies that Cuthbert was wont to relate), he was stricken down with the plague which at that time carried off very many throughout the length and breadth of Britain. Now the brethren of that monastery spent the whole night in watching and praying for his life and safety; for they all thought that inasmuch as he was a holy man, his continued presence in the flesh was necessary to them. When one of them told him about this in the morning—for they had done it without his knowledge—he replied forthwith: "And why do I lie here? for doubtless God has not despised the prayers of so many good men. Give me my staff and shoes." And immediately he arose and began to try to walk, leaning upon his staff; and as his strength grew from day to day, he recovered his health; but as the swelling which appeared in his thigh gradually left the surface of his body, it sank into the inward parts and, throughout almost the whole of his life, he continued to feel some inward
eorum non cessabat\(^1\) sentire dolorem, uidelicet ut iuxta apostolum \textit{virtus in infirmitate perfectur. Quem cum famulus Domini Boisilus\(^2\) a ulitudo sanatum cernere\(^3\), ait, Vides frater quia liberatus es a molestia quia laborabas, et dico tibi quod ea iam ultra tangendus non es, neque hoc moriturus in tempore. Simulque moneo ut quia me mors uicina praestolatur\(^4\), discere\(^5\) a me aliquid quamdiu docere\(^6\) ualam non omittas. Non enim plus quam septem dies sunt, quibus mihi\(^7\) ad docendum sanitas corporis et linguae suppetat\(^8\) uiritus. Respondit Cuthbertus\(^9\) nihilo\(^10\) hesitans de ueritate dictorum\(^11\) illius, Et quid rogo optimum mihi\(^12\) est legere, quod tamen una\(^13\) ualam consummare septimana\(^14\)? At ille, Ioannem inquit\(^15\) evangelistam\(^16\). Est autem mihi\(^17\) codex habens quaterniones septem, quas singulis diebus singulas possumus Domino adiuuante legendo, et quantum opus est inter nos conferendo percurrere. Factumque\(^18\) est ut dixerat. Quam ideo lectionem tam citissime complere ualebant, quia solam in ea \textit{fidei quaе per dilectionem operatur} simplicitatem, non autem questionum profunda tractabant. Completa ergo post dies septem\(^19\) lectione, memorato morbo arrectus\(^20\) uir Domini Boisilus\(^21\) diem peruenit ad ultimum, et hoc magna cum\(^32\) exultatione transcenso\(^23\) ad\(^24\) gaudium\(^25\) perpetuae lucis intrauit. Ferunt illum his\(^26\) septem\(^27\) diebus omnia Cuthberto\(^28\) quae ei futura restabant, exposuisse. Propheticus namque\(^29\) ut dixi, et mirae sanctitatis erat homo. Denique\(^30\) praefatae\(^32\) acerbitatem\(^31\) pestilentiae triennio priusquam ueniret, Eatan\(^33\) abbati suo praedixit\(^34\) suisse\(^37\) futuram\(^36\), nec se illa tollendum\(^38\) celuuit, ipsum uero abbatem suum non ea\(^39\) moriturum sed illo potius morbo quem dissenteriam\(^40\) medici appellant, ueridico ut
pains, so that, in the words of the apostle, "strength was made perfect in weakness".

When the servant of the Lord, Boisil, saw that he had been healed of his sickness, he said: "You see, brother, that you have been freed from the affliction by which you were beset, and I declare to you that you will not be stricken again nor will you die now: and at the same time, since death is upon me, I admonish you to lose no opportunity of learning from me so long as I am able to teach you. For not more than seven days remain in which I shall have sufficient health of body and strength of tongue to teach you." Cuthbert, never doubting the truth of his words, answered: "And what, I ask you, is it best for me to read, which I can yet finish in one week?" He replied: "The evangelist John. I have a book consisting of seven gatherings of which we can get through one every day, with the Lord's help, reading it and discussing it between ourselves so far as is necessary." They did as he said. They were able to finish the reading so quickly because they dealt only with the simple things of the "faith which worketh by love" and not deep matters of dispute. So when the reading had been completed in seven days, Boisil the man of the Lord, having been attacked by this said disease, reached his last day and, having spent it in great gladness, he entered into the joy of perpetual light. It is said that he declared all Cuthbert's future to him during these seven days: for, as I have said, he was a prophet and a man of marvellous sanctity. And in fact he had predicted this virulent pestilence to his abbot Eata three years before it appeared, and did not hide the fact that he himself would be carried off by it; but he declared that the abbot himself would not die of this but rather of a disease which the doctors call dysentery, and, as events proved, his prophecy was true. But
rerum exitus docuit sermone praemonuit. Sed et Cuthberto\textsuperscript{1} inter alia, quia episcopus esset ordinandus insinuavit. Unde idem Cuthbertus\textsuperscript{2} postmodum in secessu anacho reos positus, dicere quidem nulli uolebat quia episcopum eum praedixerat\textsuperscript{3} futurum, sed tamen uisitantibus se \textsuperscript{4} aliquotiens\textsuperscript{5} fratribus\textsuperscript{6}, solebat multo cum dolore protestari \textsuperscript{7} quia Etiam \textsuperscript{9} si fieri possit\textsuperscript{10} ut in caute permodicam\textsuperscript{11,12} domunculam\textsuperscript{12} habens deliteam\textsuperscript{13}, ubi circumferentes\textsuperscript{14} me undique fluctus oceanii tumescens\textsuperscript{15} a cunctorum mortali umis\textsuperscript{16} pariter et cognitione secludant\textsuperscript{17}, nec\textsuperscript{18} sic quidem liberum me\textsuperscript{19} ab insidiis mundi fallentis estimo\textsuperscript{20}, sed ibi quoque quia qualibet ex causa filargiria\textsuperscript{21} me temptans abripere possit uereor.

IX. Quam sedulus erga | ministerium uerbi
| Cuthbertus\textsuperscript{22} extiterit\textsuperscript{23}

Post obitum uero\textsuperscript{24} dilecti Deo\textsuperscript{25} sacerdotis Boisili memoria tum praepositi officium Cuthbertus\textsuperscript{26} suscipit, et per aliquid annos spirituali\textsuperscript{27} ut sanctum decebat exercens industria, non solum ipsi monasterio regularis uitate\textsuperscript{28} monita, simul et exemplum\textsuperscript{29} praeferebat\textsuperscript{30}, sed et uulagus circumpositum longe lateque a uita stulta\textsuperscript{31} consuetudinis, ad coelestium\textsuperscript{32} gaudiorum\textsuperscript{33} conuertere curabat amorem. Nam et multi fidem quam habebant, iniquis profanabant\textsuperscript{34} operibus, et aliquid etiam tempore mortalitatis neglecto fidei quo imbuti erant sacramento, ad erratica idolatriae\textsuperscript{35} medicamina concurrebant, quasi missam a Deo conditore plagam per incarnationes uel alligaturas, uel alia quaelibet\textsuperscript{36} demoniacae\textsuperscript{37} artis archana cohibere ualerent\textsuperscript{38}. Ad utrumque ergo corrigendum errorem crebro ipse de monas-

---

\textsuperscript{1} Cudberhto C.V. Cuthberhto H. Cudberto P.  
\textsuperscript{2} Cudberhtus C.V. Cuthbertus H. Cudbertus P.  
\textsuperscript{3} praedixerit C.VH\textsubscript{P}.O\textsubscript{4}.  
\textsuperscript{4} pre... O\textsubscript{8}.  
\textsuperscript{5} 4-5 frat. aliq. P.\textsubscript{1}.  
\textsuperscript{6} ...ties C.VH\textsubscript{P}.  
\textsuperscript{7} 7-8 in different hand V.  
\textsuperscript{8} 9-10 om. C.P\textsubscript{1}.  
\textsuperscript{9} ...ica C.P\textsubscript{3}C.O\textsubscript{3}.  
\textsuperscript{10} ...ula C.P\textsubscript{1}.  
\textsuperscript{11} delitieam O\textsubscript{3}.  
\textsuperscript{12} circumferentes C.  
\textsuperscript{13} ...changed from tumescentes C.  
\textsuperscript{14} ...changed from uisa C.  
\textsuperscript{15} recludant VH.  
\textsuperscript{16} claudit P.\textsubscript{1}.  
\textsuperscript{17} ...changed from nec C.  
\textsuperscript{18} ...changed from nec C. ne VHO\textsubscript{4}.  
\textsuperscript{19} me lib. C.P\textsubscript{1}.  
\textsuperscript{20} aest... C/VH.  
\textsuperscript{21} filargiria VO\textsubscript{8}.  
\textsuperscript{22} philargiria O\textsubscript{4}.
amongst other things, he suggested to Cuthbert that he would be made a bishop. So, in after days, when he was living a hermit’s life, Cuthbert would not tell anyone that Boisil had predicted to him that he should be a bishop: but nevertheless, to the brethren who sometimes visited him, he used to declare with much sorrow: “Even if I could possibly hide myself in a tiny dwelling on a rock, where the waves of the swelling ocean surrounded me on all sides, and shut me in equally from the sight and knowledge of men, not even thus should I consider myself to be free from the snares of a deceptive world: but even there I should fear lest the love of wealth should tempt me and somehow or other should snatch me away.”

CHAPTER IX. How Cuthbert was diligent in the ministry of the word

So after the death of Boisil the priest beloved of God, Cuthbert undertook the office of prior which we have mentioned before, and, for a number of years, he was busy with spiritual works, as befitting a holy man; and not only did he give the monastery itself counsels concerning life under the rule and an example of it, but he sought moreover to convert the neighbouring people far and wide from a life of foolish habits to a love of heavenly joys. For many of them profaned the faith they held by wicked deeds, and some of them also at the time of the plague, forgetting the sacred mystery of the faith into which they had been initiated, took to the delusive cures of idolatry, as though by incantations or amulets or any other mysteries of devilish art, they could ward off a blow sent by God the creator. So he frequently went forth from the monastery to correct the errors of both kinds of sinners, sometimes riding on a horse
terio egressus aliquotiens\(^1\) equo\(^2\) sedens, sed sepius pedes\(^3\) incedens, circumpositas ueniebat ad uillas\(^4\), et uiam ueritas pradicabat errantibus, quod ipsum\(^5\) etiam Boisilus\(^6\) suo tempore facere consueverat. Erat quippe moris eo tempore populis Anglorum, ut ueniente in\(^7\) uillam clericum uel presbitero cuncti ad eius imperium uerbum audituri confluenter, \(^8\) libenter ea quae\(^9\) dicerentur audirem\(^10\), libentiusque\(^11\) quae audire et intelligere\(^12\) poterant operando sequentur. Porro Cuthberto\(^13\) tanta erat\(^14\) docendi peritia\(^15\), tantus\(^16\) amor persuadendi quae coeperat\(^17\), tale uultus angelici lumini, ut nullus praesentium\(^18\) latebras ei sui cordis celare\(^19\) praesumeret, omnes palam quae gesserant confitendo proferrent\(^20\), quia nimium hacc\(^21\) eadem illum latere nullomodo\(^22\) putabant, et confessa dignis ut imperabat poenitentiae\(^23\) frucibus abstergerent\(^24\). Solebat autem ea maxime loca peragrare\(^25\), illis predicare\(^26\) in uiculis, qui in arduis asperisque montibus procul positi alis horribi erant ad uisendum, et paupertate pariter ac rusticitate sua doctorum prohibebant accessum. Quos tamen ille pio libenter mancipatus labori\(^27\), tanta doctrinae\(^28\) excolebat industria, ut de monasterio egrediens, sepe\(^29\) ebdomada\(^30\) integra, aliquando duabus uel tribus, nonnunquam\(^31\) etiam mense pleno domum non rediret, sed demoratus in montanis\(^32\) plebeiem rusticam uerbo predicacionis simul et exemplo uirtutis ad coelestia\(^33\) vocaret.

---

\(^1\) in above V. aliquid \(O_4\).  \(^2\) sequo \(O_9\).  \(^3\) pedibus VH.  \(^4\) uillulas P.  \(^5\) ipse \(O_9\).  \(^6\) Boisilus C.  \(^7\) om. C, VH.  \(^8\) ad P.  \(^9\) om. P.  \(^10\) que \(O_5\).  \(^11\) gloss above delictet ut VH.  \(^12\) om. que \(O_4\).  \(^13\) intelligere C, V. changed from intelligere H.  \(^14\) Cudberhto C, V. Cudberhto H. Cudberto P.  \(^15\) om. O_4.  \(^16\) pericia C.  \(^17\) ins. erat \(O_4\).  \(^18\) cep...
but more often going on foot, and came to the neighbouring villages and preached the way of truth to these wanderers, just as Boisil had been accustomed to do in his time.

Now it was the custom at that time amongst the English people, when a clerk or a priest came to a village, for all to gather together at his command to hear the word, gladly listening to what was said, and still more gladly following up by their deeds what they could hear and understand. So great was Cuthbert’s skill in teaching, so great his love of driving home what he had begun to teach, so bright the light of his angelic countenance, that none of those present would presume to hide from him the secrets of his heart, but they all made open confession of what they had done, because they thought that these things could certainly never be hidden from him; and they cleansed themselves from the sins they had confessed by “fruits worthy of repentance,” as he commanded. Now he was wont to penetrate those parts especially and to preach in those villages that were far away on steep and rugged mountains, which others dreaded to visit and whose poverty as well as ignorance prevented teachers from approaching them. And giving himself up gladly to this pious labour, he attended to their instruction with such industry, that, leaving the monastery, he would often not return home for a whole week, sometimes even for two or three weeks, and even occasionally for a full month; but he would tarry in the mountains, summoning the rustics to heavenly things by the words of his preaching as well as by the example of his virtue.

\[
P_1C_2O_8O_3. \quad 19 \text{ pre... } VO_8O_4. \quad 20 \text{ caelare } O_4. \\
21 \text{ gloss above scilicet ut V. } \text{ pro. conf. } O_4. \quad 22 \text{ hec } O_3. \\
23 \text{ null. lat. } O_4. \quad 24 \text{ pen... } P_1O_8. \quad 25 \text{ gloss above scilicet ut VH.} \\
\text{extergerent } O_4. \quad 26 \text{ gloss above et VH.} \quad 27 \text{ prae... } O_8. \\
28 \text{ labore VH.} \quad 29 \text{ om. } O_4. \quad 30 \text{ saepe VH.} \\
31 \text{ ebdomade C}_3P_1. \quad 32 \text{ nonnumquam C}_3VHO_4. \quad 33 \text{ gloss above} \\
\text{scilicet locis VH.} \quad 34 \text{ cael... } C_1. \text{ cel... } C_3O_8.
X. Quomodo animalia maris in quo pernox orauerat, illi egresso praebuerint obsequium, et frater qui haec uiderat praetimore languescens eius sii oratione recreatus.

Cum uero sanctus uir in codem monasterio uirtutibus signisque succresceret, famaque operum eius circumquaque crebresceret, erat sanctimonialis femina et mater ancillarum Christi nomine Ebbae, regens monasterium quod situm est in loco quem Coludi urbem nuncupant, religione pariter et nobilitate cunctis honorabilis. Nanque erat soror uterua regis Oswiu. Haec ad uirum Dei mittens, rogauit ut se saumque monasterium gratia exhortationis inuisere dignaretur. Nec negare potuit, quod ab eo caritas ex ancillae Dei corde poposcit. Venit igitur ad locum, diesque aliquid ibi permanens, uiam justiciae quam precabatur omnibus actu pariter et sermone panderbat. Qui cum more sibi solito quiescentibus nocu caeteris ad orationem solus exiret, et post longas intempestae noctis uigilias tandem instante hora communis sinaxeos domum rediret, quadem nocte unus et fratibus eiusdem monasterii cum egredientem illum silentio cerneret, clanculo sectus eius uestigia, quo irent, quidue agere nellet dinolescere querebat. At ille egressus monasterio sequente exploratore descendit ad mare, cuius ripae monasterium idem superpositum erat. Ingressusque altitudinem maris, donec ad collum usque et brachia unda tumens assurgeret, peruiigiles undisonis in laudibus senebras noctis exegit. Appropinquante autem diluculo, ascendens in terram denuo coepit in litore flexis genibus orare. Quod dum ageret, uenere continuo duo de profundo maris qua-

---

1-2 illi inde egresso obsequium praebuerint O₄. 3 orauerit VH. 4 regresso VH. 5 pre... HO₈. 6 ins. ut C₂O₁₃. 7 hec O₃. 8 uiderat VHC₃O₂O₂M. 9 pre O₈. 10 uel illus above C₂. 11 ergo O₄. 12 changed from uirtutum P₁. 13 circumquaque C₂VHP₃M. 14 Aebbe C₂VHP₁. Ebbæ C₂O₁₃O₃M. Aebbe O₄. 15 tamque C₂VHP₁O₃. 16 Osuui C₂P₁. Oswyu O₁. Osuui VO₄. changed from Osuui to Osuui H. 17 hec O₃. 18 exorta- tionis VHC₃. 19 ancille C₂O₁M. 20 poposcerat C₂P₁O₄. 21 iustitiae C₂VH. 22 predicabat (di above V) P₁. praedicabat H.
Chapter X. How the animals of the sea, in which he had passed the night in prayer, ministered to him when he came out, and how a brother who saw it, being ill through fear, was restored by his prayers

Now while the holy man was going from strength to strength in that monastery by his signs and miracles, and the fame of his works had spread everywhere, there was a nun, a mother of the handmaidens of Christ, called Aebbe, who ruled over the monastery situated in a place called Coldingham, a woman honoured among all as well for her piety as for her noble birth, for she was own sister of King Oswiu. She sent to the man of God asking that he would deign to visit her and her monastery for the sake of exhorting them. Nor could he deny the loving request of the handmaiden of God. So he came to the place and remained there some days and opened up to them all the path of righteousness about which he preached, as much by his deeds as by his words. Now, according to his custom, while the others were resting at night, he would go out alone to pray, and after watching long throughout the dead of night, he would return home just at the hour of common worship; and on a certain night one of the brethren of the same monastery, seeing him go silently out, followed in his footsteps secretly, seeking to discover whither he meant to go and what he intended to do. Cuthbert left the monastery with the spy following him and went down to the sea, above whose shores the monastery was built; going into the deep water until the swelling waves rose as far as his neck and arms, he spent the dark hours of the night watching and singing praises to the sound of the waves. When daybreak was at hand, he went up on to the land and began to pray once more, kneeling on the shore. While he was doing this, there came forth from the depths of the sea

23 cet... VO₃M. 24 intempestē O₃. 25 syn... C₃VH₅O₈S₃O₄.
26 gloss above uel e uestigio, id est celeriter, uelociter, festinanter, cito, ocius, propere V. 27 ire VHC₃O₇O₅O₄M. 28 changed from aget et P₁.
29 quaer... VHP₃C₃O₈O₄. 30 ins. e P₁. 31 changed in later hand
from exploration C₁. 32 ripe P₁O₅O₃. 33 id. monast. O₄.
34 ingredientisque C₃VHP₄O₄. 35 ac VH. ins. ad P₁O₈. 36 ads...
C₅V. 37 undissonis O₁. 38 adp... C₅V₄P₁. 39 ad O₃O₄.
40 caep... C₅V₄P₁. cep... O₃. 41 litt... C₅O₇O₄M. 42 fexis P₁.
43 cum P₁. 44 faceret P₁.

1 lutraeae C⁶P⁶O⁶M. lutrae VH. lutree O³. 2 Hec O³. 3 harena C⁴V⁴O⁴. ⁴ ceperunt (above) V. cep... P⁴O⁴M. om. O⁴. ⁵-⁶ om. C⁴V⁴H⁴P⁴. ⁷ comp... VH. ⁸-⁹ om. C⁴V⁴H⁴O⁴. uero P⁴. ¹⁰ changed from canonicas C⁴. canonicas P⁴. ¹¹ hymnos C⁴V⁴H⁴ ymnos O³. ¹² comp... C⁴V⁴. competenti HP⁴. ¹³ comp... VH. ¹⁴ gloss above of derd stopum V. ¹⁵ ins. se P⁶O⁴. ¹⁶ gloss above uel postuluit O³. ¹⁷-¹⁸ om. C⁴V⁴H⁴P⁴O⁴. ¹⁹ inquid O⁸O³.
two four-footed creatures which are commonly called otters. These, prostrate before him on the sand, began to warm his feet with their breath and sought to dry him with their fur, and when they had finished their ministrations they received his blessing and slipped away into their native waters. He forthwith returned home and sang the canonical hymns with the brethren at the appointed hour. Meantime the monk who stood watching him from the cliffs was stricken with such deadly fear and weighed down with such distress, that he could scarcely reach home with faltering footsteps; and in the early morning he approached Cuthbert and, stretching himself on the ground, tearfully entreated his pardon for the guilt of his foolish daring, not doubting that Cuthbert knew what he had done that night and why he was suffering. Cuthbert said to him: "What is the matter, brother? What have you done? Have you attempted to view and spy upon my nightly journey? But I will grant you pardon for this fault only on one condition, that you promise you will not tell anyone about what you have seen before my death." In this command he followed the example of Him who, when He showed the glory of His majesty to the disciples on the mount, said: "Tell the vision to no man until the Son of Man be risen again from the dead." So the promise being given, he blessed the brother, and freed him both from the fault and from the affliction which he had so rashly incurred; and the brother kept silence about the miracle he had seen so long as Cuthbert was alive, but after the saint's death he took care to tell it to many.
XI. Quomodo nautis 1 tempestate praeclusis 3 serenum mare 4 ad certum 5 praedixerit et orando cibos impetraverit 2

Coepit 6 inter ista 7 ui Dei etiam prophetiae spiritu pollere,uentura praedicere, praesentibus absentia nuntiare 8. Quodam etenim tempore pergens de suo monasterio pro necessitate 9 causae 10 accidentis 11 ad terram Pictorum qui 12 Niduari 13 uocantur 14, nauigando peruenit, comitantibus eum 15 duobus 16 fratribus, quorum unus postea presbiterii 17 functus officio, uirtutem miraculi quam ibidem ui Domini monstravit, multorum noticiae 18 paterscit. Uenerunt autem illo post natalis 19 dominici diem, sperantes se quia undarum simul et aurarum arribado 20 temperies, citius esse redituros, ideoque nec cibaria 21 secum tulere, tanquam 22 otius 23 reuersuri. Sed longe aliter quam putabant euenit. Nam mox ut terram tetigere tempestas fera 24 suborta est, quae iter eis omnes remanenti praecluderet 25. Cunque 26 per dies aliquot ibidem inter famis et frigoris pericula taberent 27, quo tamen tempore 28 ui Dei 29 non marcida luxo 30 otia 31 gerere, nec somnis 32 uacare uolebat inertibus 33, sed 34 pernox in oratione 35 perstare satagebat, aderat sacratissima dominicae apparitionis 36 dies. Tum ille socios blando ut iocundus atque affabilis erat sermone alloquitur, Quid rogo tanta ignania torpesmus, et non quacunque 37 iter salutis inquirimus? En tellus nubibus, nebulis coelum 38 horrescit, aer flatibus, aduersis 39 furit fluctibus equor 40, ipsis inopia desicimus, nec adest homo qui reficiat. Pulsemus ergo Dominum precibus 41, qui suo quondam populo maris rubri uiam aperuit, eumque in deserto mirabiliter pauti,
CHAPTER XI. How he promised the sailors who were cut off by the storm that the sea would be calm by a certain day, and how his prayer for food was answered

Meanwhile the man of God began to grow strong in the spirit of prophecy also, to foretell the future and to describe to those with him events that were happening elsewhere. Now at a certain time, having left the monastery on account of some necessity which arose, he came by boat to the land of the Picts who are called Niduari, accompanied by two brethren, one of whom afterwards became a priest. It was he who made known to many the miracle which the man of God worked at that place. Now they came thither after Christmas day, expecting that they would return quickly because the state both of the winds and waves was favourable. For this reason, that is in view of their early return, they did not take provisions with them. But things turned out very differently from what they expected. For as soon as they reached land a fierce tempest arose, which entirely prevented their return. And so they languished for some days amid the dangers of hunger and of cold, but the man of God refused to spend this time of leisure in sluggish sloth or give himself up to idle slumber, choosing rather to spend the night in prayer. Now when the most sacred day of the Epiphany was at hand, he spoke to his companions with persuasive words, for he was of a pleasant and kindly disposition: “Why, I ask, do we remain inactive and slothful and not seek some way of safety in every direction? Lo! the land is grim with snow and the sky with clouds; the heavens rage with adverse winds and the sea with waves. We ourselves are in want and there is no man to refresh us. So let us importune the Lord with prayers, that as He once opened up a path in the Red Sea for His people and fed them in a wondrous manner

21 cybaria H. 22 tamquam C,VH. 23 ocius VH. 24 om. P. 25 pre... O8. 26 cumque C,VHP,M. 27 gloss in margin panhaledan V. gloss above id est debilitarent H. 28-29 om. O4. 30 luxus VH. 31 ocia P. 32 somno P. 33 inerti P. 34 set O3. 35 orationibus P. 36 aparitionis P. 37 quacumque C,VHP. ins. parte (in margin V) H. 38 cael... C,V. cel... C3O3. 39...sus C,VH. 40 aeq... VHO4M. 41 praec... VH.

XII. Quomodo iter faciens aquila ministra uiatricum et perceptum se esse praedixerit et perceperit

Quadam quoque die cum predicaturus iuxta consuetudinem suam populus, de monasterio exiret uno comite puero, iamque diu gradiendo fatigatis non parum adhuc restaret itineris, quosque ad vicum quo tendebant peruenirent, ait ad puerum temptans eum, Dice ages sodalis ubi hodie refici disponas, an habeas aliquem in uia ad quem diuertere ualeas hospitem? At ille respondens, Et haec ipsa
in the desert, so He may also have mercy on us in our danger. I believe that, if our faith does not waver, He will not allow us to remain fasting to-day, a day which He has illuminated with so many wondrous tokens of His majesty. Let us go some-
where, I beg you, and find out what banquet He will deign to bestow upon us, so that we may keep His festival with joy.”
With these words he led them to the shore on which he was accustomed to spend the night in prayer. And when they came there, they found three pieces of dolphin’s flesh looking as though some human hand had cut and prepared them for cooking; and kneeling down they gave thanks to God. Then Cuthbert said: “You see, beloved, what divine favour comes from trusting and hoping in the Lord. Look how He has prepared food for His servants, and has also showed us by the fact that there are three pieces, how many days we must remain here. So take these gifts which Christ has sent us and let us go and refresh ourselves and remain here undaunted, for most certainly after three days we shall get a calm sea and sky.”
It happened as he had said; a very fierce tempest lasted for three days and, on the fourth day, the promised calm arrived to bring them to their own country with favourable breezes.

CHAPTER XII. How, while making a journey, he prophesied that he would receive provisions on the way by the ministration of an eagle, and how it came to pass

Now on a certain day he had left the monastery to preach according to his wont, attended by a youth only; they were already tired with the long journey and no little distance still remained before they would reach the village for which they were making. He said to the boy to test him: “Come, tell me, comrade, where do you intend to refresh yourself to-day? or have you any host on the way to whom you can turn?” But the boy answered: “I have long been silently pondering

---

14 praec... O₃O₄, 15 num. quod O₂, 16 nobis sit Pr.
17 nobis misit O₄, 18 hab... O₃, 19 caeli C.V. celi O₂, 20 gloss in margin id est serenis VH.
21-22 Quomodo sibi aquila cibum ministrae cucit O₄, 23 ins. ab VH, 24 om. VH, 25 pre... O₅.
26 percoeperit O₅, 27 changed from fatigaris C₁. 28 hæc O₁.
inquit mecum tacito in corde tractauit, quia nec uiaticum itur tulumus nobiscum, neque aliquem in itinere notum habemus, qui nos suo recipere uelit hospitio, et non parum adhuc itineris superest quod icti sine molestia compleire nequimus. Cui uir Domini, Disce inquit filiole sidem semper et spem habere in Domino, quia nunquam fame perit, qui Deo fideliter seruit. Et sursum aspectans uidensque aquilam in alto ulantem, Cernis inquit aquilam illam porto ulantem? Etiam per huius ministerium possibile est Domino nos Hodie reficere. Talia confabulantes, agebant iter iuxta fluuium quendam, et ecce subito uidend aquilam in ripa residentem, dixitque uir Dei, Uides ubi nostra quam praedixi ministra resi det? Curre rogo, et quid nobis epularum Domine mittente attulerit inspice, et citius affer. Qui accurrens attulit piscem non modicum, quem illa nuper de fluuiio prendiderat. At uir Dei, Quid inquit fecisti fili? Quare ministrae suam partem non dedisti? Seca citius medium, et illi partem quam nobis ministrando meretur remitte. Fecit ut iussaret, tultaque secum partem reliqua ubi tempus reficiendi aderat diuerterunt ad proximum uicum, et dato ad assandum pisciculo, se pariter et eos ad quos intrabanc gratissimo refecere conuiuo, predicante Cuthberto uerbum Dei atque eius beneficia collaudante, et quia beatus uir cuius est nomen Domini spes eius et non respeicit in vanitates et in insanias falsas. Ac sic resumto itinere, ad docendum cos, quos proposuere sancti sunt.
this matter in my heart; for we have brought with us no provision for the journey, nor have we anyone we know on the way who will receive us hospitably, and no little part of the journey remains which we cannot complete, fasting, without suffering.” Then the man of God replied: “Learn, my dear son, always to have faith and trust in the Lord; for he who serves God faithfully never perishes of hunger.” And, looking up, he saw an eagle flying aloft. “Do you see that eagle,” he said, “flying afar off? It is possible for God to refresh us to-day even by the ministration of that eagle.” With such words they went on their way along a certain river when, lo, suddenly they see an eagle settling on the bank; and the man of God said: “Do you see where our handmaid, as I foretold, is settling? Run, I pray you, and see what food she has brought us from the Lord, and bring it quickly here.” He ran up and brought a large fish which the eagle had just taken from the river. But the man of God said: “What have you done, my son? Why have you not given our handmaiden her share? Cut it quickly in half and take her the share which she deserves for ministering to us.” He did as he was bidden and carried the rest with him. When the time for refreshment arrived, they turned into the next village and, giving the portion of fish to be broiled, they refreshed themselves and those too into whose house they had entered, with a most acceptable repast, while Cuthbert preached the word of God to them and praised Him for his benefits; for “blessed is the man whose hope is in the name of the Lord and who has not looked after vanity nor idle folly”. And so having resumed their journey, they set out to reach those whom they purposed to teach.
XIII. 'Quomodo predicans populis fantasticum subito ignem diaboli et praedixerit uenturum, et uenientem extinxerit\textsuperscript{2}

Eodem tempore dum congregatis in quadam uillula per-
plurimis uerbum uitae\textsuperscript{4} predicaret\textsuperscript{5}, preuidit\textsuperscript{6} subito in
spiritu antiquum hostem ad retardandum opus salutis
adesse. Moxque eius insidias quas futuras intellexit,
docendo prooccupare\textsuperscript{7} curauit. Nanque\textsuperscript{8} inter ea quae
disputauerat, repente huius modi monita inscriuuit, Oportet
karissimi\textsuperscript{9} ut quotiens\textsuperscript{10} uobis mysteria\textsuperscript{11} regni coelestis\textsuperscript{12}
predicantur\textsuperscript{13}, intento haec\textsuperscript{14} corde et sensu semper uigilant-
tissimo audiatis, ne forte diabolus qui mille nocendi habet
ares, superuacuis uos curis ab aternae\textsuperscript{15} salutis auditione
prepetiatur\textsuperscript{16}. Et haec\textsuperscript{17} dicens, denuo sermonis quem inter-
missarat ordinem repetit. Stacidique hostis ille nequissimus
fantasticum deferens ignem, domum iuxta positam incen-
dit, ita ut uiderentur faces ignium totam uolitare\textsuperscript{18}
per uillam\textsuperscript{19}, ac iuuant\textsuperscript{20} uento fragor aera concutere.
Tum exiliens quasi ad extinguendum\textsuperscript{21} ignem turba pene\textsuperscript{22} tota
quam docebat, nam paucos ipse manu missa retinuit,
certatim aquas\textsuperscript{23} iactabant. Nec tamen unda uera\textsuperscript{24} falsas
potuit restinguere flammas\textsuperscript{25}, donec orante uirio Dei
Cuthberto\textsuperscript{26} fugatus\textsuperscript{27} auctor fallaciuarum\textsuperscript{28} fissa\textsuperscript{29} secum
incendia uacuas reportaret in auras. Quod uidens turba
multum salubriter erubuit, rursusque ad uirum Dei in-
gressa, flexis genibus instabilis animi ueniam precabatur,
confitens se intellexisse quia diabolus ab impedienda\textsuperscript{30}
salute humana ne ad horam uacaret. At ipse confirmans
inconstantiam fragilium, rursus quae\textsuperscript{31} coeperat\textsuperscript{32} uitae
monita exequistur\textsuperscript{33}.

1-2 Quomodo fantasticum ignem diaboli extinxerit O\textsubscript{4}. 3 prae... HO\textsubscript{8}. 4 uitae O\textsubscript{3}. 5 prae... VHO\textsubscript{8}. 6 prae... VHO\textsubscript{8}. 7 proccupare P\textsubscript{1}. prae... VHO\textsubscript{8}. 8 namque C\textsubscript{1},VHP\textsubscript{1},O\textsubscript{8}. 9 car... C,VH. 10 quoties C\textsubscript{1},VHP\textsubscript{1},O\textsubscript{4}. gloss above uel n H. 11 misteria P\textsubscript{1},C\textsubscript{2},O\textsubscript{8},O\textsubscript{3},M. 12 cael... C,V. cel... O\textsubscript{3}. 13 prae... HO\textsubscript{8}. 14 hec C\textsubscript{2},O\textsubscript{3}. 15 eternae C\textsubscript{3},O\textsubscript{3}. 16 prae... HO\textsubscript{8}. 
CHAPTER XIII. How, when he was preaching to the people, he suddenly foresaw that a phantom fire would come from the devil, and how he extinguished it when it came

At the same time, when he was preaching the word of life to a crowd of people in a certain little village, he suddenly foresaw in the spirit that the ancient enemy would be present to hinder the work of salvation, and forthwith he set out to forestall, by his teaching, the snares which he knew would come. For he suddenly broke into the discourse he was giving with warnings of this kind: "Beloved, it is necessary, as often as the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven are preached to you, that you should listen with attentive mind and most watchful ear, lest haply the devil, who has a thousand wiles for injuring you, should with vain cares hinder you from hearing about your eternal salvation." And with these words he once more took up the thread of the discourse which he had interrupted, and at once that most evil foe, producing a phantom fire, set light to a house near by, so that firebrands seemed to be flying all through the village and, fanned by the wind, their crackling rent the air. Then almost the whole crowd that he was teaching leapt up intending to extinguish the fire, though he himself kept back a few with outstretched hand: the rest eagerly threw on water, but with all their real water they could not extinguish the false flames, until at the prayers of Cuthbert the man of God, the author of lies was put to flight, carrying with him his phantom fires into the empty air. Seeing this, the crowd, filled with wholesome shame, approaching the man of God again, prayed on bended knees to be forgiven for their fickleness of mind, confessing that they realised that the devil never ceased, even for an hour, from hindering the work of man’s salvation. And he, confirming the weak and inconstant, continued his interrupted discourse on the way of life.
XIV. | Quomodo flammas domus  lumine ardentis orando restrinxerit

Nec tantum ignem fantasticum, sed etiam uerum quem multi frigidis fontium undis minime ualebant extinguere, ipse solus feruentibus lacrimarum riuiulis compressit. Si quidem dum more apostolorum gratia salutiferae instructionis uniuersa pertransiret, deuenit die quadam in domum cuiusdam  deo Deo feminae, quam crebrius inuisere curabat, quia et bonis operibus intentam nouerat, et ipsa cum prinsis puericie nutriebat ab annis, unde et mater ab eo cognominari solebat. Habebat autem domum in occidental parte uiciul. Quam cum uir Domini Cuthbertus uerbum seminaturus intraret, repente in orientali plaga eiusdem uici per culpam incendia domus incensa uel hemeneter coepit ardere. Nam et uentus ab eodem climate assurgenz non modicus, abripiebat ignitos fenei tecti fasciculos, et totam late iactabat per uillam. Iactantes aquam qui ad erant fortior flamma repulit, longiusque fugauit. Tum praefata Dei famula cecurrat concita ad domum in qua uirum Dei receperat, obsecrans ut orando succurreret, priusquam domus ipsius et tota simul uilla periret. At ille, Ne te inquit mater, animaequior esto, non enim tibi tuisue haec quam libet ferox flamma nocebit. Statimque egressus, ante hostium sternitur in terram. Quo adhuc orante mutatur flatus uentorum, spiransque ab occasu totum tanti incendii periculum ab inuasione uillulae, quam uir Domini intrauerat reiecit. Sicque in duobus miraculis duorum

1-2 om. O₄. 3 restrinxerit C₃O₄M. extinxerit O₄. 4 set O₄. 5 gloss above id est domuit VH. 6-7 Deo deu. P₁. 8 deuote O₃. 9 femine O₃. gloss at top of page Nomen feminae Quenspov V. in margin Nomen feminae Quonsuid O₃. Nomen femine Quonsuid O₃. 10 actibus C₁VHP₄O₄. 11 gloss above scilicet eam VH. 12 gloss above vel r H. nutrieat P₁. 13 gloss at top of page Nomen uiciui Hruningaham V. in margin Nomen uiciui Hruningaham C₃. Nomen uiciui Runingaham O₃. 14 gloss above scilicet domum VH. 15 Cudberhtus C₁V. Cudberhtus H. Cudbertus P₁. 16 parte P₁. 17 uel iumentissime C₁VHP₄.
Chapter XIV. How by his prayers he checked the flames of a certain house which was really on fire

And not only phantom fires but even real fires, which many people could not extinguish with cold water from the wells, he put out unaided with his warm streams of tears. For when, after the manner of the Apostles, he was going through all parts in order to teach the way of salvation, one day he entered the house of a certain faithful handmaid of God, whom he was careful to visit very frequently, because he knew she was given to good deeds, and also because she had brought him up from his boyhood’s earliest years and was therefore called mother by him. Now she had a house in the west part of the village, and no sooner had Cuthbert the man of God entered it to sow the seed of the word than a house in the eastern quarter of the same village caught fire owing to carelessness and began to burn very fiercely. Moreover a great wind arose from the same quarter, which tore away the blazing thatch of the straw roof and carried it far and wide throughout the whole village. The fierce flame kept off those who were engaged in throwing water, and even drove them farther back. Then the said handmaid of God ran excitedly to the house in which she had received the man of God, entreatng him to help by his prayers before her house and the whole village perished together. But he said: “Do not be afraid, mother, be calmer; for this fire, however fierce, will not harm you and yours.” Immediately he went out and cast himself upon the ground in front of the door; and while he was still praying, the winds changed and, blowing from the west, removed all danger of the fire attacking the house which the man of God had entered. Thus in two miracles he imitated
patrum est uirtutes imitatus. In fantasticis\textsuperscript{4} quidem praecuis\textsuperscript{5} et euacuatis incendis, uirtutem reuerentissimi et sanctissimi patris Benedicti, qui simulatum ab antiquo hoste quasi ardentis coquinae\textsuperscript{3} incendium ab oculis discipulorum orando pepulit. In ueris\textsuperscript{4} uero aecue\textsuperscript{5} uictis ac retoris\textsuperscript{6} ignium globis\textsuperscript{7}, uirtutem uirit\textsuperscript{8} venerabilis Marcellini | Anchonitani antestitis\textsuperscript{9}, qui ardent[e] eadem ciuitate ipse contra ignem positus orando flammas compescuit\textsuperscript{10}, quas tanta ciiuum manus aquam proiciendo\textsuperscript{11} nequiuuerat\textsuperscript{12}. Nec\textsuperscript{13} mirandum perfectos et fideliter Deo seruientes uiros tantam contra uim flammarum accipere potestatem\textsuperscript{14}, qui cotidiana uirtutum industria et incentiuia\textsuperscript{15} suae carnis edomare\textsuperscript{16}, et omnia tela nequissimi\textsuperscript{17} ignea\textsuperscript{18} norunt\textsuperscript{20} extinguire\textsuperscript{19}. Quibus aptissime congruit illud propheticum, Cum transieris\textsuperscript{31} per ignem\textsuperscript{32} non comburere\textsuperscript{23}, et flamma non ardebit in te. At ego et mei similes propriae fragilitatis et inertiae\textsuperscript{24} consci, certi quidem sumus quia contra ignem materialem nil tale audemus\textsuperscript{35}, incerti\textsuperscript{36} autem an ignem illum inextinguibilem\textsuperscript{27} futurae\textsuperscript{38} castigationis immunes\textsuperscript{29} cuadere queamus. Sed potens est et larga pictas salvatoris nostri, quae\textsuperscript{39} indignis nobis et nunc ad extinguida uiciorum\textsuperscript{37} incendia, et ad euadendas in futuro poenarum\textsuperscript{32} flammases, gratiam suae\textsuperscript{33} protectionis impen-

\textbf{XV.} \textsuperscript{35} Qualiter demonium ab uxore\textsuperscript{37} praefecti necedum adueniens eiecerit\textsuperscript{36}

Verum quia\textsuperscript{38} paulo superius quantum idem venerabilis C.\textsuperscript{39} hbertus\textsuperscript{39} aduersum\textsuperscript{40} simulaticias diaboli fraudes ualuerit exposuimus, nunc etiam quid aduersus uerum apertum-

1 gloss above scilicet imitatus est VH.
2 pre... O\textsuperscript{8}M.
3 coq. ard. C\textsuperscript{5} VHP\textsuperscript{7} O\textsuperscript{1}.
4 gloss above scilicet imitatus est VH.
5 aecuac O\textsuperscript{9}.
equae O\textsuperscript{8}M.
eque O\textsuperscript{3}.
6 gloss above id est reflexis VH.
7 gloss above id est radix VH.
8 om. M.
9 antestitis V. changed from antestitis H. episcopi O\textsuperscript{4}.
10 compositis C\textsuperscript{5} O\textsuperscript{4}.
gloss above id est mitiguit VH.
11 proiciendo P\textsuperscript{1}.
12 gloss above scilicet compescere VH.
13 gloss above scilicet est VH.
14 potentiam C\textsuperscript{5} VHP\textsuperscript{7} O\textsuperscript{4}.
15 gloss above id est uloluptates VH.
16 gloss above id est refrenare VH.
17 gloss above scilicet hostes VH.
18–19 exting. nor. O\textsuperscript{4}.
20 gloss above id est cognouerunt VH.
the miracles of two of the fathers: in foreseeing and getting rid of phantom fires he imitated the miracle of the most reverend and holy father Benedict who, by his prayers, drove away from the sight of his disciples a fire kindled by the ancient foe to simulate a kitchen burning; and equally in overcoming and changing the direction of volumes of real flame, he imitated a miracle of the venerable Bishop Marcellinus of Ancona who, when that city was burning, took up his position over against the fire and prayed, thus subduing the flames which a very great crowd of citizens could not subdue by throwing water on them. Nor is it to be wondered at that such perfect men who served God faithfully, received great power against the strength of flames, when, by daily practice of virtue, they learned both to overcome the lusts of the flesh and "to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one". Them indeed this prophecy most aptly fits: "When thou walkest through the fire thou shalt not be burned neither shall the flame kindle upon thee." But I and those like me, conscious of our weakness and helplessness, are certain that we dare take no such measures against material fire; we are also uncertain whether we can escape unharmed from that inextinguishable fire of future punishment. But the loving-kindness of our Saviour is mighty and abundant; and He will use the grace of His protection even now to extinguish the flames of vices in us, unworthy though we be, and to enable us to escape the flames of punishment in the time to come.

Chapter XV. How he drove out a demon from the wife of a reeve, even before his arrival

Seeing that we have shown above how the same venerable Cuthbert had power against the illusory deceits of the devil, now we will also show what power he had also against his
que eius furorem ualeat explicemus. Erat praefectus Egfridi regis Hildmer nomine, uir religiosus cum omni domo sua deditus operibus, iodeque a beato Cuthberto specialiter dilectus, et cum itineris propinquitas congrueret, crebro ab eo uisitatus. Cuius uxor cum Clemosinis et cacteris uirtutum fructibus esset intenta, subito correpta a demone acermine coepit uexari, ita ut stridendo denticibus, uoces miserables emitendo, brachia uel cactera sui corporis membra in diversa raptando, non minimum cunctis intuentibus uel audientibus incuteret horrorem. Cunque iaceret explosa, et iamiamque uideretur esse moritura, ascendit uir eius equum et concitus uenit ad hominem Dei, precatusque est eum dicens, Obsecro quia uxor mea male habet, et uidetur iam proxima morti, ut mittas presbiterum qui illam priusquam moriatur uisitet, eique dominici corporis et sanguinis sacramenta ministret, sed et corpus illius hic in locis sanctis sepeliri permittas. Erubescebat enim eam confiteri insanam quam uir Domini sobriam semper uider consueuerat. Quo cum parumper ab eo diuertet uisurum quem mittet presbiterum cum illo, cognouit repente in spiritu quia non communi infirmitate sed demonis infestatione premeretur coniux, pro qua supplicabat. Reuersusque ad eum, Non inquit alium mittere, sed ipse ad uisitandum eam tecum perglass debo. Cunque agerent iter coepit flere homo, et dolore cordis profluentibus in maxillam prodere lacrimis. Timebat enim ne cum eam demoniosam inueniret, arbitrari inciperet, quia non integra Domino, sed ficta fide suerisset. Quem uir Domini blande consolatus, Noli inquit plorare quasi inuenturus sim coniugem tuam qualem non uelim. Scio enim ipse quamuis te dicere pudet, quia demonio uexatur, scio

1 Egfridi C, VP. Egfridi H. Egfridi O. 2 Hildmaer C, VH. Hildemaer P. 3 religiousus V. changed from religiousus H. 4 changed to domu V. domu H. 5 Cudberhto C, VH. Cuthberto H. Cudberto P. 6 spetaler P. 7 in margin Nomen uxoris Eadsuid VC, O. 8 cet... O. 9 daem... H, C, O. daemonio O. 10 caep... C, VH. cep... O. 11-12 uociferando mirabiliter P. 13 comedendo C, P. committing VH. 14 cet... O. 15 membra O, M. 16 cunque C, VH, P, M. 17 om. O.
undisguised and open fury. There was a reeve of King Ecgrith called Hildmer, a man devoted to religious works together with all his household, and therefore specially beloved by the blessed Cuthbert, who, when he happened to be travelling that way, frequently visited him. His wife, though given to works of charity and other fruits of virtue, was suddenly seized upon by a demon and most cruelly afflicted, so that she gnashed her teeth and uttered piteous cries, flinging her arms and limbs about in agitation, and so inspiring no little horror in all who saw or heard her. And when she lay cast out and apparently at the point of death, her husband got on his horse and came in haste to the man of God, and entreated him, saying: “My wife is ill and seems already at the point of death; I beg you that you will send a priest to visit her before she dies and minister to her the sacrament of the body and blood of the Lord; and also that you will permit her body to be buried here in holy ground.” For he was ashamed to confess that she was insane because the man of God had always been accustomed to see her in her right mind. When Cuthbert had turned away from him for a short time to see what priest he should send with him, he suddenly realised in his spirit that the wife for whom the man was praying was afflicted by no ordinary infirmity but by the attack of a demon. And turning to him he said: “I must not send another but I myself must go with you to visit her.” And when they were on the way, the man began to weep and to reveal the grief of his heart by the tears that flowed down his cheeks; for he feared that when Cuthbert found her possessed of a devil, he would begin to think that she had served the Lord with a feigned and not a real faith. But the man of God consoled him with gentle words. “Do not weep”, he said, “as though I were about to find your wife in such a condition as I should not wish. For I know myself, though you are ashamed to say it, that she is afflicted by a demon; but I also know that before
etiam quia priusquam illo peruenetimus, fugato demonio liberabitur, ac nobis adueniuntibus cum gaudio occurrens, has ipsa habenas sanissima mente excipiet, nosque intrare citius obscurans, ministerium quod consueuerat nobis seda impendet. Neque enim tali tormento soli subciuntur mali, sed occulto Dei iudicio aliquotiens etiam innocentes in hoc saeculo non tantum corpore sed et mente captivantur a diablo. Dumque haec et huius modi urbe in consolationem et eruditionem illius per FORCE Cuthberto appropinquarent domui, fugit repente spiritus nequam, aduentum spiritus sancti, quo plenus erat ur Dei ferre non ualens. Cuius soluta uinculis mulier, quasi graui exercent dictis de somno surrexit continuo, ac uiro Dei gratulabunda occurrens, iumentum quo sedebat per frenum tenuit. Moxque ad integrum recepto uigore mentis et corporis eum cito descendere atque ad benedicendum domum suam precabatur ingredi, deuotumque illi ministerium praebens, testabatur palam quomodo ad primum freni eius tactum omni se molestia priscae uexationis absolutam sensisset.

XVI. Qualiter in Lindisfarncensi monasterio uixerit uel docuerit

Cum ergo uenerabilis Domini famulus multos in Mailrosensi monasterio degens annos, multis uirtutum spiritualium claresceret signis, transtulit eum reuerentissimus abbas ipsius Eata in monasterium quod in Lindisfarncium insula situm est, ut ibi quoque regulam monachica perfectionis et praepositi auctoritate doceret, et exemplo uirutis ostenderet. Nam et ipsum locum tunc idem reuerentissimus pater abbatis iure regebat. Neque aliquis miretur quod in eadem insula Lindisfarnea,

---

1 daem... OsO₄. 2 ipsas P₁. 3 consueu... V. 4 om. O₄. 5 ins... C₁. 6 hoc P₁. 7 iudicio P₁C₁. 8...ies C₁VP₁. n above H. 9 sec... O₃. 10 etiam O₄. 11 om. C₁. ins. later V. 12 om. C₁P₁. hec O₃. 13 om. P₁. 14 Cudberhto C₁V. Cuthberto H. Cudberto P₁. 15 adp...
we arrive, the demon will be driven away and she will be freed and will come to meet us joyfully, as sound in mind as ever; and she will herself take these reins, and, biding us enter quickly, will diligently perform her accustomed services for us; for it is not only the wicked who are subjected to such torments, but sometimes also in this world, by the inscrutable judgment of God, the innocent are taken captive by the devil, not only in body but also in mind.” And when Cuthbert had spoken these and like words for his consolation and instruction, they approached his home, and the evil spirit suddenly fled, not being able to endure the coming of the Holy Spirit which filled the man of God. And the woman, being loosed from the demon's chains, thereupon rose as if wakened from a deep sleep and, running to greet the man of God, she took the horse on which he was seated by the bridle: and having wholly recovered her strength both of mind and body, she prayed him to dismount quickly and to enter and bless her home; and offering him devoted service, she openly testified how, as soon as she touched his bridle, she felt herself to be freed from all the trouble of her old affliction.

Chapter XVI. How he lived and taught in the monastery at Lindisfarne

So when the venerable servant of God had passed many years in the monastery at Melrose and had distinguished himself by the many signs of his spiritual powers, his most reverend abbot Eata transferred him to the monastery which is situated in the island of Lindisfarne, in order that there also he might both teach the rule of monastic perfection by his authority as prior and illustrate it by the example of his virtue; for the same most reverend father ruled this place also as abbot at that time. And let no one be surprised that, though we have said above that in this island of Lindisfarne, small as it is, there is found the
cum permodica sit et supra episcopi et nunc abbatis et monachorum esse, locum dixerimus, re ueba enim ita est. Nanque una eademque seruorum Dei habitatio, utrosque simul tenet, immo omnes monachos tenet. Aidanus quippe qui primus eiusdem loci episcopus fuit, monachus erat, et monacham cum suis omnibus uitam semper agere solebat. Unde ab illo omnes loci ipsius antistites usque hodie sic episcopale exercent officium, ut regente monasterium abbate, quem ipsi cum consilio fratrum elegerint, omnes presbiteri, diacones, cantores, caeterique gradus ecclesiasticci, monacham per omnia cum ipso episcopo regulam seruent. Quam uiuendi normam multum se diligere probavit beatus papa Gregorius, cum sciscitante per litteras Augustino quem primum genti Anglorum episcopum miserat, qualiter episcopi cum suis clericis consuerari debeant, respondit inter alia. Sed quia tua fraternitas monasterii regulis eruditior sierit non debet a clericiis suis, in ecclesia Anglorum quae Deo autore nuper adhuc ad fidem perducta est, haec debet conversationem instituere quae in inicio nascentis ecclesiae fuit patribus nostris, in quibus nullus eorum ex his quae possidebant aliquid suum esse dicebat, sed erant illis omnia communia. Igitur ad Lindisfarne: ecclesiastie siue monasterium uir Domini adueniens, max instituta monachica fratibus uiuendo pariter et docendo tradebat, sed et circunquaque morantem ulgi multitudinem more suo crebra usitacione ad coelestia que renda ac promoters succederebat. Nec non etiam signis clarior effectus, plurimos uariis languoribus et tormentis comprehensus orationum instantia priscae sanitati restituit, nonnullus ab immundorum spirituum uexatione non solum praesens orando, tangendo, imperando,
seat of a bishop, now we say also that it is the home of an abbot and monks; for it is actually so. For one and the same dwelling-place of the servants of God holds both; and indeed all are monks. Aidan, who was the first bishop of this place, was a monk and always lived according to monastic rule together with all his followers. Hence all the bishops of that place up to the present time exercise their episcopal functions in such a way that the abbot, whom they themselves have chosen by the advice of the brethren, rules the monastery; and all the priests, deacons, singers and readers, and the other ecclesiastical grades, together with the bishop himself, keep the monastic rule in all things. The blessed Pope Gregory showed that he greatly approved of this mode of life, when Augustine, the first bishop he had sent to the English, asked him in his letters how bishops ought to live with their clergy; for he answered amongst other things: “You, my brother, having been brought up under monastic rules, ought not to live apart from your clergy in the church of the English which, by God’s help, has lately been brought to the faith; but you ought to introduce that way of living which, at the beginning of the life of the church, was found among our fathers, none of whom said that anything that he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common.” So the man of the Lord came to the church or monastery of Lindisfarne, and soon equally by his life and by his doctrine taught the monastic rule to the brethren. Moreover in accordance with his custom he also by frequent visits aroused the common people round about to seek and earn heavenly rewards. He also became very famous for his miracles; for by the importunity of his prayers he restored to their former health very many who had been seized with various kinds of diseases and afflictions; and some he cured that were vexed by unclean spirits, not only when present by praying, touching, commanding and exorcizing,
exorcizando, sed et absens uel tantum orando, uel certe
orum sanationem praedicando curavit, in quibus erat et
illa praefecti | uxor de qua supra retulimus. Erant autem
quidam in monasterio fratres, qui priscæ suæ con-
suetudini quam regulari mallent obtemperare custodiae.
Quos tamen ille modesta patientiae suæ uirute superabat,
et cotidiano exercitio paulatim ad melioris propositi statum
conuertebat. Denique sepius in cetu fratum de regula
disputans cum acerrimis contradicentium fatigaretur ini-
rius, exurgebat repente, et placido uultu atque animo
egrediens dimittebat conuentum, ac sequente nichilo-
minus die quasi nil objectionis pridie sustinuisset, eadem
quae prius monita eisdem dabat auditoribus, donec illos
paulatim ut diximus ad ca quae uellet converteret. Erat
nanque uir patientiae uirute praecipuus, atque ad
perferenda fortiter omnia quae uel animo uel corpori
aduersa ingerebantur inuictissimus, nec minus inter tristia
quae contigissent faciem praetendens, hila rem, ita ut
palam daretur intelligi quia interna spiritus sancti
consolatione pressuris contemperet extrinseca. Sed
et uigiliarum atque orationis ita studiosus existebat, ut
aliquotiens tres siue quattuor noctes continuas peruigil
transegisse credatur, cum per tantum temporis nec ad
lectum proprium ueniret, neque extra dormitorium
fratum locum aliquem in quo pausare posset haberet. Siue
enim locis secretiribus solus oratione uacabat, siue inter
psallendum operabatur manibus torpore mque dormien-
di laborando propellebat, seu certe circuibus insulam,
quomodo se singula quaeque haberent pius explorator
inquirens, pariter et longitudinem sibi psalmia ac
uigiliarum incedendo alleluians. Denique arguerre solebat
pusillanimatatem fratrum, qui grauius ferrent, si qui se

1 priscæ C₂O₃. 2 suc C₂O₃. 3 custodie C₂O₃.
4 pac ... OₖOs. 5 coetu C₇VHP₄, C₉O₈O₄. 6 exsur...
C₇VHP. 7 sequenti VH. 8 nihil ... C₇VHP. 9 abiect...
C₇VHP. 10 gloss above scilicet dabat VH. 11 nanque C₇VHP₄.
12 patientiae Os. pacionec O₃. patienecia M. 13 adque C₇.
14 om. C. added later V. 15 omn. fort. O₉. 16 pre ... O₉.
17 ilarem P₄. hylarem M. 18 intellegi C₇V. changed from
but also when absent either by prayer alone or even indeed by predicting their cure; among these was the wife of the reeve of whom we spoke above. Now there were certain brethren in the monastery who preferred to conform to their older usage rather than to the monastic rule. Nevertheless he overcame these by his modest virtue and his patience, and by daily effort he gradually converted them to a better state of mind. In fact very often during debates in the chapter of the brethren concerning the rule, when he was assailed by the bitter insults of his opponents, he would rise up suddenly and with calm mind and countenance would go out, thus dissolving the chapter, but none the less on the following day, as if he had suffered no repulse the day before, he would give the same instruction as before to the same audience until, as we have said, he gradually converted them to the things that he desired. For he was a man remarkable for the strength of his patience and unsurpassed in bravely bearing every burden whether of mind or body. At the same time he kept a cheerful countenance though sorrows overtook him, so that it was made clear to all that, by the inward consolation of the Holy Spirit, he was enabled to despise outward vexations. Moreover he was so zealous in watchings and prayer that he is believed many times to have spent three or four nights on end in watching; since during that length of time he did not go to his own bed, nor had he any place outside the dormitory of the brethren to rest in. Meanwhile he either devoted himself to private prayer in some retired spot, or else while he sang his psalms, he worked with his hands, and so by toil he drove away the heaviness of sleep, or else indeed he went round the island finding out in his pious search how everything was getting on, and at the same time relieving the tediousness of his psalm-singing and his watching by walking about. Moreover he used to blame the faintheartedness of brethren who were vexed if

nocturnae\textsuperscript{1} uel meridianae\textsuperscript{2} quietis tempore importuna\textsuperscript{3} forte inquietudine suscitarent, Nemo inquiens mihi\textsuperscript{4} molestiam facit me excitando de somno\textsuperscript{5}, sed potius laeti-\textsuperscript{f}icat\textsuperscript{6} me qui excitat\textsuperscript{7}. Facit enim me discusso\textsuperscript{8} torpore\textsuperscript{9} somnpi\textsuperscript{10} utilitatis aliquid\textsuperscript{11} agere uel cogitare. Tantum autem conpunctioni\textsuperscript{12} erat deditus, tantum coelestibis\textsuperscript{13} ardebat desiderii, ut missarum solennia\textsuperscript{14} celebrans\textsuperscript{15}, nequaquam sine profusione lacrimarum implere posset officium. Sed congruo satis ordine dum passionis dominicae\textsuperscript{16} misteria\textsuperscript{17} cælebraret\textsuperscript{18}, \textsuperscript{19}imitaretur ipse quod ageret\textsuperscript{20}, se ipsum uidelicet Deo in cordis contritione\textsuperscript{21} mactando, sed et astantes\textsuperscript{22} populos sursum\textsuperscript{23} corda habere, et gratias agere Domino Deo nostro magis ipse cor\textsuperscript{24} quam uocem exaltando, potius gemendo quam canendo | am-\textsuperscript{moneret}\textsuperscript{25}. Erat\textsuperscript{26} zelo iusticiae\textsuperscript{27} feruidus ad arguendum peccantes, erat spiriu mansuetudinis modestus ad ignos-\textsuperscript{cendum} poenitentibus\textsuperscript{28}, ita ut nonnunquam\textsuperscript{29} confitentibus sibi peccata sua his\textsuperscript{30} qui\textsuperscript{31} deliquerant, prior ipse miserans\textsuperscript{32} insirmos lacrimas\textsuperscript{33} funderet, et quid peccatori agendum esset ipse iustus suo praemonstraret exemplo. Uestimentis utebatur communitibus, ita temperanter agens, ut horum neque mundicis\textsuperscript{34} neque sordibus esset notabilis. Unde usque hodie in codem monasterio exemplo eius observatur, ne quis uarii aut preciosi\textsuperscript{35} coloris habeat indumentum, sed ea maxime uestiment specie\textsuperscript{36} sint contenti, quam naturalis ouium lana ministrat. His\textsuperscript{37} et huiusmodi spiritualibus\textsuperscript{38} exercitis\textsuperscript{39} uir uenerabilis et honorum quorundam\textsuperscript{40} ad\textsuperscript{41} se imitantand\textsuperscript{42} prouocabat affectum, et improbos quosque\textsuperscript{43} ac rebelles uitae\textsuperscript{44} regularis\textsuperscript{45} a pertinacia\textsuperscript{46} sui reuocabat erroris.

\textsuperscript{1} nocturne C\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{2} meridianae C\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{3} importunno C\textsubscript{3}V. \textsuperscript{changed from} importunno to importuna H.  \textsuperscript{4} michi O\textsubscript{4}.  \textsuperscript{5} somno C\textsubscript{p}C\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{4}M. \textsuperscript{p above V.}  \textsuperscript{6} let... O\textsubscript{3}M.  \textsuperscript{7} exe\textsuperscript{c}sciat H.  \textsuperscript{8} ins. somnii O\textsubscript{4}.  \textsuperscript{9} tepore O\textsubscript{10} somni C\textsubscript{p}VHP C\textsubscript{3}M. om. O\textsubscript{4}.  \textsuperscript{11} aliquit P\textsubscript{1}.  \textsuperscript{12} comp... P\textsubscript{2}M.  \textsuperscript{13} cael... C\textsubscript{p}V. cel... C\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{14} sollemnia C\textsubscript{3}HOO\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{15} sollemnia VM.  \textsuperscript{16} dominice O\textsubscript{3}.  \textsuperscript{17} mysteria C\textsubscript{p}VHO\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{4}.  \textsuperscript{18} cel... C\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{4}.  \textsuperscript{19–20} om. C\textsubscript{p}P\textsubscript{1}. \textsuperscript{added in margin V.}  \textsuperscript{21} contricione O\textsubscript{8}.
anyone aroused them during the period of their nightly or mid-day rest by some untimely restlessness. He used to say: "No one annoys me by arousing me from sleep, but rather he who awakens me gladdens me; for, by driving away the heaviness of sleep, he makes me do or think of something useful." He was so full of penitence, so aflame with heavenly yearnings, that when celebrating Mass he could never finish the service without shedding tears. But, as was indeed fitting while he celebrated the mysteries of the Lord's passion, he would himself imitate the rite he was performing, that is to say, he would sacrifice himself to God in contrition of heart. Moreover he would urge the people who stood by to lift up their hearts and to give thanks to our Lord God, himself lifting up the heart rather than the voice, sighing rather than singing. In his zeal for righteousness he was fervid to reprove sinners, yet he was kindhearted and forbearing in pardoning the penitent, so that sometimes when wrongdoers were confessing their sins to him, in his pity for their weakness he would be the first to burst into tears and thus, though himself righteous, by his own example would show the sinner what he ought to do. He wore ordinary garments and, keeping the middle path, he was not noteworthy either for their elegance or for their slovenliness. Hence his example is followed in the same monastery even to this day, so that no one has a garment of varied or costly colouring, but they are fully satisfied with that kind of garment which the natural wool of the sheep provides. The venerable man, by these and other spiritual exercises of the same kind, aroused in all good men the desire to imitate him and recalled the wicked and those who rebelled against the rule from the obstinacy of their error.

22 stantes, with ad above C.1. adstantes V. ass... P, O₄. 23 rursum C.₂.
24 corde C, P.₁. changed from corde V. 25 adm... C, VP, C, O₆O₃M.
26 ins. enim P.₁. 27 iustitiae C, VH. iustitie O₇O₈. 28 pen... C, VΟ₇.
29 nonnumquam C, VH. 30 hiis O₃. 31 quae C, P.₁.
32 misertus O₄. 33 lacrimos C, VH. 34 munditiis C, VHO₇O₄M.
munditia P.₁. 35 pretiosi C, VP.₁. præt... H. 36 speciac C, C.₁.
37 hiis O₃. 38 spiritualibus C, VH. 39 exercii O₇O₅.
40 quorumque C, VHP.₁. 41-42 semifandum C.₁. 43 quoque C, VH.
44 uite O₃. 45 regulari P, C, O₆. 46 pertinacia C, VHO₈O₃M.
XVII. 1 Qualiter sibi in insula Farne pulsis demonibus habitationem fecerit |

p. 56 At postquam in codem monasterio multa annorum curricula explueit, tandem diu concupita, quaesita, ac petita solitudinis secreta, comitante praefati abbatis sui simul et fratum gratia multum laetabundus adiit. Gaudebat namque quia de longa perfectione conversationis actiuae, ad otium diuinae speculationis iam meretur ascendere. Laetabatur ad eorum sortem se pertingere de quibus canitur in psalmo, Ambulabunt de virtute in virtutem, videbitur Deus deorum in Syon. Et quidem in primis uitae solitariae rudimentis, secessit ad locum quendam qui in exterioribus eius celae partibus secretior apparat. At cum ibidem aliud invenit solitarius cum hoste invisibili orando ac ieiunando certaret, tandem maiora praecumenes, longinquiores ac remotiores ab hominibus locum certaminis petiit. Farne dicitur insula medio in mari posita, quae non sicut Lindisfarne incolarum regio, bis cotidie accedente aestu oceani, quem reuma vocant Greci, fit insula, bis renudatis abeunte reumate litoribus contigua terrae sacrae, sed aliquid milibus passuum ab hac semi-insula ad eurum secreta, et hinc altissimo, et inde infinito clauditur oceano. Nullus hanc facile ante famulum Domini Cuthbertum solus ualebat inhabitatere colonos, propert uidelicet demorantium ibi phantasias demonum. Verum intrante eam milite Christi, armato galea salutis, scuto fidei, et gladio spiritus quod est uerbum Dei, omnia tela nequissimi ignea extinta et ipse nequissimus cum omni satellitum suorum turba porro fugatus est hostis. Qui uidelicet miles Christi ut

1–2 Qualem in Farne habitationem sibi fecit O. 3 qualem VH.
CHAPTER XVII. How he drove out the demons and made himself a dwelling place in the island of Farne

Now after he had completed many years in that same monastery, he joyfully entered into the remote solitudes which he had long desired, sought, and prayed for, with the good will of that same abbot and also of the brethren. For he rejoiced because, after a long and blameless active life, he was now held worthy to rise to the repose of divine contemplation. He rejoiced to attain to the lot of those concerning whom the Psalmist sings: “The saints shall go from strength to strength; the God of Gods shall be seen in Zion.” Now indeed at the first beginning of his solitary life, he retired to a certain place in the outer precincts of the monastery which seemed to be more secluded. But when he had sought there in solitude for some time with the invisible enemy, by prayer and fasting, he sought a place of combat farther and more remote from mankind, aiming at greater things. There is an island called Farne in the middle of the sea which is not like the Lindisfarne region—for that owing to the flow of the ocean tide, called in Greek “rheuma”, twice a day becomes an island and twice a day, when the tide ebbs from the uncovered shores, becomes again contiguous to the land; but it is some miles away to the south-east of this half-island, and is shut in on the landward side by very deep water and on the seaward side by the boundless ocean. No one had been able to dwell alone undisturbed upon this island before Cuthbert the servant of the Lord, on account of the phantoms of demons who dwelt there; but when the soldier of Christ entered, armed with the “helmet of salvation, the shield of faith, and the sword of the spirit which is the word of God, all the fiery darts of the wicked one” were quenched, and the wicked foe himself was driven far away together with the whole crowd of his satellites. This soldier of Christ, as
deicta tyrannorum acie monarcha terrae quam adierat factus est, condidit ciuitatem suo aptam imperio, et domos in hac aequae ciuitati congruas erexit. Est autem aedificium situ pene rotundum, a muro usque ad murum mensura quattuor serme siue quinque perticarum distantum, murus ipsae de foris altior longitudine stantis hominis. Nam intrinsecus uiiatam cedendo rumpe, multo illum fecit altiorem, quatus ad cohibendam ocularum siue cogitationum lasciium, ad crigendam in suprema desideria totam mentis intentionem, plus incola nil de sua mansione praetere coelum posset intuere. Quem uidelicet murum non de secto lapide uel latere et cemento, sed impolitis prorsus lapidibus et cespite quem de medio loci sodiendo tulerat compositum. E quibus quidam tantae erant granditatis, ut uix a quattuor uris uiderentur potuisse leuari, quos tamen ipse angello adiutus auxilio illuc annulisse aliunde et uero imposuisse repertus est. Duas in mansione habebat domos, oratorium scilicet et aliud ad communes usus aptum habitaculum. Quorum parietes quidem de naturali terra multum intus forisque circumfodiendo siue cedendo confecit. Culmina uero de lignis informibus et foco superposuit. Portus ad portum insulae maior crat domus, in qua uisitantes eum fratres suscipi et quiescere possent, nec longe ab ea fons eorumdem usibus accommodus.

XVIII. Quomodo precibus aquam de arida producserit,\[37\]uell qualiter ipse in anachoresi uixerit[39, 38] |

p. 59 At uero ipsa eius mansio aquae erat indigua, utpote in durissima et prope saxea rupe condita. Accedit ergo uir Domini fratibus, neculum enim se ab aduenientium

---

1 urannorum C1, 2 monarchus C1VHP1, 3 eque O1, 4 edi. C2P3O3, 5 penae C1, 6 quattuor VO4, iii P3, 7 v P1, 8 gloss above scilicet est VH, 9 i mam V, i mam H, gloss above v el i mam C1O4, 10 caed. C1, 11 cum O4, 12 quatenus C1, 13 choibendam C1, cohibendam P1, 14 simul et C1VHP1O3, 15 cogitatum C1VHP1, 16 preter O3O4M, 17 cael. C1V, ccl. O3, 18 om. C1VHP1O4, 19 secta C1P1, 20 cimento C1H, gloss above vel e H, 21 set O1, 22 gloss above
soon as he had become monarch of the land he had entered and had overcome the army of the usurpers, built a city fitted for his rule, and in it houses equally suited to the city. It is a structure almost round in plan, measuring about four or five poles from wall to wall; the wall itself on the outside is higher than a man standing upright; but inside he made it much higher by cutting away the living rock, so that the pious inhabitant could see nothing except the sky from his dwelling, thus restraining both the lust of the eyes and of the thoughts and lifting the whole bent of his mind to higher things. He made this same wall, not of cut stone nor of bricks and mortar, but just of unworked stone and of turf which he had removed from the excavation in the middle of his dwelling. Some of these stones were so great that it would seem to have been scarcely possible for four men to have lifted them, but nevertheless he was found to have brought them thither from elsewhere with angelic aid, and to have placed them in the wall. He had two buildings in his dwelling-place, namely an oratory and another habitation suitable for common uses. He finished the walls by digging and cutting away the natural soil both inside and outside, and he placed on them roofs of rough-hewn timber and straw. But away at the landing-place in the island there was a larger house in which the brethren who visited him could be received and rest, and not far away was a well for their use.

Chapter XVIII. How he produced water from dry land
by his prayers and how he lived as a hermit

Now his dwelling-place was lacking in water inasmuch as it was built on very hard and almost stony rock. So the man of God summoned the brethren, for he had not yet secluded himself from the sight of visitors. “You see”, he said, “that
secluserat aspectibus, Cernitis, inquit quia fontis inops sit mansio quam addi, sed rogemus obscurum illum qui convertit solidam petram in stagnum aquae et rupes in fontes aquarum, ut non nobis sed nomini suo dans gloriam de hac quoque rupe saxosa nobis uenam fontis aperire dignetur. Fodiamus in medio tuguriuncieli mei, credo torrente uoluptatis suae potabit nos. Fecerunt ergo foueam, quam in crastinum emanante ab internis unda repletam inuenerunt. Unde dubium non erat hanc orationibus uiri Dei de aridissima ac durissima prius terra elicitamuisse aquam. Quae uidelicet aqua mirum in modum primis contenta ripis, nec foras ebuliendo pauimentum inuadere, nec hauriendo nouit deficere, ita moderata gratia largitoris, ut nec necessitati accipientis superfueret, nec sustendentae necessitati copia deesses. Facta ergo iuuantibus se fratribus mansione ac domibus praefatis, incipit habitare solus uir Domini Cuthbertus, et primo quidem uenientibus ad se fratribus de sua cella egredi eisque ministrare solebat. Quorum dum pedes aqua calida deutos lauaret, coactus est aliquo uis ab eis etiam se discalciare, suosque pedes illis ad abluationem praebere. Nanque in tantum a cultu sui corporis animal suum sustulerat, atque ad animae solius cultum contulerat, ut semel calciatus tibracis quas pellicias habere solebat, sic menses perduraret integros. Aliquando etiam calciatus in pascha non nisi post annum redeunte paschae tempore, propter lauationem pedum quae in coena Domini fieri solet, se discalciasse dicatur. Unde ob crebras preces incurationesque genuum quas calciatus exercebat, callum oblongum nec exilum in confinio pedum et tibiarum habuisse deprehensus est. Deinde

1 rect... CVHP. 2 inobs VH. 3 stagnum C. 4 om. P. 5-7 om. M. 6 uoluntatis O. 8-9 om. CVHP, O. 10 que O. 11 foris P. 12 eu... O. 13 moderante VH. 14 necessitatis C. 15 pre... M. 16 incepit O. incepit P. 17 Cubberhtus CV. Cubberhtus H. 18 ex C. 19 cellula CVHP, O. 20 egrediens P. 21 om. que P.
the dwelling-place I have chosen lacks a well; but let us, I beseech you, pray Him ‘who turns the solid rock into a standing water and the flint into fountains of waters’, that, giving ‘glory not unto us but unto His name’, He may vouchsafe to open to us also a spring of water from the stony rock. Let us dig in the midst of my little dwelling and I believe that He will ‘make us drink from the river of His pleasures’.” So they made a pit and on the next day they found it full of water which came from within. Hence there was no doubt that this water had been drawn from ground which before had been exceedingly dry and hard, through the prayers of the man of God. And this water was in a wonderful way kept within its first limits so that it never bubbled over and covered the floor, nor failed through exhaustion of its supply; but the grace of the Giver so controlled it that it did not exceed the necessities of the receiver, nor was the supply for those necessities ever lacking. Now when this same dwelling-place and these chambers had been built with the help of his brethren, Cuthbert the man of God began to dwell alone. At first, indeed, he used to go forth from his cell to meet the brethren who came to him, and to minister to them. And when he had devoutly washed their feet in warm water, he was sometimes compelled by them to take off his shoes and to allow them to wash his feet. For he had so far withdrawn his mind from the care of his body and fixed it on the care of his soul alone that, having once been shod with the boots of skin that he was accustomed to use, he would wear them for whole months together. And let it be said that once he had put on his boots at Easter, he did not take them off until Easter came round again a year later, and then only for the washing of the feet which takes place on Maundy Thursday. So, on account of the frequent genuflexions at prayer which he made while wearing his boots, he was found to have a long and thickish callus at the junction of his feet and his shins. Then, when his zeal for perfection grew,
increasent studii perfectionis includitur in suo monasterio, atque ab hominum remotus aspectibus, solitariam in etsiuis orationibus et uigilis discit agere utiam, rarum cum aduententibus de intus habens colloquium, et hoc per fenestram. Qua primitus aperta et uideri a fratribus, et fraterus quos alloquebatur ipse uideret gaudebat, exin praecedente tempore et ipsum obclusit, nec nisi dandae benedictionis uel alterius cuiuslibet certae necessitatis gratia reserabat.

XIX. Qualiter a messe quam sua manu seruerat, uerbo uolucres abegerit |

p. 61 Et primum quidem permodicum ab eis panem quo uescretur accipiebat, ac suo bibebat e fonte. Post modum uero proprio manuum labore iuxta exempla patrum uiaere magis aptum ducet. Rogauit ergo sibi instrumenta quibus terram exerceret, et triticum quod secret. Sed seminata uerno tempore terra, nullus usque ad medium aestatis reddidit fructus. Unde uisitantibus se iuxta morem fratribus aiebat uir Dei, Forsitan aut telluris huiusce natura, aut uoluntas Dei non est ut hoc in loco milhi triticum nascatur. Asserte rogo ordeum, si forte uel illud fructum facere possit. Quod si nec illi Deus incrementum dare uoluerit, satiati est me ad cenobium reuerti, quam alieno hic labore sustentari. Allatumque deum ultra omne tempus serendi, ultra omnem spem fructificandi terrae commentaret, mox abundanter exortum fecit fructum copiosum. Qui dum maturescere coepisset, ueneren uolucres, et uisقه depascendo certam insistebant. Ad quos piissimus Christi seruus approxinquans sicut post ipse referebat, solebat enim sepe quia laeti uultus et

he shut himself up in his hermitage, and, remote from the gaze of men, he learned to live a solitary life of fasting, prayers and vigils, rarely having conversation from within his cell with visitors and that only through the window. At first he opened this and rejoiced to see and be seen by the brethren with whom he spoke; but, as time went on, he shut even that, and opened it only for the sake of giving his blessing or for some other definite necessity.

Chapter XIX. How, with a word, he drove away the birds from the crops which he had sown with his own hand

Now at first he received a little bread to eat from his visitors and drank from his own well; but afterwards, in accordance with the example of the fathers, he considered it more fitting to live by the labour of his own hands. So he asked for tools to be brought to him with which to work the land, and also some wheat to sow; but though the land was sown in spring-time, it had produced no fruit up to midsummer. So, when the brethren were visiting him after their custom, the man of God said: "Perchance it is not in accordance either with the nature of this land or with the will of God that wheat should grow for me in this place; bring me, I beg you, some barley, to see if perchance that may produce a crop. And if God does not grant me any increase from that, I would rather return to the monastery than be kept here by the labours of others."

The barley was brought long after the proper time for sowing it, and when there seemed no hope of any harvest, yet when he put it in the ground, it soon sprang up and brought forth a very abundant crop. And when it had begun to ripen, some birds came and eagerly set about consuming it. The most pious servant of God approached them and, as he afterwards related—for, being of a happy disposition and very friendly, he was often

affabilis erat ad confirmandam fidem audientium, aliqua etiam de eis quae ipse credendo optimu[erit] in medium proferre. Quid tangitis inquit sata quae non serui[stis]? An forte uos plus me his opus habetis? Si tamen a Deo licentiam accepistis, facite quod ipse permisit. Sin autem, recedite neque ulterius aliena ledatis. Dixerat, et ad primam iubentis uocem uniuersa uolucrum multitudine recessit, sequre per omnia deinceps ab eiusdem messis inuasione continuat. Et hic quoque uenerabilis Christi famulus in duobus miraculis duorum patrum est facta secutus. In aqua uidelicet elicita de rupe, factum beati patris Benedicti qui idem pene et eodem modo legitur fecisse miraculum, sed icturo uberis quia plures erant qui aquae inopia laborarent. Portu in arces[itis] a messe uolatilibus reuerentissimi et sanctissimi patris Antonii sequebatur exemplum, qui a lesione hortuli quem ipse plantauerat uno onagros sermone compescit.

XX. "Quomodo corui inuiri quam uiro Dei intulerant, precibus et munere purgauerint.

Libet etiam quoddam beati Cuthberti in exemplum praefati patris Benedicti factum narrare miraculum, in quo autium oboedientia et humilitate palam contumatia et superbia conempnatur humana. Erant siquidem corui multo ex tempore eiusdem insulae sedibus assueti. Quos cum die quadam uir Dei nidificantes hospitiolem tribunum de quo praefatus sum rostro lacerare, ablatosque culmos quibus tectum fuerat ad fabricam nisi ore ferre conspiceret, coercuere eos leui potensione atque a lesura fratum iam cessare pracepit. Sed illis imperium sernentibus, in nomine inquit Iesu Christi

1 obt... 2 proferre 3 inquid 4 hiis 5 uobis 6 permissis... 7 gloss above scilicet haec VH. 8 ins. eius O. 9 uocem iubentis O. 10 eiusdem C. u above V. 11 om. O. 12 paene C. 13 icturo C.VH. 14 aque O. 15 laborabant P.O. 16 comp... 17-18 Quomodo coruis noxam quam fecerunt indulsit O. 19 inu. coru. M. 20 purgarint VH. 21 Cudberhti C.V. Cuthberti H. 22 obaed... VP. obed... O.
in the habit of disclosing some of the blessings which he had gained by his own faith, in order to confirm the faith of his listeners—"Why", said he, "do you touch the crops that you did not sow? Or is it, perchance, that you have greater need of them than I? If, however, you have received permission from God, do what He has allowed you; but if not, depart and do not injure any more the possessions of another." Thus he spoke and, at the first sound of his commands, the whole multitude of birds departed and thenceforward refrained altogether from attacking his crops. And on this occasion also, the venerable servant of Christ followed in these two miracles the deeds of two of the fathers; namely, in obtaining water from the rock, a deed of the blessed father Benedict, who is said to have wrought an almost identical miracle in the same way, but more copiously because there were more who were suffering from lack of water. Further, in driving away the birds from the crops, he followed the example of the most reverend and holy father Antony, who with one exhortation restrained the wild asses from injuring the little garden that he himself had planted.

Chapter XX. How the ravens atoned for the injury which they had done to the man of God by their prayers and by a gift

Let us also tell of a miracle wrought by the blessed Cuthbert after the example of the above-mentioned father Benedict, in which human pride and contumacy are openly condemned by the obedience and humility of birds. There were some ravens that had long been accustomed to dwell on that island, and one day, as they were building their nests, the man of God saw them tear with their beaks the little guest-house of the brethren of which I have spoken before, and carry off in their bills the straw with which it was thatched, as material for their nests. He checked them with a slight motion of his right hand, and bade them cease from injuring the brethren. When they ignored his command, he said: "In the name of Jesus Christ,

23 contumacia C₁VHO₃O₄M.  24 condemn... C₁C₂.  25 om. P₁.
26 insula O₃.  27 ads... C₁. altered from ads... V. altered from assuetas O₃.
28-29 om. O₄.  30 hospiciolum O₆O₄.  31 ins. uir dei O₄.
32 coher... C₃P₃O₄.  33 protentione C₁.  34 pre... M. praecae-pit C₁V.  35-36 svententibusque imperium C₁VHP₃O₄.  37 inquid O₃.

XXI. ²⁴Qualiter eius necessitatibus etiam mare servierit²⁵

Non sola²⁶ autem acris sed²⁷ et maris animalia, immo et ipsum mare sicut et aer et ignis iuxta quod in superioribus exposuiimus, uiro venerabilii praeuere²⁸ obsequium. Quo enim auctori omnium creaturarum fideliter et integro corde famulatur, non est mirandum si eius imperii ac uotis omnis creatura deserviat²⁹. At nos plurumque³⁰ iccirco³¹ subiectae nobis creaturae dominium perdimus, quia Domino et creatori omnium ipsi servire negligimus³².

¹ quantocius VHO₂O₄M. ² laed... Os. leditis H. ³ comp... H. ⁴ repp... C,VHP,ÇO₂O₄. ⁵ subm... C,VH. ⁶ pracc... HO₄. ⁷ intellegens C,VH. ⁸ lic. red. C₃. ⁹ at C₁. ad VH. ¹⁰ sc C,VH. ¹¹ ferentes C₁. ¹² ferent changed to ferunt V. ¹³ saepius C₁. om. O₄. ¹⁴ prebere M. ¹⁵ obs C₃P₂O₄. om. C₃.
go away forthwith, and do not presume to remain any longer in the place that you are damaging.” Scarcely had he finished these words when they forthwith flew dismally away. Now when three days had passed, one of a pair returned and found the servant of Christ digging. With its feathers sadly ruffled and its head drooping to its feet, and with humble cries it prayed for pardon, using such signs as it could; and the venerable father, understanding what it meant, gave it permission to return. And having got leave to come back, it soon went off in order to bring back its mate. Without delay they both returned bringing a worthy gift, namely a portion of hog’s lard; and this the man of God used often afterwards to show to the brethren when they visited him, and to offer it to grease their shoes; declaring how carefully men should seek after obedience and humility, seeing that even a proud bird hastened to atone for the wrong that it had done to a man of God, by means of prayers, lamentations and gifts. And in order to give mankind an example of reformation, they remained for many years in that island and built their nests, not daring to inflict any injury on anyone. Let it not seem absurd to anyone to learn a lesson of virtue from birds, since Solomon says: “Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways and be wise.”

CHAPTER XXI. How even the sea ministered to his necessities

Moreover not only the creatures of the air but also of the sea, yes, and even the sea itself, as well as air and fire as we have shown above, did honour to the venerable man. For if a man faithfully and wholeheartedly serves the maker of all created things, it is no wonder though all creation should minister to his commands and wishes. But for the most part we lose dominion over the creation which was made subject to us, because we ourselves neglect to serve the Lord and Creator of all things.

16 humilibus O. 17-18 homini C,VHO. 19 intulisset C,VH.
20 praec. O. 21 festinarer C,VHP. 21 festinarit O. 22 aliud
O₇O₉M. 23 inr. C,VH. 24-25 Quod etiam mare suis
necessitatibus servierit O. 26 solum VH. 27 set O₂.
28 preb. O. 29 descuerit P. 30 plerumque C,VHP,O₃.
31 idc. C,VH. 32 neglegimus C,VH.
Et ipsum inquam mare promptum famulo Christi ubi opus habuit, impendebat officium. Disponebat nanque paruulam sibi in suo monasterio sed cotidianis necessitatibus aptam condere casulam, cui a parte maris qua alluuntion frequentium gurgitum excuata rupis altissimum nec breuem fecerat hiatuum, basis supponenda erat, et haece iuxta latitudinem hiatus duodecim pedes longa. Rogauit ergo frates qui se usitaturi aduenerant, ut cum redire uellent, lignum sibi longitudinis duodecim pedum ad faciendum domunculae basim deferrent. Qui promiserunt se libentissime facturos quod petit, sed accepta ab eo benedictione ubi domum sunt reuersi, fugit mentem petiti patris, reuersique die debito ad eum non attulere quod rogabantur. Quibus ille benignissime receptis, et oratione solita Deo commendatis, Ubi est inquit lignum quod uos afferre rogabam? Tum illi reminiscences petitionem eius, suamque confitentes oblivionem, ueniam de admisso precabantur. At uir mitissimus blando illos sermone consolatus, usque ad mane insula manere et quiescere praecipit dicens, Credo quia Deus non obliuiscatur meae uoluntatis et necessitatis. Fecerunt ut dixerat, et exurgentes mane uiderunt quia nocturnus oceani estus lignum memoratae longitudinis attulit, et in ipso insuper loco deposuit, ubi in aedificium desuper erat imponendum. Uidentes autem, mox et uiri uenerabilis sanctitatem mirabantur, cui etiam elementa seruerent, et suae mentis tarditatem debito cum pudore culpabant, quos etiam insensible elementum quam sit sanctis obtemperandum doceret.

1 inp... C_vHC. 2 namque C_vHOr. 3 ins. et H. 4 apt. neciss. O. 5 alluuntion C. 6 hiatus O. 7 subp... C_vH. super... P. 8 hec O. 9 gloss above silicet debutt esse VH. 10 hiatus O. 11 xii P. 12 pedum VHP. 13 xii V. xii P. 14 domunculae O. 15 ins. ubi C_vHP. 16 om. C_vVHP. 17 reu. sunt C_vVHP. 18 peticio C_vO. 19 adt... C_vH. 20 rogabatur P.
The very sea, I say, was ready to do service to the servant of Christ when he needed it. For he was intending to build a hut in his monastery, very small but suited for his daily needs; it was to be on the seaward side where the hollowing out of a rock by the washings of continual tides had made a very deep and wide gap; a flooring had to be placed under the hut, and this had to be twelve feet long so as to fit the width of the gap. So he asked the brethren who had come to visit him, that when they were returning, they would bring with them some timber twelve feet long, to make a flooring for his little house. They promised gladly to do what he asked. But after they had received his blessing and returned home, the father's request escaped their mind; and when they returned to him on the appointed day, they did not bring what they had been asked for. When he had received them most kindly and had commended them to God with his accustomed prayer, he said: "Where is the timber that I asked you to bring?" Then they remembered his petition and, confessing their forgetfulness, they craved pardon for their trespass. But the kindly man consoled them with gentle words and bade them remain on the island until morning and rest, for he said: "I believe that God will not forget my desire and my needs." They did as he had said and rising up in the morning, they saw that the night tide had carried up some timber of the required length, and had placed it over the very spot whereon it was to be set for the building. As soon as they saw this, they marvelled at the holiness of the venerable man for whom even the elements did service; and with fitting shame they blamed their slothful minds, for even the insensible elements taught them what obedience ought to be shown to saints.
XXII. Quomodo multis ad se venientibus monita dans salutis fragiles exposuerit antiqui hostis insidias

Ueniebant autem multi ad uirum Dei non solum de proximis Lindisfarneum finibus, sed etiam de remoti-
oribus Britanniae partibus fama nimium uirtutum eius acciti, qui uel sua quae commississent errata, uel de-
monum quae patenterunt temptamenta profidentes, uel certe communia mortualum quibus afflictentur aduersa |
patefacientes, a tantae sanctitatis uiro se consolidans 
sperabant. Nec eos fellelit spes. Namque nullus ab eo 
sine gaudio consolacionis abiat, nullum dolor ani mi quem 
illo attulerat redeuntem comitatus est. Nouerat quippe 
mostos pia exhortatione refoure, sciebat angustiatis 
gaudia uitae coelestis ad memoriam reuocare, fragilia  
saecrii huius et prospera simul et aduersa monstrare, 
didicerat temptatis multis variis antiqui hostis pandere  
ersutias, quibus facile caperetur animus, qui uel fraterno 
uel diuinum amore nudatus existeret, at qui in tegra 
roboratus incederet, insidias adversarii Domino auxiliante 
quasi casses transiret araneae. Quociens inquit me 
ipsum de alta rupe per praeceps misere, quociens quasi 
ad interficiendum me lapides iactabant, sed et aliis 
aliisque fantasiaurum temptamentis me appetentes 
deterre, ac de loco huius certaminis conabantur eliminare. 
Nec tamen uellatenus uel corpus meum lesura aliqua, uel 
mentem timore contaminare uelbant. Hoc quoque fra-
tribus solebat crebrius intimare, ne conversationem eius 
quasi singulariter celsam mirarentur, quia contemptus 

saecularibus curis secretus uiiere mallet. Sed iure inquit est 
coenobitarum uita miranda, qui abbatis per omnia

1 Quod fragiles diaboli exposuerit omnibus insidias O. 3 vene-
erunt P. 4 Britannie O. Britanniae P. M. 5 acti O. 
6 commiserant O. 7 daem... O. 8 que O. 9 tanto 
C.VH. tante O. 10 namque C.VH.O. 11 adt... C. 
12 exhortatione VHCO. 13 angustias O. 14 uite O. 
15 cael... C.V. cel... O. 16 sec... O. O. 17 gloss in 
margin scilicet sciebat V. gloss above scilicet sciebat H. 
18 diu. uel frat. O. 19 esset O. 20 cassas O. 21 quoties C.VH.O.
Chapter XXII. How he gave instruction in the way of salvation to many who came to him and showed the weakness of the snares of the ancient foe

Now many came to the man of God, not only from the neighbourhood of Lindisfarne but also from the remoter parts of Britain, having been attracted by the report of his miracles; such people declared to him either the sins they had committed or the temptations of devils to which they were exposed, or else revealed the common troubles of mankind by which they were afflicted, hoping that they would get consolation from a man of such sanctity. Nor did their hope deceive them. For no one went away from him without enjoying his consolation, and no one returned accompanied by that sorrow of mind which he had brought thither. He knew, in fact, how to refresh the sad by his pious exhortation; he could recall to the memory of the afflicted the joys of the heavenly life, and show them how fleeting were both the pleasures and the sorrows of this world; he had learned how to lay bare before tempted men the manifold wiles of the ancient foe, by which the soul that is without brotherly or divine love may easily be entrapped: but he who goes strengthened by unwavering faith passes with the help of the Lord through the snares of the enemy as though they were spiders' webs. "How many times", he said, "have they cast me down headlong from a high rock; how many times have they hurled stones at me as if to kill me! But though they sought to frighten me away by one phantasmal temptation or another, and attempted to drive me from this place of combat, nevertheless they were unable in any way to mar my body by any injury, or my mind by fear!" He was also accustomed very frequently to bid the brethren not to wonder at his way of life, as though it were specially exalted, because he despised worldly things and preferred to live alone. "But", said he, "the life of monks ought rightly to be admired, for they

quotiens P₇C₃O₈M. 22 inquid O₃. 23-24 in praecipitium P₁. 25 pres... O₈O₄. 26 quoties CᵥVHO₄. quotiens P₇C₃O₈M. 27-28 mea petentes C₁. me apetentes (with second p above) V. 29 atque O₄. 30 excelsam CᵥVHP₄O₄. 31 secu... O₃M. 32 inquid O₃. 33 caen... V. cen... P₇C₃O₃.
subiciuntur imperii. Ad eius arbitrium cuncta uigilandi, orandi, ieiunandi, atque operandi temporae modera rantur, quorum plurimos noui paruitatem meam longe et mundicia mentis et culmine gratiae prophete lis anteire. E quibus est uenerabilis et cum omni honorificentia nominandus seruus Christi Boisilus, qui me in Mailrosensi monasterio quondam senex adolescentem nutriebat, et inter enutriendum cuncta quae mihi erant uentura prophetica ueritate praedixit. Et unum tantummodo restat ex omnibus ab eo mihi praedictis, quod utinam nunquam impetatur. Hoc autem dicebat quia praefatus Christi famulus episcopatus eum gradu significabit esse functurum, cuius perceptionem ipse non parum desiderio uitae secretioris horrebat.

XXIII. Quomodo Ælfsled abbatissa et puella eius per zonam ipsius sint sanatae

Neque uero sanatum miracula per hominem Dei tametsi longe ab hominibus positum fieri cessabant. Si quidem uenerabilis ancilla Christi Ælfsled, quae inter gaudia uirginitatis non paucis famularum Christi agminibus maternae pietatis curam adhibebat, ac regalis stemata nobilitatis potiori nobilitate summae uirtutis accumulat, multo uirum Dei semper excelebat amore. Haec eo tempore sicut ipsa postea reuerentissimo Lindisfarneens ecclesiae presbitero Herefrido et ille mihi referebat, graui percussa linguae ac diu uexata, pene uisa est, peruenisse ad mortem. Cui cum nil curationis posset adhibere medici, subito diuina intrinsecus gratia curante paulatim morti substracta est, nec tamen plene sanata.

Nam dolor quidem interaneorum abscessit, membrorum
are in all things subject to the commands of the abbot and
govern all their times of watching, praying, fasting and working
by his judgment; and I have known many of those who, both
in purity of heart and in loftiness of prophetic grace, far exceed
me in my weakness. Among these is the venerable servant of
Christ, Boisil, a man to be named with all honour, who formerly
in his old age, when I was but a youth, brought me up in the
monastery of Melrose, and, amid his instructions, predicted
with prophetic truth all the things which were to happen to
me. And of all those things which he predicted to me, only
one remains, which I would might never be fulfilled.” He said
this because that servant of Christ revealed that he would
hold the office of a bishop, and he trembled at the thought of
taking it, owing to his great longing for a more solitary life.

CHAPTER XXIII. How the abbess Aelflæd and one of her nuns
were healed by means of his girdle

Now the miracles of healing wrought by the man of God did
not cease although he was far removed from mankind. For the
venerable handmaiden of Christ, Aelflæd, who to the joys
of virginity added a maternal and pious care of no small
company of the handmaidens of Christ, and increased the
nobility of a royal pedigree by the much more potent nobility
of the highest virtue, always had a great affection for the man
of God. At that time (as she herself afterwards related to the
most reverend priest Herefrith of the church of Lindisfarne,
and he to me) she had been stricken by a grievous sickness and
long afflicted, and seemed almost to have reached the point of
death. But when the physicians could not cure her, she was
suddenly cured by divine grace within, and gradually escaped
the imminent danger of death, though she was not entirely
healed. For the internal pain indeed departed and her strength
uior redit, sed facultas standi uel ambulandi prorsus defuit, quia nec ad standum erigi, nec nisi quadrupes ualebat ingredi. Coepit ergo tristis aeternam timere debilitatem, nam et de medicorum auxilium iam pridem fuerat facta desperatio. Cui cum die quadam inter angustias tristium cogitationum ueniret in mentem beata et quieta conversatio reueneratissimi patris Cuthberti, Utinam inquit haberem aliquid de rebus Cuthberti mei, scio certe et credo et confido in Domino, quia cito sanarer. Et non multo post aduenit qui ei zonam ligneam ab eo missam deferret. Quae multum gauisa de munere et desiderium suum uiro sancto iam coelitus patefactum intelligens, succinxit se illa, et mane mox erecta ad standum, tercia uero die plene est redditata sanitati. Post dies autem paucus coepit egrotare quaedam de uirginibus monasterii ipsius dolore capitis intolerabili. Quae cum ingrauescente morbo per dies uideretur esse moritura, intruit ad uisitandum eam uenerabilis abbatissa. Cunque cam grauiter afflictam conspicaret, tuit memortam viri Dei zonam, et hac illi caput circumligare curauit, quae codem mox die aevum dolore curata est, tollensque zonam, sua conditid in caps. Quam cum post dies aliquot abbatissa requireret, neque in capsam eadem neque uspiam prorsus potuit inueniri. Quod diuina dispensatione factum intelligitur, uidelicet ut et per duo sanitatis miracula Deo dilecti patris sanctitas appararet credentibus, et deinceps dubitandi de sanctitate illius occasio tolleretur incredulis. Si enim eadem zona semper adesset, semper ad hanc concurrere uoluisse egroti, et dum forte aliiquis ex his non meretur a sua infirmitate curari, derogaret impotentiae non saluantis, cum ipse potius esset salutis indignus. Unde

of limb returned, but her power of standing or of walking was wholly gone, for she could neither stand upright nor move about except on all fours. She therefore began sadly to fear that the weakness would last always, for she had long since despaired of any help from doctors. One day amid the afflictions of her sad thoughts, the blessed and quiet life of the most reverend father Cuthbert came into her mind and she said: "Would that I had something belonging to my Cuthbert! I know well and believingly trust in God that I should speedily be healed." Not long afterwards there came one who brought her a linen girdle which he had sent. She greatly rejoiced at the gift and, realizing that her desire had been made known to the holy man by heavenly means, she girded herself with it, and in the morning she was able forthwith to stand erect, and on the third day was entirely restored to health. A few days afterwards, one of the virgins of her monastery began to suffer from an intolerable pain in the head. Since the disease grew worse daily and she seemed about to die, the venerable abbess came in to visit her. Seeing her grievously afflicted, she brought this same girdle of the man of God and had it bound around her head: on that same day the pain departed and she was healed. The abbess, however, took away the girdle and placed it in her box. After a few days, when she sought it again, it could neither be found in the box nor anywhere else. It is clear that this was done by divine dispensation, so that the holiness of the father beloved of God might be made apparent to believers through these two miracles of healing, and that henceforth all occasion for doubting his sanctity might be removed from the incredulous. For if that girdle had always been there, sick people would always have wished to flock to it; and when perhaps one of them did not deserve to be healed of his infirmity, he would disparage its power, because it did not heal him, when really he was not worthy of being healed. Hence,
prouida ut dictum est dispensatione supernae\textsuperscript{1} pietatis, postquam fides credentium confirmata est, mox inuidie\textsuperscript{2} perfidorum materia detrahendi est prorsus ablata.

XXIV. \textit{Quid\textsuperscript{5} sciscitandi eadem Elsledae\textsuperscript{6} de uita Egfridi\textsuperscript{7} regis et episcopatu suo praedixerit\textsuperscript{8,4}}

Alio item\textsuperscript{9} tempore misit cadem reuercentissima virgo et mater uirginiu Christi Elsle\textsuperscript{10}, roguitque uirum Dei adiuuans in nomine Domini ut cum uidere, et de necessariis meretur alloqui\textsuperscript{11}. Qui ascensa cum fratrirbus nauii\textsuperscript{12}, ueniit ad insulam\textsuperscript{13} quae Coquedi\textsuperscript{14} fluminis hostio\textsuperscript{15} pracieans, ab codem nomen\textsuperscript{16} accepit\textsuperscript{17}, et ipsa\textsuperscript{18} monachorum coetibus\textsuperscript{19} insignis. Nam praepta\textsuperscript{20} abbatissa illo cum sibi occurrere rogauerat\textsuperscript{21}. Cuius potita colloquii\textsuperscript{22}, cum multa ab eo quae sciscitabatur audire, ecce repente in medio sermonc aduoluta pedibus eius, adiuravit eum per nomen illud terribile ac uenerabile superni regis et angelorum eius, ut diceret illi quam longo tempore uicturus esset Egfridus\textsuperscript{23} frater illius et regnum\textsuperscript{24} gubernaturs Anglorum. Scio enim inquit quia prophetiae\textsuperscript{25} spiritu quo\textsuperscript{26} polles\textsuperscript{27}, etiam hoc dicere potes si uis. At ille expauens adiurationem, nunc tanum uolen aperte\textsuperscript{28} quod petebatur reuelare secretum\textsuperscript{29}, Mirum inquit quare sapiens feminam et in sanctis erudita scripturis, longa uocare uelis\textsuperscript{30} humanae\textsuperscript{32} tempora uitae\textsuperscript{33,31}, dicente psalmista quia \textit{anni nostri sicut aranea\textsuperscript{34} meditabantur, et\textsuperscript{35} cum moneat.}

\textit{Salomon Si annis multis uixerit homo et in his\textsuperscript{37} omnibus letus\textsuperscript{38} fuerit, meminisse debet tenebrosi temporis\textsuperscript{39} et dierum}

\textit{Psa. 89. 9}
\textit{Eccl. 11. 8}

---

\textsuperscript{1} superne O\textsubscript{3}. 2 inuidiae VHOsM. 3-4 Quomodo Egfridi regis mortem praeceitit O\textsubscript{4}. 5 quomodo VH. 6 Aelflaede C\textsubscript{1} VH. 7 Ecgfridi VHOs. Ecgfridi C\textsubscript{3}. 8 pred... C\textsubscript{3}M. 9 om. C\textsubscript{1}VHO\textsubscript{4}. 10 Aelflaede C\textsubscript{1} VH. Aelflaed P\textsubscript{1} O\textsubscript{4}. 11 adl... C\textsubscript{9} VH. 12 nauii cum fratir P\textsubscript{1}. 13 in margin Nomen insule cucuedades eu C\textsubscript{1}. 14 cocuedi P\textsubscript{1} O\textsubscript{4}. 15 ostio C\textsubscript{1} VHP\textsubscript{1} O\textsubscript{4}. 16 om. C\textsubscript{1} VH. cognomen P\textsubscript{1} O\textsubscript{4}. 17 ins. cognomen C\textsubscript{1} VH. 18 gloss above silicicet erat VH. 19 coetibus VP\textsubscript{1}. cet... O\textsubscript{3}M. 20 pre... M. 21 rogabat C\textsubscript{1} VHP\textsubscript{1} O\textsubscript{4}. 22 cummon. 23 in margin. 24 in margin. 25 in margin. 26 in margin. 27 in margin. 28 in margin. 29 in margin. 30 in margin. 31 in margin. 32 in margin. 33 in margin. 34 in margin. 35 in margin. 36 in margin. 37 in margin. 38 in margin. 39 in margin. 40 in margin.
as has been said, by the providential dispensation of heavenly grace, after the faith of believers had been strengthened, forthwith the opportunity for the envious and unbelievers to disparage was entirely taken away.

Chapter XXIV. How, in answer to the same Aelfflaed, he made predictions about the life of King Ecgfrith and about his own bishopric

On another occasion also the same most reverend Aelfflaed, virgin and mother of the virgins of Christ, sent and asked the man of God, adorning him in the name of the Lord that he would deign to visit her and talk over matters of importance. He went on board a ship with the brethren and came to the island which lies at the mouth of the river Coquet from which it receives its name. It is famous for its companies of monks, and it was here that this same abbess asked him to meet her. Having got into conversation with him, and having heard much from him on the matters about which she was asking him, suddenly, in the midst of their talk, she fell at his feet and adjoined him by the terrible awe-inspiring name of the King of Heaven and of His angels, that he would tell her how long Ecgfrith her brother would live and rule over the kingdom of the English. “For I know”, she said, “that through the spirit of prophecy in which you abound, you can also tell me this, if you wish.” But he, being sorely afraid at her adjuration and yet not wishing openly to reveal the secret she was asking about, said: “It is wonderful that you, a wise woman and learned in the Holy Scriptures, should be willing to speak of the term of human life as if it were long, when the Psalmist says that ‘our years are reckoned as a spider’s web’, and when Solomon warns us that ‘if a man live many years and rejoice in them all, yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many;
mullorum qui cum uenerint, uanitatis arguantur praeterita, quanto magis is\(^1\) cui unius solum anni uita superest breui uidetur tempore uixisse, ubi mors astiterit\(^2\) in ianuis? Haec\(^3\) audiens illa, fusis lacrimis praesagia\(^4\) dira deñebat\(^5\), extersaque facie, rursus audacia\(^6\) feminæ adiu-ravit per maiestatem summae\(^7\) diuinitalis, ut diceret quem habiturus esset heredem regni, cum filiis careret et fratibus. Qui parum silens, Ne\(^8\) dicas inquit\(^9\) quia caret, habebit enim successorem quem germana ut ipsum Egfridum\(^10\) dilectione complectaris\(^11\). At illa, Obscuro inquit\(^10\) dicas quibus in locis sit ille. Qui ait, Cernis hoc mare magnum et spaciousum\(^13\) quot abundet\(^14\) insulis? Facile est Deo de aliqua harum sibi proudere quem regno\(^15\) præficiat\(^16\) Anglorum. Intellext ergo quia de Aldfrido diceret, qui ferebatur filius fuisset patris illius, et tunc in insulis Scot-torum ob studium litterarum exulabat. Sciebat autem quia Egfridus\(^17\) proponeret\(^18\) eum constitutere episcopum, uolensque dinolescere si propositum sequeretur effectus, ita querendo\(^9\) exorsa est, O quam uaria intentione diuiduntur corda mortalium. Quidam adeptis gaudent diuitiis, aliu amantes\(^20\) diuitiias semper egent, tu gloriam mundi quamuis offeratur respuis, etiamsi ad episcopatum pertingere possis quo sullimius\(^21\) apud\(^22\) mortales nichil\(^23\) est, tuu claustra deserti huic gradu præfieres\(^24\)? At ille, Scio me inquit\(^10\) tanto gradu\(^25\) dignum non esse, nec tamen judicium superni gubernatoris uspiam effugere que\(^26\). Qui si\(^27\) tanto oneri\(^28\) me\(^29\) subiciendum dispositit, credo quia post modicum liberum reddet\(^30\), et fortasse non amplius quam duobus annis exactis, solitam me meae\(^31\) solitudinis remittet\(^32\) ad requiem\(^33\). Praecepio autem tibi in nomine Domini et Salvatoris nostris, ne cui ante meum obitum quae a me auduiuisti\(^34\) referas. Cunque\(^35\) illi\(^36\) haec\(^38\) et\(^37\)

---

1 om. C, VH. ēuis O, 2 adst... C, VH. asst... O, 3 hec O, 4 pre... M. 5 sclebat O, 6 audatia C, O, 7 summae O, 8–9 inq. dic. C, VHO, 10 iniquid O, 11 Eg..., C, VP, Eg..., H. 12 comp... C, VH, 13 spacioum C, VHP, C, O, 14 hab... C, VHP, O, 15 habundat C, 16 om. C, VHP, O, 17 ins. Egfridus C, VP, Eg..., H. Eg..., O, 19 quærendo O, 20 respontes P.
when they come, the past is reckoned as vanity”; how much more does he, to whom only one year of life remains, seem to have lived a short time, when death stands at the gates?” When she heard this, she shed tears and wept over these dire prophecies; but drying her eyes, once again with womanly daring, she adjured him by the divine majesty to tell her whom her brother would have as heir to the kingdom, seeing he lacked both sons and brothers. After a short time he said: “Do not say that these are lacking; for he will have a successor whom you will embrace with as much sisterly affection as if he were Egfrith himself.” She answered: “I beseech you, tell me where he is.” He said: “You see how this great and spacious sea abounds in islands? It is easy for God to provide from any of these a man to place over the kingdom of the English.” So she understood that he was speaking of Aldfrith, who was said to be the son of Egfrith’s father, and was then in exile among the islands of the Irish, for the study of letters. Now she knew that Egfrith proposed to appoint Cuthbert bishop, and wishing to learn whether this proposal would be carried into effect, she began to ask him in this way: “How the hearts of mortal men differ in their several purposes! Some rejoice in the riches they have gained, others who love riches always lack them. You despise the glory of the world, although it is offered, and although you may attain to a bishopric, than which nothing is higher among mortal men, yet will you prefer the fastnesses of your desert place to that rank?” But he said: “I know that I am not worthy of such a rank; nevertheless I cannot escape anywhere from the decree of the Ruler of Heaven; yet if He has determined to subject me to so great a burden, I believe that after a short time He will set me free, and perhaps, after not more than two years, He will send me back to my accustomed rest and solitude. But I bid you in the name of our Lord and Saviour not to tell anyone before my death what you have heard from me!”

21 subi... C;VHO₄. 22 apud H. 23 aliquid non C;P₁O₄. aliquid non VH. 24 præfert VHP₁. præfertes O₄. 25 gradui C;VH. 26 potero O₄. 27 ins. me O₄. 28 honeri C;V. gradui P₁. 29 om. O₄. 30 reddat C;VHP,O₄. 31 mee O₃. 32 remittat C;VHP,O₄. 33 quistem C;VHP,O₄. 34 audisti C;VHP,O₄. 35 cumque C;VHO₄O₄M. 36-37 om. C;VHP,O₄. 38 hec O₃.
multa\(^1\) alia quae querebat\(^2\) exponeret, atque eam de quibus opus habebat instrueret, reuersus ad insulam et monasterium suum, solitariam ut coeperat\(^3\) agebat sedulus uitam. Nec multo post congressata sinodo\(^4\) non parua sub praesentia piiissimi ac Deo dilecti regis Egfridi\(^5\), cui beatae\(^6\) memoriae\(^7\) Theodorus archiepiscopus praeidebat unanimo\(^8\) omnium consensu ad episcopatum ecclesiae\(^9\) Lindisfarmensis electus est. Qui cum multis legatariis\(^10\) ac litteris ad se praemissis nequaquam suo loco posset erui, tandem rex ipse praefatus una cum sanctissimo antistite Trumwine\(^11\) nec non et aliis quam plurimis religiosis ac potentibus uiris ad\(^12\) insulam nauiguit, genuflexunt omnes, adiurant per Dominum, lacrimas fundunt, obscurant, donec ipsum quoque lacrimis plenum dulcisbus extrahunt latebris, atque\(^13\) ad sinodum\(^14\) pertrahunt. Quo dum peruenirent, quamuis multum renitens unanima\(^15\) omnium voluntae superatur, atque\(^16\) ad suscipiendum episcopatus officium collum summittere\(^16\) compellitur\(^17\). Nec tamen statim ordinatio\(^18\), sed peracta\(^19\) hieme quae imminebat expleta est, atque ut uerbis eius propheticis\(^20\) per omnia satisficer\(^21\), Egfridus\(^22\) post annum Pictorum gladio trucidatur, et Aldfridus in regnum frater eius nothus\(^23\) substituitur, qui non paucis ante\(^24\) temporibus in regionibus Scottorum\(^25\) lectioni operam dabat, ibi\(^26\) ob amorem sapientiae\(^27\) spontaneum passus exilium.

**XXV.** \(^{28}\) Quod\(^30\) electus ad episcopatum\(^29\) seruum comitis languentem aqua\(^31\) benedicta curauerit\(^32\)

Dum\(^33\) ergo electus ad episcopatum uir Domini Cuthbertus\(^34\) suum remesseat ad insulam, atque\(^35\) aliquantulum temporis | secretus\(^36\) Domino solita deuotione militaret,

\(^{1}\) ins. et C.\(^{2}\) VHO.\(^{3}\) quae\(^{4}\) VP.\(^{5}\) eae\(^{6}\) O2M.\(^{7}\) synodo C.\(^{8}\) VH.\(^{9}\) Ec\(...) C.\(^{10}\) VP.\(^{11}\) Ec... H.\(^{12}\) beate O.\(^{13}\) memorie O.\(^{14}\) unanima O.\(^{15}\) unanimo C.\(^{16}\) aecl... VHO\(^{17}\) O.\(^{18}\) om.\(^{19}\) P.\(^{20}\) ecclesie C.\(^{21}\) O3.\(^{22}\) legatoriis V.\(^{23}\) Trumuine C.\(^{24}\) VHO.\(^{25}\) Trumuini P.\(^{26}\) Trumwyne O.\(^{27}\) om.\(^{28}\) C.\(^{29}\) VHO.\(^{30}\) in P.\(^{31}\) adque C.\(^{32}\) V.\(^{33}\) synodum C.\(^{34}\) VH.\(^{35}\) P.\(^{36}\) unaminga O.\(^{37}\) unanimo C.\(^{38}\) mittere C.\(^{39}\) V. sub above H.\(^{40}\) comp... C.\(^{41}\) VH.\(^{42}\) ins. eius C.\(^{43}\) O3O.\(^{44}\) peracto C.\(^{45}\) VH.
When he had expounded to her these and many other things about which she asked and had given her instruction about such things as she needed, he returned to his island and monastery, and industriously continued the life of solitude, as he had begun it.

Not long afterwards, when no small synod had gathered together, in the presence of the most pious King Ecgfrith beloved of God over which Archbishop Theodore of blessed memory presided, he was elected to the bishopric of the church at Lindisfarne with the unanimous consent of all. And when he could by no means be dragged from his place by the many messengers and letters that were sent to him, at length this same king himself, together with the most holy Bishop Trumwine, as well as many other religious and powerful men, sailed to the island; they all knelt down and adjured him in the name of the Lord, with tears and prayers, until at last they drew him, also shedding many tears, from his sweet retirement and led him to the synod. When he had come, in spite of his reluctance he was overcome by the unanimous will of them all and compelled to submit his neck to the yoke of the bishopric. His consecration however was not carried out until after the end of that winter which was then beginning. And so that his prophetic words should in all respects be fulfilled, Ecgfrith, a year afterwards, was slain by the sword of the Picts and was succeeded in his kingdom by his bastard brother Aldfrith, who for some considerable time before this had been pursuing his studies in the regions of the Irish, suffering a self-imposed exile to gratify his love of wisdom.

Chapter XXV. How, when he was elected to the bishopric, he cured the ailing servant of a geshih with holy water

When therefore Cuthbert the man of God, after his election to the bishopric, had returned to his island and for a little time was fighting the good fight in secret with his wonted devotion
euocauit eum venerabilis episcopus eius Eata\(^1\), atque\(^2\) ad suum colloquium\(^3\) Mailros uenire praecepit\(^4\). Quo expleto colloquio\(^5\) dum domum redire coepisset\(^6\), occurrit illi comes\(^7\) quidam Egfridi\(^8\) regis, \(^9\) rogauitque obnxie\(^10\) ut\(^11\) ad benedictionem dandum\(^12\) in uillulum suam domum-que diuerteret. Quo cum peruenisset et gratifico omnium suspetus esset officio, indicavit ei uir de infirmitate famuli sui, Deo inquiens gratias sanctissime pater quod nos uidere nostramque domum intrare dignatus es, et uere credimus quia maximum nobis lucrnum et mentis et corporis\(^13\) praestet\(^14\) adventus tuus\(^15\). Est autem nobis famulus pessima diutius infirmitate cruciatus, et in tantum doloris hodie perductus, ut morienti similior quam languenti pareat. *Extrema namque*\(^16\) *corporis parte praemortua*, per modicum ore et naribus flatum trahere uidetur. Quo confestim benedixit aquam et dedit ministro comitum nomine\(^17\) Baldhelmo\(^18\) qui nunc usque superet, et in aeclesia\(^19\) Lindisfarnensi\(^20\) presbiteri\(^21\) gradum officio tenens moribus implet, uirtutesque uiri Dei cunctis scire uolentibus\(^22\) referre meli dulcius habet\(^23\), qui et mihi\(^24\) hoc ipsum quod refero miraculum narravit. Huic ergo dans aquam benedictam\(^25\) uiri Dei, Uade inquit\(^26\) et gustandum praebet\(^27\) languenti. \(^{Qui \ dicit \ pars \ attulit\(^28\) aquam aegrotanti\(^29\). Quam\(^30\) dum tercio\(^31\) orii eius infunderet, continuo contra morem se quietum dimisit in soporem. Erat enim iam uespera\(^32\). \(^{Qui \ etiam \ silentio \ transegit\(^33\) noctem, et uisitante se domino suo saluus mane apparuit.}

---

**XXVI. Qualiter in episcopatu uixerit**

Susceptum autem episcopatus ordinem uenerabilis uir Domini Cuthbertus\(^34\), iuxta praecepta et exempla apo-
to the Lord, his venerable bishop Eata summoned him, bidding him come to Melrose to have converse with him. When their conversation had finished and he was beginning his homeward journey, a certain gesith of King Ecgfrith met him and begged him urgently that he would turn aside to give a blessing to his homestead and his house. When he came there and had been received with dutiful kindness by all, the man told him about the illness of one of his servants saying: “I thank God, most holy father, that you have deigned to visit us and to enter our house, and in truth we believe that your coming will prove the greatest gain to us both in mind and body. But there is a servant of ours who has long been tortured by a most evil disease, and to-day he suffers so much pain that he appears more like a dying than a sick man. For the extremities of his body are prematurely dead and he seems to draw but little breath through his mouth and nostrils.” He immediately blessed some water and gave it to the servant of the gesith, a man named Baldhelm, who is still alive and holding by appointment the office of priest in the church of Lindisfarne adorns it by his character. He counts it sweeter than honey to relate the miracles of the man of God to all who wish to know about them; and it was he who told me of this very miracle which I relate. So then the man of God gave him the holy water saying: “Go and give it to the sick man to take.” He obeyed his words and brought the water to the sick man. After he had poured it into his mouth for the third time, the sufferer straightway fell into a quiet sleep which was unusual for him. It was now evening time, and he passed a quiet night also, and when his master visited him in the morning, he was found to be cured.

Chapter XXVI. Of his manner of life in his bishopric

Now the venerable man of God, Cuthbert, adorned the rank of bishop which he had received, by his virtuous works, in accordance with the apostolic precepts and examples. For he...
stolica uirtutum ornabat operibus. Commissam nanque\textsuperscript{1} sibi plebem et orationibus protegebat assiduis, et ammonectionibus\textsuperscript{2} saluberrimis ad coelestia\textsuperscript{3} uocabat, et quod maxime doctores\textsuperscript{4} iuuat, ea quae agenda docebat, ipse prierus agendo praemonstrabat. Eripiebat\textsuperscript{5} inopem de manu fortioris eius, egenum et pauperem a rapientibus\textsuperscript{6} eum.

Tristes ac pusillanimes consolari, male autem gaudentes ad tristiciam\textsuperscript{7} quae secundum Deum est, reuocare curabat. Solitam sibi parsimoniam sedulus exercere, et inter frequentiam turbarem monachicae\textsuperscript{8} uitae\textsuperscript{9} rigorem sollicitus observare gaudebat. Esurientibus alimenta, indumenta praebebat\textsuperscript{10} algentibus, caeterisque\textsuperscript{11} utae\textsuperscript{9} pontificalis insignibus rite decoratus incedebat. Cuius internis id est animi\textsuperscript{12} uirtutibus, ea quoque quibus foras\textsuperscript{13} effulgebat miraculorum signa testimonium dabant, ex quibus aliqua breuiter memoriae\textsuperscript{14} commendare curauimus\textsuperscript{15}.

XXVII. Quomodo interitum Egfridi\textsuperscript{16} regis\textsuperscript{17} et militiae\textsuperscript{19} ipsius quem praedixerat\textsuperscript{18}\textsuperscript{20} absens\textsuperscript{22} uiderit in spiritu\textsuperscript{23}\textsuperscript{24}\textsuperscript{21}

Igitur dum Egfridis\textsuperscript{26} rex ausu temerario\textsuperscript{27} exercitum in Pictos duceret, eorumque regna atroci\textsuperscript{28} ac feroci\textsuperscript{29} seuicia\textsuperscript{30} deuastaret, sciens uir Domini Cuthbertus\textsuperscript{31} adesse tempus de quo anno praeterit\textsuperscript{32} interroganti eius sorori praedixerat\textsuperscript{33}, non eum amplius quam uno\textsuperscript{34} anno\textsuperscript{35} esse uicturum, uenit ad Lugubalam\textsuperscript{36} cuitatem quae a populis Anglorum corrupste\textsuperscript{37} Luel uocatur, ut alloquetur reginam quae ibidem in monasterio suae\textsuperscript{38} sororis euentum belli expectare disposit. Postera\textsuperscript{39} autem die deducentibus eum ciuibus ut uideret moenia\textsuperscript{40} cuitatis fontemque in

\textsuperscript{1} namque C.V.H.  \textsuperscript{2} adm... C.VH.C.Os.Os.Os.Os.  \textsuperscript{3} cael... C.V. cel... C.O.4.  \textsuperscript{4} doctori C.V. changed from doctori H.  \textsuperscript{5} om. C. ins. in different hand V.  \textsuperscript{6} diripientibus Oa.  \textsuperscript{7} tristitiam C.VHP.  \textsuperscript{8} monachice Oa.  \textsuperscript{9} uite Oa.  \textsuperscript{10} preb... HOs.  \textsuperscript{11} cet... Oa.M.  \textsuperscript{12} anime C.I. animae VH.  \textsuperscript{13} foris P.  \textsuperscript{14} memorie Oa.  \textsuperscript{15} curabimus Oa.  \textsuperscript{16} Egfridi V. Egc... H.  \textsuperscript{17-18} om. Oa.  \textsuperscript{19} milicie C.O.  \textsuperscript{20-21} futurum absens corpore
guarded the people who had been committed to his charge with his constant prayers, and called them to heavenly things by his most wholesome admonitions, and—a thing which is a great help to teachers—he taught what ought to be done, after first showing them by his own example. He delivered "the poor from him that was too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoiled him". He sought to "comfort" the sad and "faint-hearted", and to bring back those who rejoiced in evil to "godly sorrow". Gladly and diligently he practised his wonted frugality and, amid the thronging crowds, rejoiced to preserve the rigours of monastic life. He gave food to the hungry, clothing to the suffering, and he was duly adorned with all else that should mark the life of a bishop. And signs and miracles whereby he shone outwardly gave witness to the inward virtues of his mind. It has been our task briefly to commemorate some of these.

Chapter XXVII. How, though absent, he saw in spirit the destruction of King Ecfrith and of his army, in accordance with his own prediction.

Now when King Ecfrith, rashly daring, had taken an army against the Picts and was devastating their kingdoms with cruel and savage ferocity, Cuthbert the man of God knew that the time was at hand concerning which he had prophesied a year before to the king’s sister, declaring when she asked him that he would not live more than another year. He came therefore to the town of Lugubalia [Carlisle], which the English people corruptly call Luel, to speak to the queen who had arranged to await the issue of the war there in her sister’s monastery. On the next day, while the citizens were conducting him to see the walls of the city and a marvellously constructed...
ea miro quondam Romanorum opere extractum, repente turbatus spiritu ut stabat super baculum mestam faci cum deflexit ad terram, rursumque se erigens atque ad coelum oculos attollens, ingemuit grauiter et non grandi uoce ait, Forte modo discrimin factum est certaminis. At presbiter qui astabat intelligens de quo diceret, incauta velocitate ductus, respondit et dixit, Unde scis? Nolens autem ille amplius de his quae sibi erant reuelata patetacere, Nonne uidetis inquit quam mire mutatus ac turbatus sit aer? Et quis mortalium sufficit inuestigare iudicia Dei? Attamen confestim intraut ad reginam, et secreto cam alloquens, erat autem dies sabbati, Uide inquit maturae illucescente secunda sabbati ascendas currum, quia die dominico curr inf non licet, uadasque et regiam ciuitatem sitis intreces, ne forte occisus sit rex. Ego autem quia crastina die ad uici-

num monasterium ob dedicandam ibi ecclesiam uenire rogatus sum, expleta dedicatione te continuo subseuor. Veniente autem die dominico praedicans uerbum Dei fratribus eiusdem monasterii, finito sermone et fauentibus cunctis qui aederant. rursus ita coepit, Obscuro dilec-
tissimi iuxta apostoli monita uigiletis, stetis in fide, uiriliter agatis et confortemini, ne forte superueniens aliqua temptatio uos imparatos inueniat, sed memores potius semper illius dominici praecepti, uigilate et orate ne intretis in temptationem. Putabant autem quia non multo ante pestilentiae clades et eos et multis circun-

quaque lata cede strauerat, eum de huiusmodi plaga iam reeditura suisse locutum. At ipse rursus assumpto sermone, Quondam inquit cum adhuc in mea demorarum insula solitarius, uenerunt ad me quidam de fratribus die

---

1 om. P. 2 exstr... C1VHO3. 3 erig. se C.VH. 4 adque C1. 5 cael... C1V. 6 ad... C1VH. 7 adst... C1VH. 8 intellegens C1VH. 9 his C3. 10 inquit O3. 11 et O4. 12 ad... C1. 13 mature C1VHOO3O2M. 14 ini... C1VH. 15 acc... O9. 16 om. que C1V. 17 ad C1VH4. 18 ins. ibique O4. 19 eccl... C1O3. 20 om. C1. 21 ins. autem C1. 22 ita rursus O8. 24 gloss in margin scilicet loqui VH. 25 cepit C3O3. 26-27 om. O4.
fountain of Roman workmanship, he was suddenly troubled in spirit, and as he stood leaning on his staff he turned his face sadly towards the ground; and again, standing upright and lifting his eyes towards heaven, he sighed deeply and said in a low voice: "Perhaps even now the issue of the battle is decided." But a priest who was standing by, knowing of whom he spoke, answered with incautious haste and said: "How do you know?" Cuthbert, being unwilling to disclose more of what had been revealed to him, said: "Do you not see how greatly changed and disturbed the weather is? and what mortal man is sufficient to enquire into the judgments of God?" But he immediately went to the queen, and secretly addressing her, it being Saturday, said: "See that you mount your chariot early on Monday—for it is not lawful to travel by chariot on the Lord's Day—and go and enter the royal city quickly, lest perchance the king has been slain. But since I have been asked to go to-morrow to a neighbouring monastery to dedicate a church there, I will follow you at once, as soon as the dedication is completed."

Now when Sunday had come, he was preaching the word of God to the brethren of the same monastery, and when the sermon was over and all those present were approving, he began again in this way: "Beloved, I beseech you to watch, in accordance with the warnings of the Apostle, 'stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong', lest perchance some temptation coming upon you may find you unprepared; but rather he always mindful of that command of the Lord, 'Watch and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.'" His listeners thought that he said this because a devastating pestilence had not long before laid low both them and many others on every hand with widespread destruction, and that he was prophesying a return of this scourge. But continuing he said: "Once, when I was still living alone in my island, some of the brethren came to

30 tribulatio C_vH. temptatio C_3. tribulationis temptatio O_4.  31 imp...  
35 temptationem C_3.  36 pestilenciae C_3.  37 cladis C_vH.  
38 circum... C_vHPM.  39 caede P_O_4.  40 ads... C_vH.
sancto dominicae nativitatis, rogabantque ut de mea casula et mansione egrediens, solennem cum eis et laetum diem tantae uenerationis transigerem. Quorum ego precibus deo uitis adquiescens egrediebar, et consedit mus ad epulas. At in media forte refectione dixi ad eos, Obsecro frates caute agamus et uigilanter, ne per incuriam forte et securitatem inducamur in temptationem. At illi responderunt, Obsecramus hodie laetum agamus diem, quia natale est Domini nostri Iesu Christi. Et ego, Sic inquam faciamus. Cunque post haec aliquandoi epulis exultationis, ac fabulis indulgensem, rursus admonere coepl ut solliciti existeremus in orationibus et uigiliis, atque ad omnes temptationum incursus parati. Et illi, Bene inquiam et optime doces, sed tamen quia abundant dies ieuniorum, orationis et uigiliarum, hodie gaudeamus in Domino, nam et angelus nascens Domino evangelizabat pastoribus gaudio magnus, quod esset omni populo caelebrandum. Et ego, Bene inquam faciamus sic. Sed cum epulantibus nobis et diem laetum ducentibus tercio eiusdem ammonitionis uerba repeterem, intellexere illi quia non frustra haec tam studiose suxgererem, et expauescentes dicebant, Faciamus ut doces, quia necessitas magna nobis incumbit ut contra insidias diaboli et omnia temptamenta semper accincti spiritualiter uigilemus. Haec dicens, ego nesciebam sicut nec illi aliquid nobis occurrerum nouae temptationis, sed tantum instincti mentis ammonitus sum aduersus subitas temptationum procellas, statum cordis semper esse muniendum. Sed ubi reuersi a me mane ad suum id est Lindisfarne monasterium redierunt, ecce quendam de suis morbo pestilentiae obisse reperierunt. Et crescente ac seientiae per dies immo

Luke 2. 10

p. 82

p. 83
me on the holy day of the Lord's nativity, and asked me to
go out of the hut, my dwelling-place, that I might spend with
them this holy day so sacred and yet so joyful; I yielded to
their earnest prayers and went out, and we sat down to our
feast. But it happened that, in the middle of the repast, I said
to them: 'I beseech you, brethren, let us be cautious and watchful,
lest by recklessness and carelessness we be led into temptation.'
But they answered: 'We beseech you, let us be joyful to-day,
because it is the birthday of our Lord Jesus Christ.' And I said:
'So be it.' And a little time after, while we were indulging in
feasting, rejoicing and story-telling, I again began to warn
them that we should earnestly engage in prayers and vigils
and be ready for the approach of any temptation. They said:
'You give us good, yea excellent, instruction, but nevertheless,
because the days of fastings, prayer and vigils abound, to-day
let us rejoice in the Lord. For the angel, when the Lord was
born, gave the shepherds glad tidings of the great joy which
was to be observed by all the people.' I answered: 'Well,
so be it.' But when, while we were feasting and spending the
day joyfully, I repeated these words of admonition for a third
time, they understood that it was not in vain that I made the
suggestion so anxiously, and, being afraid, they said: 'Let us
do as you tell us, for a great compulsion is upon us that we
should watch against the snares of the devil and against all
temptations, girding up the loins of the mind.' When I said
this, I did not know, nor did they, that any new temptation
would attack us, but I was only warned by the instinct of my
mind that the heart should always be in a state of defence against
any sudden storms of temptations. But when they left me in
the morning and went back to their monastery, that is Lindis-
farne, they found that one of their number had died of the
pestilence; and as it grew and became worse from day to day.
etiam per menses et annum pene\(^1\) totum eadem clade, nobilissimus ille patrum fratrumque coetus\(^2\) spiritualium\(^3\) pene\(^1\) uniuersus migravit ad Dominum. Et nunc ergo fratres uigilate et uos in orationibus, ut si quid uobis tribulationis ingrerit, uos iam paratos inueniat. Haec\(^4\) dicente uenerabili antistite Cuthberto\(^5\) rebantur\(^6\) ut praefatus\(^7\) sum quia\(^8\) de reeditu pestilentiae diceret. Sed\(^9\) post unum diem adueniens qui fugerat e bello, occulta uiri\(^10\) Dei uaticinia\(^11\) miseris exponebat eloquiis. Probatumque est ipsa die eademque hora qua uiro Dei iuxta puteum stanti reuelatum est, cesis\(^12\) circums tutoribus, regem hostili gladio fuisse prostratum.

XXVIII. \(^{13}\)Quomodo Hereberto\(^15\) anchoritae\(^16\) obitum suum praedixerit\(^17\), comitatunquque illius a Domino precibus obtinuerit\(^18\) sine mora\(^19,14\) |

p. 84 Non multo post tempore\(^30\) idem famulus Domini Cuthbertus\(^31\) ad eandem Lugubaliam ciuitatem rogatus aduenit, quatinus\(^22\) ibidem sacerdotes consecrare, sed et ipsam reginam\(^23\) dato habitu sanctae\(^24\) conversationis benedicere deberet. Erat autem presbiter uitae\(^25\) uenerabilis nomine Herebertus\(^26\) iamdudum uiro Dei Cuthberto\(^27\) spiritualis\(^28\) amicitiae\(^29\) foedere\(^30\) copulatus, qui in insula stagni illius pergrandis de quo Deoruentionis\(^31\) fluuii primordia erumpunt uitam solitariam ducens, annis singulis ad eum uenire, et monita ab eo perpetuæ\(^32\) salutis accipere consuerat. Hic cum audisset eum illa in ciuitate demoratum, uenit ex more cupiens salutaribus eius exhortationibus ad superna desideria magis magisque inflammavi\(^33\). Qui dum sese alterutrum coelestis\(^34\) sapientiae\(^35\) poculis debriarent, dixit inter alia Cuthbertus\(^36\), Memen\(\text{ito frater}

---

1 paene C.VO8. 2 caetus C.t. cetus C.\(\text{O}_2\)O\(\text{O}_3\). 3 spiritualium C.VH. 4 hec C\(\text{O}_3\). 5 Cutberhto C.V. Cutberhto H. Cutberto P. 6 reuertebantur O. 7 pre... O. 8 quod P. 9 set O. 10 om. M. 11 ins. uiri M. 12 caesis C.P.V.O8M. 13-14 Quomodo obitus sui praescius Hereberti comitatum a Deo obtinuerit O. 15 Herberchtio VH. 16 anchoritae V. anchorite O. 17 pre... VO8. 18-19 om. VH. 20 gloss above id est post modico tempore VH. 21 Cutberhtus C.V. Cutberhtus H. 22 quatenus V. 23 data
yea and from month to month, and almost throughout the whole year, nearly the whole of that renowned congregation of spiritual fathers and brethren departed to be with the Lord in that pestilence. Now therefore, brethren, do you also watch and pray, so that if any tribulation come upon you it may find you already prepared." When the venerable Bishop Cuthbert had said these words, they thought, as I said before, that he was speaking about the return of the pestilence. But the day afterwards, one arrived who had fled from the fight and explained by his sad story the mysterious prophecies of the man of God. And it was proved that on the very day and at the very hour when it was revealed to the man of God, standing by the fountain, the king was laid low by the sword of the enemy and his bodyguard slain around him.

Chapter XXVIII. How he predicted his own death to Hereberht the hermit and straightway obtained this man's company from the Lord by his prayers

Not long afterwards the same servant of the Lord, Cuthbert, came by invitation to that same city of Carlisle, in order that he might ordain some priests there, and might also confer upon the queen herself the garb of the consecrated life, and bless her. Now there was a priest of reverend life named Hereberht who had long been bound to Cuthbert the man of God by the bonds of spiritual friendship. He had been living a solitary life in an island of that large mere from which rise the sources of the river Derwent. He used to come to Cuthbert every year and receive teaching from him concerning his everlasting salvation. When he heard that Cuthbert was staying in that city, he came according to his custom, wishing to be aroused more and more by his salutary exhortations to heavenly desires. When they had refreshed one another with draughts of heavenly wisdom, Cuthbert said, amongst other things:

Herebertus \textsuperscript{1} ut modo quicquid opus habes me interroges, mecumque loquaris, quia postquam ab inuicem digressi fuerimus, non ultra nos inuicem in hoc saeculo\textsuperscript{4} carneis\textsuperscript{3} oculis uidebimus. Certus sum enim quia tempus meae\textsuperscript{4} resolutionis instat, et velox est depositio tabernaculi mei. Qui haec\textsuperscript{5} audientis prouolutus eius pedibus, fusisque\textsuperscript{6} cum gemitu lacrimis, Obscuro inquit\textsuperscript{7} per Dominum ne me derelinquas, sed\textsuperscript{8} tui sodalis\textsuperscript{9} memineris, rogesque supernam pietatem\textsuperscript{10} ut cui pariter in terris seruiuimus\textsuperscript{11}, ad eius uidendum\textsuperscript{12} claritatem\textsuperscript{13} pariter transeamus ad coelos\textsuperscript{14}. Nosti enim quia ad tui oris imperium semper uiuere studui, et quicquid ignorantia uel fragilitate deliqui, aequ\textsuperscript{15} ad tuae\textsuperscript{16} voluntatis arbitrium castigare curau.i. Incubuit precibus episcopus, statimque\textsuperscript{17} edoctus in spiritu impetrasse se\textsuperscript{18} quod petierat a Domino, Surge inquit\textsuperscript{19} frater mi et noli plorare, sed gaudio gaude, quia donauit nobis superna clementia quod rogauimus eam\textsuperscript{20}. Cuius promissi\textsuperscript{21} et prophetiae\textsuperscript{22} ueritatem sequens rerum finis astruxit\textsuperscript{33}, quia et\textsuperscript{24} digredientes ab inuicem non amplius se corporaliter uidereunt, et\textsuperscript{25} unius eiusdemque\textsuperscript{26} momento temporis\textsuperscript{37} egredientes e corpore spiritus eorum, mox beata inuicem uisione coniuncti sunt, atque\textsuperscript{48} angelico ministerio pariter ad regnum\textsuperscript{29} coeleste\textsuperscript{31} translati\textsuperscript{30}. Sed\textsuperscript{32}

p. 86  Herebertus\textsuperscript{33} diuita prius infirmitate decoquitur\textsuperscript{34}, illa fortassine dispensatione dominicae pietatis, ut si quid minus haberet meriti a beato Cuthberto\textsuperscript{35} suppleret dolor continuus longae\textsuperscript{36} egritudinis\textsuperscript{37}, quatinus equatus\textsuperscript{38} gratia\textsuperscript{39} suo\textsuperscript{40} intercessori\textsuperscript{41} sicut\textsuperscript{42} uno codemque\textsuperscript{43} tempore cum eo de corpore egredi, ita etiam una atque indissimili sede perpetuae\textsuperscript{44} beatitudinis meretur recipi.

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{1} Hereberhte C, VH.
\item \textsuperscript{2} sec... O\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{4}.
\item \textsuperscript{3} carnalibus O\textsubscript{4}.
\item \textsuperscript{4} mee O\textsubscript{3}, 5 hec C\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3}. 6 om. que C, VHP, O\textsubscript{4}.
\item \textsuperscript{7} inquit O\textsubscript{3}.
\item \textsuperscript{8} set O\textsubscript{3}, 9 sodal. tui O\textsubscript{4}, 10 iacet... V. 11 seru. in terr. O\textsubscript{4}.
\item \textsuperscript{12} uiuendum C\textsubscript{1}, 13 beatitudinem P\textsubscript{1}, 14 cael.... C, V.
\item \textsuperscript{15} eque C\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3}. 16 tue C\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3}. 17 et staum P\textsubscript{1}.
\item \textsuperscript{18} om. C\textsubscript{1}, ins. above V. 19 inquit OsO\textsubscript{3}. 20 eum C\textsubscript{1}, VH.
\item \textsuperscript{21} promissionem C\textsubscript{2}VHO\textsubscript{4}, 22 prophetic\textsubscript{e} O\textsubscript{3}, 23 ass... V.
\end{itemize}
"Remember, brother Hereberht, to ask me now whatever you need and to speak with me about it, because, after we have parted from one another, we shall nevermore see one another in this world with the eyes of the flesh. For I am certain that the time of my 'departure' and of laying aside my earthly tabernacle 'is at hand'.” When Hereberht heard this, he fell at his feet and with sighs and tears he said: "I beseech you by the Lord not to leave me but to remember your companion and ask the merciful God that as we have served Him together upon earth, we may journey together to the skies to see His glory. For you know that I have always sought to live in accordance with the commands of your mouth, and whatever I have done amiss through ignorance and weakness, I have taken equal care to correct in accordance with your judgment and will.” The bishop gave himself up to prayer and forthwith having learned in spirit that he had gained what he sought from the Lord, he said: “Rise up, my brother, and do not weep, but rejoice greatly, because the clemency of Heaven has granted us what we asked of it.” And the issue of events confirmed the truth of his promise and his prophecy; for after they had separated, they did not see one another any more in the flesh, but they departed from the body at the same moment of time and their spirits were straightway united in the presence of the blessed vision and together they were borne to the heavenly kingdom by the ministry of angels. But Hereberht was first consumed by a long illness, perhaps by the dispensation of the Lord’s grace, so that though he had less merit than the blessed Cuthbert, the continual pain of a long illness would make up for it, and being made equal in grace to his intercessor, he might be counted worthy to depart from the body with him at one and the same hour and also to be received into one and the same dwelling of perpetual bliss.

XXIX. Quomodo uxorem comitis per presbiterum suum aqua benedicta sanuaret

Quadam autem die dum parrochiam suam circuiens monita salutis omnibus ruris casis, et uniculis largiretur, nec non etiam nuper baptizatis ad accipiendam spiritus sancti gratiam manum imponenter, deuenit ad uillam cuiusdam comitis cuius uxor male habens quasi proxima morti iacebat. Cui iam uenienti occurrens ipse comes flexis genibus gratias egit Domino de audentu illius, et introducens illum benigno recepit hospicio. Cunque lotis more hospitalitatim manibus et pedibus resedisset antistes, coepti referre illi uir de laungute coniugis desperatae, obsecrans ut ad spargendum eam aquam benediceret. Credo inquit quia mox aut sanitati Deo donante restitutur, aut si moritura est, perpetuam de morte transeat ad uitam, citiusque moriendo compendium tam miserabilis ac diutinae uexationis accipiat. Annuit deprecanti uir Dei et allatam beneficium quam dedit presbitero, praecipiens ut super languardam aspergeret. Qui introgressus cubiculum in quo illa examini simillima iacebat, aspersit illam et lectulum eius, sed et illius aperiens gustum salutiferi haustus immissit.

Res mira et uehementer stupenda, mox ut eam aqua benedicta tetigit languentem, et quid erga eam ageretur prorsus ignorantem, ita plenam et mentis et corporis sanitatem recepti, ut confestim respiscens benediceret Dominum, gratiaeque referret ei qui tales tantaque hospites ad se uisitandum curandumque destinate dignatus sit. Nec mora exurgens, ipsis suae sanitis ministris ministerium sana praebeuit, pulchroque spectaculo ipsa prima de |

Chapter XXIX. How through his priest he cured the wife of a gesith with holy water

Now on a certain day, while he was going round his diocese dispensing words of salvation in all the houses and villages of the countryside, and was also laying his hand on those who had been lately baptized, so that they might receive the grace of the Holy Spirit, he came to the house of a certain gesith whose wife was lying very ill and apparently at the point of death. The gesith himself came to meet him and, on bended knee, gave thanks to the Lord for his coming, and bringing him in, received him with kind hospitality. The bishop, when his hands and feet had been washed in accordance with the custom of hospitality, sat down again, and the man began to tell him about his wife's desperate illness, praying him that he would bless some water to sprinkle upon her. "I believe", he said, "that she will either be speedily restored to health by the grace of God, or that, if she is to die, she will pass from death to everlasting life, and, by dying, more quickly reach the end of her wretched and long-lasting affliction." The man of God granted his petition, and blessing the water which was brought to him, gave it to a priest, bidding him sprinkle it over the sick woman. He entered the sleeping chamber in which she lay like one dead, sprinkled her and her bed and, opening her mouth, poured in a portion of the health-giving draught. A wonderful and exceedingly amazing thing happened—as soon as the blessed water touched the sick woman, though it was done without her knowledge, she yet received full healing of mind and body, so that she immediately recovered her senses and blessed the Lord, giving thanks to Him who had deigned to bring such honourable guests to visit and cure her. Without delay she rose up whole and ministered to those who had themselves ministered to her health; and it was a fair sight to see how she

XXX. Quomodo puellam 3 oleo perunctam a dolore capitis laterisque4 curauerit

Neque huic dissimile5 sanitatis miraculum a uenerabili antistite Cuthberto6 factum multi qui praeentes fuere testati sunt. E quibus est religiosus presbiter Ediluualdus7 tunc minister uiri Dei, nunc autem abbas coenobii8 Mailrosensis9. Dum enim more suo pertransiret uniuersos docendo, deuenit in uicum10 quendam in quo erant femi-
nae11 sanctimoniales non multae12, quibus timore barbarici13 exercitus a monasterio suo profugius ibidem manendi sedem uir Domini paulo ante donauerat. Quorum una quae erat cognata praefati sacerdotes Edilwaldi14 grauissimo tenebatur linguore depressa, per integrum namque15 annum intolerabili16 capitis et totius17 lateris alterius dolore uexata, funditus a medicis erat desperata18. Indicantibus autem de illa uiro Dei, et pro sanatione eius obsecrantibus his19 qui uenerant cum eo, miseratus ille20 miseram21 unxit oleo benedicto. Quae22 ab illa mox hora meliorari incipiens, post dies paucos plena sospitate conualuit.

XXXI. Quomodo per panem ab eo benedictum
23 infirmus sit24 sanatus25

Nec silentio praeterundum26 arbitramur miraculum, quod eisdem uiri uenerabilis uirtute quamuis ipso absente

---

1 illius O₂.  2 et C₂H₄.  3-4 a capitis et lateris dolore oleo cura-
uerit O₂.  5 diss. huic C₂H₄.  6 Cudberhto C₂V. Cuthberhto H.  7 Aediluuald C₂VH. Ethiluuald P₁.  8 caen... V. cen... C₂O₃M.  9 Mailrosensis H.  10 in margin Nomen loci Bedesfeld C₂. in margin Nomen loci Bedesfeld O₃.  11 femine C₂O₃.  12 multe C₂O₃.  13 barbaricae C₂.  14 Aediluualdi C₂VH. Ethiluuald P₁.
who had escaped the cup of death by the bishop's blessing, was the first of all the household of so great a man to offer him the cup of refreshment. She thus followed the example of the mother-in-law of the Apostle Peter, who, when she was cured of a fever by the Lord, forthwith rose and ministered to Him and to His disciples.

**Chapter XXX. How he cured a girl of pains in the head and the side by anointing her with oil**

There are many who have borne witness to a miracle of healing wrought in their presence by the venerable Bishop Cuthbert not unlike this last one; among these witnesses is the pious priest Aethilwald, then a servant of the man of God, but now the abbot of the monastery at Melrose. For while according to his custom he was going through all the villages teaching, he came to a certain village in which there were a few nuns to whom he, the man of God, had a short time before given a place of abode in that village, when they had fled from their own monastery through fear of the barbarian army. One of these, a kinswoman of the same priest Aethilwald, was afflicted by a very severe illness; for all through the year she had been troubled with an intolerable pain in the head and in the whole of one side, and had been entirely given up by the physicians. When those who had come with him told the man of God about her and prayed for her restoration, he had pity on her and anointed the wretched woman with holy oil. She began to get better from that very hour and after a few days was restored to complete health.

**Chapter XXXI. How a sick man was healed with bread which he had blessed**

Nor do we consider that we ought to pass over in silence a miracle which, as we have learned, was performed by the
p. 90


XXXII. Qualiter oblatum sibi in itinere iuuenem moriturum orando revocauerit ad sospitatem uitae.

p. 91 Quodam quoque tempore dum sanctissimus gregis dominici pastor; sua lustrando circuiri ouilia, deuenit in montana et agrestia loca, ubi multi erant de circumpositis

virtue of the same venerable man, though he himself was absent. We have already mentioned the reeve Hildmer whose wife the man of God freed from an unclean spirit. Now this same reeve afterwards took to his bed with a most serious illness, and, as his affliction grew from day to day, he seemed already to be at the point of death. Many of his friends came to console the afflicted man. And as they sat by the bed in which he lay, suddenly one of them recalled that he had some bread with him, which Cuthbert, the man of the Lord, had recently blessed and given to him. "And I believe", he said, "that Hildner by tasting this can receive healing, if only the slowness of our faith does not hinder." Now they were all laymen, but devout. So turning to each other, they confessed one by one that they believed without any doubt that he could be healed by partaking of this blessed bread. They filled a cup with water and put in a very little of the bread, and gave it to him to drink. No sooner had the draught of water, sanctified by the bread, reached his stomach, than all the inward pain disappeared as well as the outward wasting of his limbs. His health returned without delay, and brought strength back to the man who had thus been set free from affliction, deservedly stirring him and all who saw or heard of the swiftness of so unexpected a cure, to praise the holiness of the servant of God and to wonder at the power of true faith.

Chapter XXXII. How, by his prayers, he recalled to life a dying youth who was brought to him when he was on a journey

Once, too, as the most holy shepherd of the Lord's flock was going round visiting his sheepfolds, he came to mountainous and wild regions where there were many gathered together
late uillulis quibus manus erat imponenda. Nec tamen in montibus ecclesia uel locus inueniri potuit aptus, qui pontificem cum suo comitatu susciperet. Tetenderunt ergo ei tentoria in uia, et caesis de uicina silua ramusculis, sibi quique tabernacula ad manendum qualia potuere fixerunt. Ubi dum confluents ad se turbis uir Dei uerbum biduo predicaret, ac spiritus sancti gratiam nuper regeneratis in Christo per manus impositionem ministret, ecce subito apparuerunt mulieres ferentes in grabato iuuenem longae egritudinis acerbitate tabefactum. Ponentesque in exitu siluae, miserunt ad episcopum rogantes ut ad accipiendam benedictionem ad se hunc afferri permetteret. Quem cum ad se perductum acerrime uexatum conspiceret, iussit omnes secedere longius. Et ad solita orationis arma confugiens, data benedictione pepulit pestem, quam solicta medicorum manus pigmentorum compositione nequieuerat. Denique eadem hora surgens, et accepto cibo confortata, reddita Deo gratiarum actione, regressus est ad eas quae se portauerant feminas. Sicque factum est ut quae eum illo tristes languidum aduexerant, cum eis inde gaudentibus et ipse sospes ac laetabundus domum rediret.

XXXIII. Quomodo tempore mortalitatis morientem puerum matri sanum restituerit.

Eodem tempore pestilentia subito exorta illis in partibus grauissima nece incubuit, ita ut in magnis quondam re- fertisque habitatoribus uillis ac possessionibus uix paruae raraeque reliquiae et interdum nullae residerent.
from the widely scattered villages, on whom he was to lay his hands. But in the mountains no church could be found, nor any place fit to receive the bishop and his retinue. So they pitched tents for him by the wayside and, cutting down branches from the neighbouring wood, they made every man for himself booths to dwell in as best they could. There the man of God had been preaching the word for two days to the crowds who flocked to hear him, and by the laying on of hands had ministered the grace of the Holy Spirit to those who had lately been regenerated in Christ, when suddenly there appeared some women bearing upon a pallet a youth, wasted with a long and grievous sickness. Placing him on the edge of the wood, they sent to the bishop, praying that he would allow him to be brought to him to receive his blessing. When the youth had been brought to Cuthbert and he saw his terrible affliction, he bade them all go farther off. And turning to his wonted weapon of prayer, he gave his blessing and drove away the plague which the careful hands of the doctors could not expel with their compounds and drugs. Thereupon the youth rose up the same hour, received food and was strengthened and, giving thanks to God, he returned to the women who had carried him. And so it came to pass that he returned home well and joyful, amid the rejoicings of the same women who had sorrowfully conveyed him thither when he was sick.

Chapter XXXIII. How, during the time of the plague, he restored a dying boy in sound health to his mother

At the same time there suddenly arose in those parts a most grievous pestilence, and brought with it destruction so severe that in some large villages and estates once crowded with inhabitants, only a small and scattered remnant, and sometimes
Unde sanctissimus pater Cuthbertus diligentissime suam lustrans parrochiam, eisdem paruissimis quae superfuere reliquiis ministerium uerbi et necessariae consolationis opem ferre non desit. Adueniens autem in uiculum quendam, ibidemque omnibus quos inuenerat auxilio exhortationis adhibito, dixit ad presbiterum suum, Putasne superest quispiam his in locis cui nostra uisitatione et allocucione opus sit. An cunctis qui male habebant uisis iam ad alios transire licet? Qui circumspiciens omnia, uidit mulierem eminus stantem, quae extincto paulo ante filio fratrem eius iam morti proximum tenebat in manibus, lacrimisque faciem rigantibus praeteritam pariter et praesentem testabatur erumnam. Quam cum uiro Dei ostenderet, nil moratus accessit ad eam et benedicens dedit osculum puero, dixitque ad matrem, Ne timeas nec mesta sis, saluabitur enim et uiuet infans, neque ullus ultra de domu tua hac mortalitatis peste deficiet. Cuius prophetiae ueritati ipsa cum filio mater multo exinde tempore uiuens testimonium dabat.

XXXIV. Quomodo animam cuiusdam qui de arboe cadendo mortus est ad coelum ferri conspexerit
none at all, remained. So the most holy father Cuthbert, diligently traversing his diocese, did not cease to bring the ministry of the word and the help of much-needed consolation to the poor few who remained. Coming to one village and having helped by his exhortations all whom he found, he said to his priest: "Do you think that anyone is left in these parts who needs to be visited and exorted by us; or have we seen all who are in trouble and can we now pass on to others?" The priest, looking round everywhere, saw a woman standing at a distance who, having lost one son a little while before, was now holding his brother in her arms at the point of death; her eyes, streaming with tears, bore witness both to her past and her present troubles. The priest pointed her out to the man of God, who did not delay but, approaching her and giving her his blessing, kissed the boy and said to the mother: "Do not fear nor be sad; for your infant will be healed and will live, nor will anyone else be missing from your home through this plague." The mother herself and her son lived long afterwards to bear testimony to the truth of this prophecy.

Chapter XXXIV. How he beheld the soul of a certain man, who was killed by falling from a tree, being carried to heaven

Meanwhile Cuthbert, the man of God, being aware that his death was approaching, had now decided in his mind to lay aside the cares of the pastoral office and to return to a solitary life, so that, freed from outside anxieties, he might await the day of his death, or rather of his entrance into heavenly life, in the undisturbed practice of prayers and psalm-singing; but first he wished not only to go round his own diocese, but to visit the other dwellings of the faithful in the neighbourhood and to strengthen them all with the needful word of exhortation;

\[\text{uuu. } O_4. \quad 19 \text{om. } O_4. \quad 20 \text{ domo } P_0 O_5 O_3 M. \quad 21 \text{ ins. above aliquis } O_4. \quad 22 \text{ qualiter } V HO_6 O_5 M. \quad 23-24 \text{ om. } O_4. \quad 25 \text{ erat } O_5. \quad 26 \text{ cel... } O_5 O_3. \quad 27 \text{ chapter number and capital missing } C_5. \quad 28 \text{ pre... } H O_5. \quad 29 \text{ ob. sui } O_5. \quad 30 \text{ Cudberhtus } C_1 V. \quad 31 \text{ Cuthbertus } H. \quad 32 \text{ psalmodie } O_3. \quad 33 \text{ studio } C_1. \quad 34 \text{ changed from studio } V. \quad 35 \text{ pre... } O_6 O_5. \quad 36-37 \text{ circuita sua } M. \quad 38 \text{ suam VH. } \quad 39 \text{ circuite } C_1 V H. \quad 40 \text{ parochiam VH. } \quad 41 \text{ exhortacionis } C_1. \quad \text{ exort... } O_3.\]
confirmare, ac sic ipse desideratae\textsuperscript{1} solitudinis gaudio refoueri. Quod dum ageret, rogatus a nobilissima et sanctissima urgince Christi Elsflæde\textsuperscript{2} abbatissa cuius superius memoriam feci, uenit ad possessionem\textsuperscript{3} monasterii ipsius, quatinus ibidem et ipsam uidere atque\textsuperscript{4} alloqui et aecllesiam\textsuperscript{5} dedicare deberet. Nam et ipsa possessio non pauco famularum Christi examine pollebat. Ubi dum hora refectionis ad mensam consedissent, subito\textsuperscript{6} uenerabilis pater\textsuperscript{7} Cuthbertus\textsuperscript{8} auersam a carnibus epulis\textsuperscript{9} mentem ad spiritualia\textsuperscript{10} contemplanda contulit\textsuperscript{11}. Unde lassatis ab officio suo membri corporis, mutato colore faciei\textsuperscript{12} et quasi attonitis\textsuperscript{13} contra morem oculis, cultellus quoque quem tenebat decidit in mensam. Quod dum presbiter\textsuperscript{14} eius qui astabat\textsuperscript{15} et ministrabat aspiceret\textsuperscript{16}, inclinatus ad abbatissam dixit silentio, Interroga episcopum quid uiderit\textsuperscript{17}. Scio enim quia non sine causa manus eius tremefacta cultellum deseruit, uultusque mutatur illius, sed\textsuperscript{18} uidit alicquid spiritualia\textsuperscript{19} quod nos\textsuperscript{20} caeteri\textsuperscript{21} uidere nequiiimus\textsuperscript{22}. At illa statim contraea ad eum, Obseco inquit\textsuperscript{23} domine mi episcope dicis quid uideris modo\textsuperscript{24}, neque enim frustra lassata\textsuperscript{25} tua dextera\textsuperscript{26} cultellum quem tenebat amisit. Qui dissimulare conatus uidisse se quippiam\textsuperscript{27} secreti, iocose respondit, Num tota die manducare ualebam? iam aliquando quiescere debui. Illa autem diligentius adiurante ac flagitante ut exponeret uisionem, Uidi inquit\textsuperscript{23} animam cuiusdam sancti manicbus angelici\textsuperscript{28} ad gaudia\textsuperscript{29} regni coelestis\textsuperscript{30} ferri. Rursus illa, De quo inquit\textsuperscript{23} loco assumpta\textsuperscript{31} est? Respondit, De tuo monasterio. Adiecit nomen inquirere. Et ille, Tu mihi\textsuperscript{32} inquit\textsuperscript{33} die cristino missas celebranti\textsuperscript{33} nomen eius indicabis. Haec\textsuperscript{34} audiens illa, confessim misit ad maius\textsuperscript{35} suum monasterium, uidere qui\textsuperscript{36} nuper raptus esset e corpore.
and, having done this, to be refreshed by the joy of the solitude he longed for. While he was thus engaged, at the request of the most noble and holy virgin of Christ, the abbess Aelfflaed, whom I have mentioned above, he came to an estate belonging to her monastery, in order that he might see and have conversation with her and also dedicate a church. For the estate contained no small number of the servants of Christ. When they had taken their seats at the table at meal-time, the venerable father Cuthbert suddenly turned his mind from the carnal banquet to contemplate spiritual things. The limbs of his body relaxed and lost their function, the colour of his face changed, and his eyes were fixed against their wont as if in amazement, while the knife which he was holding fell to the table. When his priest, who was standing by and serving, saw this, he bent towards the abbess, and said quietly: "Ask the bishop what he has seen; for I know that not without cause has his trembling hand loosed the knife, and his countenance changed; but he has seen something spiritual which the rest of us have not been able to see." She immediately turned to him and said: "I beseech you, my lord bishop, tell me what you have just seen; for not for nothing did your hand relax and loose the knife it held." He attempted to hide the fact that he had seen anything secret, and answered jestingly: "Can I eat all day? I must rest sometimes." But when she adjured him and importuned him more earnestly to reveal his vision, he said: "I have seen the soul of a certain holy man being carried by the hands of angels to the joys of the heavenly kingdom." Again she said: "From what place was it taken?" He answered: "From your estate." Then she enquired after his name. He said: "You will tell me his name when I am celebrating mass to-morrow." When she heard this, she immediately sent to her larger monastery to see who had recently been summoned from the body. But

17 ins. modo C,VHP;O₄. 18 set O₃. 19 spiritale C,VH.  
20 om. C,VHP. 21 ceteri O₃M. 22 non quinuimus C,VH.  
23 iniquid OsO₃. 24 ins. dicam M. 25 lassa O₄. 26 dextra P.  
27 aliquid P. 28 angelorum O₄. 29 om. C,VHP;O₄.  
30 ins. gaudia C,VHP;O₄. cael... C,V. cel... C,O₃. 31 ads... C,VH.  
32 michi OsO₄. 33 cael... Os. 34 hec C,O₃.  
35 Mailros (in different hand V) H. 36 quis VH.
At nuntius\textsuperscript{1} omnes ibidem saluos incolumesque rep- periens, postquam mane facto reuerti ad dominam coept\textsuperscript{2}, obuios\textsuperscript{3} habuit eos qui corpus defuncti fratris\textsuperscript{4} sepielium in carro deferrent\textsuperscript{5}. Interrogansque quis\textsuperscript{6} esset, didicit quia quidam de pastoribus bonae\textsuperscript{7} actionis uir incautius in arborem ascendens deciderat desorunt, et contrito corpore ipsa hora spiritum exaluit\textsuperscript{8}, qua hunc uir Domini ad coelestia\textsuperscript{9} ductum uidebat. Quod dum rediens abbatissae\textsuperscript{10} referret, statim illa ingressa ad episcopum iam tunc dedicantem aeclesiam\textsuperscript{11}, stupore femineo quasi nouum aliquid\textsuperscript{12} incertumque nuntiatura\textsuperscript{13}, Precor inquit\textsuperscript{14} domine mi episcopo memineris ad missas Haduwaldi\textsuperscript{15} mei, hoc enim uiret nomen, quia heri cadendo de arbore defunctus est. Tunc liquido omnibus patuit, quia multiformis prophetiae\textsuperscript{16} spiritus uiri sancti praecordiis inerat, qui et in praesenti\textsuperscript{17} occultum\textsuperscript{18} animae raptum uidere\textsuperscript{19}, et quid sibi in futuro ab aliis indicandum esset, potuit praeuiderere.

XXXV\textsuperscript{20}. Quomodo aquam gustando in uini saporem converterit

p. 97 Inde peragratis ex ordine superiortibus locis, venit ad monasterium uirginum quod non longe ab hostio\textsuperscript{21} Tini fluminis situm supra docuimus, ubi a religiosa\textsuperscript{22} et ad saeculum\textsuperscript{23} quoque nobilissima\textsuperscript{24} famula Christi\textsuperscript{25} Uercu abbatissa magnificis susceps\textsuperscript{26}, postquam de meridiana quiete surrexerunt, sitire se dicens ut biberet\textsuperscript{27} rogauit. Querebant\textsuperscript{29} quid bibere ullet, rogantes\textsuperscript{30} ut uinum siue ceruisam\textsuperscript{31} afferri\textsuperscript{32} liceret, Aquam inquit\textsuperscript{33} date mihi\textsuperscript{34}. Qui haustam de fonte aquam obtulerunt\textsuperscript{35} ei. At ille data benedictione ubi paululum gustauit, dedit astanti\textsuperscript{36} presbitero\textsuperscript{37} suo, qui reddidit ministro. Et minister accepto

\textsuperscript{1} nuncius O.  \textsuperscript{2} caepest. \textsuperscript{3} C.V. cep... \textsuperscript{4} C.3 O. \textsuperscript{5} obuiam Os. \textsuperscript{6} ins. ad (above V) H. \textsuperscript{7} deferebat P. \textsuperscript{8} quid P. \textsuperscript{9} qui C.3 O.3. \textsuperscript{10} bone O. \textsuperscript{11} exhaluit C.4. \textsuperscript{12} cael... C.4. \textsuperscript{13} abbatissae Os. \textsuperscript{14} eccl... C.1. aeclesiam V. \textsuperscript{15} al. quas. nou. P. \textsuperscript{16} nunciatura C.4.3. M. \textsuperscript{17} inquid O. \textsuperscript{18} Haduwaldi C.1. Hadwaldi C.3 O.3. M. \textsuperscript{19} gratiae C.4. V. \textsuperscript{20} prophete O. \textsuperscript{21} presenti Os. \textsuperscript{22} om. O. \textsuperscript{23} ins. occultum O.
the messenger found that all there were safe and sound, and on the following morning was preparing to return to his mistress, when he met some men bearing the body of a dead brother to burial on a cart. On asking who it was, he learned that one of the shepherds, a man of good life, climbing a tree too incautiously had fallen down, and his body was so injured that he breathed forth his spirit at the very hour in which the man of God had seen it carried to heaven. On his return, he told the abbess and she immediately went to the bishop who was then dedicating the church; with woman-like astonishment, as if she were announcing something new and doubtful, she said: “I pray you, my lord bishop, remember at mass my Hadwald”—for that was the man’s name—“who died yesterday through falling from a tree.” Then it was clear to all how manifold was the spirit of prophecy in the breast of the holy man, who could not only see the secret removal of a soul in the present, but could also foresee what would be told him by others in the future.

**Chapter XXXV. How, by tasting water, he gave it the flavour of wine**

Having passed through the upper districts in turn, he came to the monastery of virgins which, as we have explained above, is situated not far from the mouth of the river Tyne; here he was magnificently received by a devout and also—so far as this world is concerned—a most noble handmaiden of Christ, the abbess Verca. After they had risen from their midday rest, he asked for something to drink, saying that he was thirsty. They asked what he wished to drink and prayed that they might be allowed to bring him wine or beer. “Give me water!” he said. So they brought him water drawn from the well. Having blessed it and drunk a little of it, he gave it to his priest who was standing by, who gave it to a servant.

20 From this point on, chapter numbers in C, are one less than in text. 21 ostio VH. 22 religiosa C. 23 saecula VH. seculum O. 24-25 om. P. 26 ins. est VH. 27-28* (p. 266) om. C, VH. 29 quaeer... P3O4. 30 rogabantque O4. 31 ceruisiam O3O5. 32 afferre P3O4. 33 iniquid P3O3. 34 michi O4. 35 optulerunt O1. 36 as... O4. 37 in margin Nomen presbiteri Bædæ C. in margin Nomen presbiteri Beda O.
poculo, Licet inquit mihi\(^1\) bibere de potu de quo bibit episcopus? Respondit, Etiam. Quare non licet? Erat autem et ille presbiter\(^2\) eiusdem monasterii. Bibit ergo, et uisa est ei aqua\(^3\) quasi in saporem uini\(^4\) conuersa, tantique sibi testem uolens adhibere miraculi fratrem\(^5\) qui proxime astabat, porrexit ei pocolum. Qui cum et ipse bibaret\(^2\)\(^8\)*, eius quoque palato pro aqua uinum sapiebat. Aspectabat autem mirantes ad invicem. Et ubi vacuum\(^6\) tempus ad loquendum acceperunt\(^7\), confitebantur alterutrum quia uideretur\(^8\) sibi 'nunquam\(^11\) melius\(^10\) uinum bibisse, sicut unus\(^12\) ex ipsis\(^13\) postea in nostro monasterio quod est ad hostium\(^14\) Wiril\(^15\) fluminis non paruo tempore demoratus, ibidemque nunc placida quiete sepultus, suam mihi\(^16\) relatione\(^17\) testatus est.

**XXXVI. Quomodo inobedientes\(^18\)\(^19\) ei quosdam\(^20\) frater tempetera maris\(^31\) obsederit**

Duobus\(^22\) igitur annis in regimine episcopali transactis, sciens in spirito uir Domini Cuthbertus\(^23\) appropinquare\(^4\) diem sui transitus\(^25\), abiecit pondus curae\(^26\) pastoralis, atque ad dilectum heremiticum\(^27\) consuerationis agonem quantotius\(^38\) remeare curavit, quatinus inolita sibi sollicitudinis mundanae\(^29\) siphet\(^30\) liberior prisciae\(^31\) compunctionis\(^32\) flamma consumeret. Quo tempore, sepius\(^33\) ad usitantem se\(^34\) frater de mansione sua egredi, eosque praesens solebat alloqui\(^35\). Libet autem referre quoddam tunc ab eo factum miraculum, quo clarus elucescat quantum uiris sanctis obtemperandum sit etiam in his\(^36\) quae neglegentius\(^37\) imperare uidentur. Quadam die dum uenissent quidam\(^38\), egressusque ille exhortatorio\(^39\) illos\(^40\).
When the servant had taken the cup, he said: "May I drink from the cup from which the bishop has drunk?" He answered: "Yes, why not?" Now this man also was a priest of the same monastery. So he drank, and it seemed to him as if the water had acquired the flavour of wine, and wishing to make a brother who was standing by a witness of so great a miracle, he handed him the cup; and when he too had drunk, he also tasted wine on his palate instead of water. They gazed at each other in wonder and when they had an opportunity to speak together, they confessed to each other that it seemed to them that they had never drunk better wine. One of these related it to me himself, for he dwelt some considerable time in our monastery which is at the mouth of the river Wear, and he now lies peacefully buried in the same place.

Chapter XXXVI. How a storm at sea detained certain brethren who were disobedient to him

So, having spent two years in episcopal rule, Cuthbert the man of God, knowing in his spirit that the day of his departure was at hand, threw aside the burden of his pastoral care and determined to return to the strife of a hermit's life which he loved so well, and that as soon as possible, so that the flame of his old contrition might consume more easily the implanted thorns of worldly cares. At that time he was wont to go out of his dwelling-place frequently, to meet the brothers who visited him and to speak with them in person. It is well to narrate a certain miracle wrought by him, so that it may be more evident how obedient we ought to be to holy men, even in those matters about which they seem to give very casual commands. On a certain day some of them had come and he went out to refresh them with words of exhortation; after

24 adp... C, VH. 25 trans. sui O. 26 care C, O, 27 heremitice O, 28 quantotius C, P, G. 29 mundane O. 30 spinacia VH. 31 prisc C, O. 32 conj... C, VH. 33 om. O. 34 ins. sepius O. 35 adl... C. 36 changed from adl... V. note in margin last her 7 fol on pone operne capitel V. 37 his O. 38 neglegentius C, VH. 39 exhatoriorio C. 40 eos C, VH, P, O.
sermone reficeret, post admonitionem completam subiuxit dicens, Iam hora est, ut ad mansionem meam regressis, vos autem quia proficisci disponitis, primo sumite cibos, et auctam illam, spendebat enim auca in parieta, coquite et comedite, et sic in nomine Domini nauem ascendite, ac domum redite. Dixerat haec, et data oratione et benedictione suam mansionem intruuit. Illi autem ut praeciperet sumpserit cibos, sed quia abundabant cibis quos secum attulerant, auctam de qua praeciperat tangere non curabant. At cum reflecti nauticam uellent ascendere, exorta subito tempestas fera omnem eis nauigandi facultatem abstulit. Factumque est ut septem diebus feruente unda conclusi tristes in insula residerent, nec tamen culpam inoboedientiae, pro qua huiesmodi carcerem patiebantur ad memoriam reuocarent. Qui cum sedulo ad patris colloquium reuersi, ac de reditus sui dispensio conquesti, patientiae ab illo monita perciperent, septima tandem die egressus ipse ad eos uolebat mesticiam eorum gratia suae usitationis et consolationis piae uero lenire. Ingressus autem domum in qua manebant, ut uidit auctam non fuisse comestam, placido uultu et laeto potius sermonem redarguuit eorum inoboedientiam. Nonne inquiens incomesta adhuc pendet auca? Et quid mirum si uos mare non sinit abire? Citissime ergo mittite eam in caldaria, coquite et comedite, ut possit mare quiescere, et uos domum remittere. Fecerunt statim ut iussenerat, contigitque miro ordine ut cum ad praeceptum uiri Dei coctura in caldaria foco ageante feruere coepisset, eadem hora unda in mari cessantis uentis suo a feruere quiesceret. Expleta itaque reactione uidentes mare placidum ascendere nuem, et secundis flatibus cum gaudio
he had finished his admonition, he added these words: "It is now time for me to return to my dwelling and you, as you are disposed to start, first take some food; and that goose"—for there was a goose hanging on the wall—"cook it and eat it, and so in the name of the Lord go on board your vessel and return home." Having said these words and given them his blessing, he entered his dwelling. They took food as he had bidden; but because they had brought plenty of food with them, they did not trouble to take the goose as he had commanded them. When, after the meal, they wished to go on board their boat, suddenly a fierce tempest arose and entirely prevented them from setting sail. And it happened that for seven days they remained miserably on the island, shut in by the raging seas; nor did they realise that it was for the sin of disobedience that they were suffering imprisonment of this sort. When they had anxiously returned to speak with the father and complained about the delay in their return, they received from him exhortations to patience. However, on the seventh day, he went out to them of his own accord, wishing to alleviate their sadness by graciously visiting them and by words of pious consolation. As soon as he had entered the house in which they were and saw that the goose had not been eaten, with untroubled mien and even with joyful words, he convicted them of disobedience. "Does not the goose hang there still unconsumed," he said, "then why marvel that the sea does not permit you to depart? Put it quickly therefore into the pot; cook it and eat it in order that the sea may quieten and let you go home." They did at once as he commanded; and it happened in a wonderful way that when the goose which was to be cooked at the bidding of the man of God had begun to boil in the pot over the fire, at that same hour the waves of the sea ceased from their fury and the winds fell. And so when the meal was finished, they saw that the sea was calm and went on board their ship and with favourable
simul et pudore domum remeauerunt. Pudebat nanque eos inobedientiae et sensus tardioris, quo uetebantur suum etiam inter flagella conditoris discernere et emendare reatum. Gaudebant quia intellexere tantam fuisset Deus curam de fidei suo famulo, ut contemptum eius etiam per elementa uindicaret. Gaudebant quia uidere tantam suimet curam suo fussere creatori, ut etiam manifesto miraculo ipsorum errata corrigeret. Hoc sancis quod retuli miraculum, non quolibet auctore, sed uno eorum qui interfuerit narrante cognouit, uitae uidelicit uenerabilis monacho et presbitero eiusdem monasterii Cynimundo, qui plurimus late fidelium longeuitatis et uitae gratia iam notus existit.

XXXVII. 15 Quanta egrotus temptamenta pertulerit, quidue de sepultura sua mandauerit migraturus.

Repetit autem insulam mansionemque suam uir Domini Cuthbertus mox peracto die solenni nativitatis dominicae. Cunque eum nauem ascensurum cateru fratum circumstaret, interrogavit unus ex eius ueteranis et uenerabilis uitae monachus, fortis quidem fide sed dissenteriae morbo corpore iam factus imbicillis, dic nobis inquirens domine episcopo quando reditum tuum sperare debeamus. At illae simpliciter interroganti simpliciter et ipse quod uerum nouerat pandens, quando inquit: meum corpus hic referesis. Qui cum duas ferme mensem in magna repetitae suac quiets exultatione transigeret, multo consuetae distinctionis rigore corpus mentemque constringeret, arrepues insinuitate subita, temporalis igne doloris ad perpetuas coeptit beatitudinis gaudia praeparari. Cuius obitum libet uerbis

winds returned home with feelings both of joy and shame. For they were ashamed of their disobedience and of their slowness to perceive, whereby they were hindered from recognising and correcting their faults, notwithstanding the chastisement of the Creator. They rejoiced because they saw that God took such care of His faithful servant that He even punished, by means of the elements, those who esteemed His servant lightly. And they rejoiced because their Creator took such care of themselves that He corrected their errors even by a manifest miracle. This miracle which I have related, I learned not from any chance source, but from the account of one of those who were present, namely from Cynimund, a monk and priest of reverend life of the same monastery, who is still alive and well-known far and wide to many of the faithful, on account of his great age and of his manner of life.

CHAPTER XXXVII. What trials he endured while sick and what he commanded concerning his burial, when about to depart this life

Now Cuthbert the man of God sought his island dwelling-place once more, as soon as ever the holy day of the nativity of the Lord was past. And when a crowd of brethren stood round him as he was about to go aboard his ship, one of them, an aged monk of venerable life, strong in the faith but now weakened in body by dysentery, said: “Tell us, lord bishop, when we may hope for your return.” And the bishop, who knew the truth, gave a plain answer to this plain question, saying: “When you bring my body back here.” He had passed almost two months greatly rejoicing in his refound quiet, keeping under both mind and body by the rigours of his accustomed strictness, when he was attacked by a sudden illness and began to be prepared by the fires of temporal pain for the joys of perpetual bliss. His death let me describe in

C1VHM. sollemni P1. sollemnpi O3. 24 dominice O3. 25 cumque C1VHO4M. 26 illum VH. 27 nauim VH. 28 uite O3. 29 monacus C1. 30 distenteriae C1. disenteriae H. disenterie O3. 31 inb... C1VH. 32 inquid O3. 33 corp. me. M. 34 refertis C1O4. changed from refertis V. 35 II in margm V. 36 repetite O3. 37 sue O3. 38 quiac... V. 39 transieret, n above C1. 40 consuaete C1. consueae O3. 41 perpetue O3. 42 caep... C1V. cep... C1O3. 43 prep... VHP.
illius cuius relatione didici describere, Herefridi uidelicet deutoac1 religionis presbiteri, qui etiam tunc Lindisfarnensi2 monasterio abbatis iure praefuit3. Tribus inquit4 ebdomadibus continuis infirmitate decoctus, sic ad extrema peruenit. Quia quidem quarta feria coepit5 aegrotare6, et rursus quarta feria finita aegritudine7 migravit ad Dominum. At8 cum9 mane primo inchoatae10 infirmitatis11 ucnirem, nam et12 ante triduum cum fratribus insulam adieram, cupiens solitae13 benedictionis et exhortationis14 ab eo solatia15 percipere, ut dato iuxta lorem signo me aduenisse prodidi, processit ad fenestram, et salutanti se mihi16 suspirium pro responso reddidit. Cui ego, Quid habes inquam domine mi episcope, an forte nocte hac tuus te | languor tetigit? At ille, Etiam inquit17 languor me tetigit nocte hac18. Putabam quia de ueteri19 sua infirmitate cuius cotidiana pene molestia consueuerat excoqui, non autem de noua et insolita dicerc. Nec plura interrogans, Da inquam benedictionem nobis, quia iam tempus nauigandi, ac domum remendi20 adest21. Facite inquit22 ut dicis23, ascendite nauem24 ac domum salvi redite. Cum autem Deus susceperit animam meam, sepelite me in hac mansione iuxta oratorium meum ad meridiem contra orientalem plagam sanctae25 crucis quam ibidem erexi. Est autem ad aquilonalem26 eisdem oratorii partem sarcoflagum27 terrae28 cespite abditum, quod olim mihi29 Cudda uenerabilis abbas donavit. In hoc corpus meum30 reponite, inuoluentes in sindone quam inuenitis istic. Nolui quidem ea uiuens indui, sed pro amore dilectae30 Deo feminae31, quae32 hanc michi33 misit, Uercae34 uidelicet abbatissae35 ad obuoluendum36 corpus meum reseruare curaui. 37 Haec39 ego38 audieri40, Obsecro inquam pater quia infirmamet et moriturum te audio aliquos de fratribus hic ad ministrandum tibi remanere permittas.

1 deutoac2 Lindisfarnensis C1. altered from Lindisfarnensis V. 3 pref... V. 4 ins. namque above H. praefuit O3. 5 caep... C.V. cep... C3O3. 6 egrotari C,VH. egr... M. 7 egr... C,VHP,C3O3.8 ad quem P, O4. 9 dum O4. 10 incoatae P1. incoate O3. 11 infirmitate O3. 12 om. P1O4. 13 solite OsO3. 14 exortaciones C3. exortat... M. 15 solacia C,VHP,C3O3. 16 michi O4.
the words of him from whom I heard about it, namely Herefrith, a devoutly religious priest who also at that time presided over the monastery at Lindisfarne as abbot.

"After having been weakened", he said, "by three weeks of continuous sickness, he came to his end thus. For he was taken ill on a Wednesday and again on a Wednesday his illness came to an end and he went to be with the Lord. On the morning when his illness first began (for I had come to the island with the brethren three days previously) I came to him and gave warning of my approach by means of the usual signal, desiring to receive the comfort of his accustomed benediction and exhortation. He came to the window and answered my greeting with a sigh. I said to him: 'What is the matter, my lord bishop? Perhaps your illness has attacked you during the night?' He said: 'Yes, illness has attacked me during the night.' I thought that he was speaking of his old complaint which used to afflict him almost daily, and not of some new and unusual complaint. Without asking any further questions, I said: 'Give me your blessing, for it is time to set sail and to return home.' 'Do as you say,' he said, 'get on board your vessel, and return home safe and sound. And when God has taken my spirit, bury me in this dwelling near my oratory towards the south, on the eastern side of the holy cross which I have erected there. Now there is on the north side of this same oratory a sarcophagus hidden under the turf, which the venerable abbot Cudda once gave me. Place my body in this, wrapping it in the cloth which you will find there. I was unwilling to wear the cloth while alive but, out of affection for the abbess Verca, a woman beloved of God, who sent it to me, I have taken care to keep it to wrap my body in.' When I heard this I said: 'I beseech you, father, since I hear that you are ill and like to die, that you will allow some of the brethren to remain here and
At ille, Ite inquit modo, tempore autem opportuno redite. Cunque diligenter obsehans ut ministrum susciperet nequaquam impetrare ualerem, tandem interrogauit quando deberemus reuerti. Qui ait, Quando Deus uoluerit, et ipse uobis ostenderit. Fecimus ut iussierat, conuocatisque mox in ecclesiis fratrum uis, iussi orationem fieri sine intermissione pro eo, quia Uidetur inquienis mihi ex quibusdam uerbis illius approquinhare diem quo sit exiturus ab Dominum. Eram autem sollicitus de redivo propter infirmitatem eius, sed quinque diebus obstuit tempes tas ne redire possemus. Quod diuinitus dispensatuis fuisse rei probauti eventus. Ut enim omnipotens Deus famulum suum ab omni labe mundane fragilitatis ad purum castigaret, utque adversariis eius quam contra fidei uirtute ualerent ostenderet, uoluit eum tanto tempore segregatum ab hominibus et suae carnis dolore et antiqui hostis acriori certamine probari. Ut autem redita tranquillitate insulam repetuiuius, inueniur eos uocum monasterio egressum sedere in domo in qua nos manere solebamus. Et quia necessitas quaedam poscebat fratres qui mecum uenerant reuaigare ad proximum litus, ipse rehaenens in insula conuestim patri ministerium praebere curaui. Siquidem calefaciens aquam abluebam pedem eius, qui gratia diutini tumoris iam tunc ulcus habebat, ac profvente sanie cura indigebat. Sed et unum calefaciens attuli, eumque gustare rogauit. Uidebam nanque in facie eius, quia multum inedia simul et languore erat defessus. Completa curatione resedit quietus in strati, resedi et ego iuxta eum. Cunque sileret, dixi, Uideo domine episcopo quia multum uexatus es ab infirmitate postquam recessimus a te, et mirum quare nole uis aliquos nostrum qui tibi
minister to you.' But he said: 'Go now and return at the proper time.' And though I besought him very diligently to accept a servant, I could by no means gain my request. At length I asked him when we ought to return. He said: 'When God wills and when He himself shall direct you.' We did as he commanded, and, immediately calling all the brethren to the church, I commanded that prayer should be made without intermission for him. 'For', I added, 'it seems to me from certain words of his, that the day is approaching when he will depart to be with the Lord.' Now I was anxious about returning on account of his infirmity, but for five days a tempest hindered us; however, as events proved, this was a divine dispensation. For in order that Almighty God might, by chastisement, purify His servant from all blemish of worldly weakness and in order that He might show his adversaries that they could avail nothing against the strength of his faith, He wished to test him by bodily pain and by a still fiercer contest with the ancient foe, cutting him off from mankind for that space of time. But when calm weather was restored and we returned to the island, we found that he had gone out of his monastery and was sitting in the dwelling in which we used to stay. And because some urgent matter compelled the brethren who came with me to return to the neighbouring shore, I myself remained on the island and immediately set about ministering to the father. So I warmed some water and bathed his foot which, owing to a long-standing swelling, now had an ulcer on it and, as it was suppurating, required treatment. I also warmed some wine and brought it and asked him to taste it; for I saw by his face that he was greatly wearied both by lack of food and by disease. When I had finished my ministrations, he sat down quietly again on the couch and I sat near him. Since he was silent, I said: 'I see, my lord bishop, that you have been greatly afflicted by illness since we left you; and I marvel that you would not suffer us, when we went away, to leave some of our brethren here to

ministrarent hic dimitteremus abeuntes. At ille, Dei
inquit\(^1\) prouidentia et voluntate gestum est, ut\(^2\) praesentia\(^3\) et\(^4\) auxilio destitutus humano, aliquo\(^5\) paterer aduersa. Postquam enim a me\(^6\) digressi estis, continuo coepit\(^7\) languor\(^8\) ingrauascere\(^9\). Ideoque de mea mansione egrediens huc intraui, ut quicunque\(^10\) uestrum michi\(^11\) ministraturi aduentirent, hic me possent inuenire\(^12\), nec meam mansionem necesse haberent ingredi. \(^{13}\) Ex quo autem ingredientis\(^14\) hac in sede membra composui\(^15\), non moui me hinc, sed quinque diebus his\(^16\) et noctibus hic quietus permans. Cui ego, Et quomodo inquam domine

mi episcopo sic uiuere potuisti? Num absque cibi\(^17\) perceptione tanto tempore mansisti? Tum ille retecto\(^18\) lectisterno cui supersedebat, ostendit ibi\(^19\) caepas\(^20\) quinque reconditas et ait, Hic mihi\(^21\) uictus erat his\(^16\) quinque\(^22\) diebus. Quotiescunque\(^23\) enim os ariditate ac siti nimia\(^24\) aruit et\(^25\) ardebat, hac\(^26\) gustando me recreare ac refrigerare\(^27\) curau. Uidebatur autem una\(^28\) de caepis\(^29\), minus quam dimidia parte corrosa\(^30\). Insuper ait\(^31\), Et concertatores mei\(^32\) nunquam\(^33\) per omne tempus ex quo in hac insula conuersari coeperi\(^34\), tot mihi\(^35\) persecutiones\(^36\) quot in his quinque diebus intulere\(^37\). Non audebam interrogare quae essent temptationes\(^38\) de quibus\(^39\) dixerat, tantum rogau, ut ministros susciperet. Annuit\(^40\) ille, et quosdam nostrum secum retinuit, in quibus erat maior Beda presbiter qui ministerio eius familiariter semper adesse consuecerat, ideoque donationum acceptationumque\(^41\) eius omnium conscius erat indubius. Quem ob id maxime secum manere\(^42\) voluit, ut si cuiuslibet acceptis muneribus digna recompensatione\(^43\) non respondisset, illius admonitione\(^44\) recoleret, et priusquam obiret, sua cuique restitueret. Sed et alium quendam de fratribus\(^45\)

---

\(^{1}\) inquid
\(^{2}\) ins. in Pr.
\(^{3}\) presenti Pr.
\(^{4}\) pre... O.
\(^{5}\) om. P.
\(^{6}\) 5 aliqua VHP\(_3\)O\(_3\)O\(_3\)M. V in margin V.
\(^{7}\) 6 ins. above beatus pater
inquit V.
\(^{8}\) 7 caep...
\(^{9}\) 8 om. C\(_3\),VHP\(_3\)O\(_3\).
\(^{10}\) 9 ingrauascere C\(_3\),VHP\(_3\)O\(_3\), ins. languor C\(_3\),VHP\(_3\)O\(_3\).
\(^{11}\) 10 quicunque C\(_3\),VH.
\(^{12}\) 11 mihi C\(_3\),VHP\(_3\),C\(_3\)O\(_3\).
\(^{13}\) 12 insu. poss. C\(_3\),VH.
\(^{14}\) 13 om.
\(^{15}\) 14 comp... C\(_3\),VH.
\(^{16}\) 15 his
\(^{17}\) 16 cybi H.
\(^{18}\) 17 resecto C\(_1\), rerecto (changed to V) H.
\(^{19}\) 18 ebi O.
\(^{20}\) 19 cepas C\(_3\)O\(_3\).
\(^{21}\) 20 om. C\(_1\),VHP\(_3\)O\(_3\).
\(^{22}\) 21 michi O.
\(^{23}\) 22 om. C\(_1\),VHP\(_3\)O\(_3\).
\(^{24}\) 23 quotiescunque C\(_3\),VH.
minister to you.' But he said: 'It happened through the providence and will of God that, destitute of human society and help, I should suffer some afflictions. For after you departed from me, my sickness immediately began to grow worse; and so I left my dwelling-place and came in here in order that those of you who came to minister to me could find me here and not be compelled to enter my dwelling. And since I came hither and composed my limbs on this couch, I have not stirred from here, but for five days and nights I have remained in this place without moving.' I said to him: 'And how, my lord bishop, could you live thus? Surely you have not been so long without taking food?' Then he drew back the coverlet of the bed on which he was seated and showed me five onions concealed below and said: 'This was my food during these five days; for as often as my mouth was parched and burned through excess of dryness and thirst, I sought to refresh and cool myself by tasting these.' And indeed somewhat less than half of one of the onions seemed to have been nibbled away. And furthermore he added: 'My adversaries have never persecuted me so frequently, during all the time I have been living on this island, as during these five days.' I did not dare to ask what were the temptations of which he spoke. I only asked him to allow some of us to wait on him. He consented and kept with him some of our brethren, amongst whom was the priest Beda the elder, who was always accustomed to render him intimate service, and so knew all about all the gifts he had given and the presents he had received; for this reason Cuthbert greatly desired him to remain with him, in order that, if he had not made a fitting return for any gifts he had received, Beda might remind him of it, so that, before he died, he might restore to each one his own. Moreover he specially named another

27 ref. ac rec. CⱽVHP₁₄. 28 om. CⱽVHP₁. 29 cepis P₁O₃.
30 conrosa VH. 31 om. CⱽVHP₁₄. 32 ins. inquit O₄.
33 numquam CⱽH. 34 caepi CⱽV. cepi CⱻO₃. 35 michi O₄M.
36 persecuciones C₁. 37 VI in margin V. 38 temptaciones C₁.
39 ins. above sanctus V. 40 adn... CⱽH. gloss above id est permittet H.
41 accessionunque O₂P₁C₄O₄. 42 retinere O₄. 43 comp... C₁.
reconp... VH. 44 amm... O₄. 45 in margin Nomen fratris
Ualchstod C₁. in margin Nomen fratris Walchstod O₁.
specialiter ut inter ministros sibi adesset designavit. Quo longo quidem uentrī fluxu grauitur quidem 1 aegrotatbat 2, neque a medicis poterat curari, sed merito religionis, prudentiae 3, et grauitatis dignus exitterat, qui 4 testis esset uerborum quae 5 uir Dei ultima diceret, uel quo ordine 6 ad Dominum migraret 7. Interea rediens domum narrabam fratribus quia venerabilis pater in sua 9 se insula sepeliri iuberet, Et uidetur inquam mihi 10 iustius esse multo et dignius impetrare ab eo, quatinus 11 hoc transferri corpus suum, et iuxta honorem congruum 12 in ecclesia 14 condi 13 permittat. Placuerunt illis quae 15 dixeram, et uenientes ad episcopum rogabamus dicentes, Non ausi sumus domine episcopo contempnere iussionem tuam qua te hic tumultari mandasti, et 16 tamen rogandum uidebatur nobis ut te ad nos transferre et nobiscum habere mercamur 17. At ille, Et 18 meae 19 inquit 20 uoluntatis erat hic requiescere corpore ubi quantumcumque 21 pro Domino certamen certau, ubi cursum consummare desidero, unde ad coronam iusticiae 22 subleuandum 23 me a pio iudice spero. Sed 24 et uobis quoque commodus esse arbitror ut hic requiescam, propter incursionem profugorum uel noxiorum quorum-libet. Quia cum ad corpus meum forte confugerint 25, quia qualiscunque 26 sum 27, fama tamen exii 28 de me quia famulus Christi sim, necesse habetis sepius pro talibus apud potentes saeculi 29 intercedere, atque ideo de praesentia 30 corporis mei multum tollerare 31 laborem. At nobis multum diu precantibus 32 laboremque modi 33 huius gratum nobis ac leuem fore asseuerantibus, tandem cum consilio locutus uir Domini, Si meam inquit 34 dispositionem 35 superare et meum 36 corpus illo reducere uultis, uidetur mihi 37 optimum ut in 38 interioribus basilicae 39 uestrae 40

1 om. CIVHP1O4. 2 egr... CIVHP1OSO2M. 3 prudencie O3. 4 gloss above uel quo H. 5 que O1. 6-7 mig. ad Dom. CIVHP1O4. 8 VII in margin V. 9 a above C1. 10 michi O1O4M. 11 quatenus C1 changed from quatenus V. 12-13 cond. in aeccl. O4. 14 aecclae... V. eccles... C1C2O3. 15 qui O3. 16 sed O4. 17 mer. hab. CIVHP4. 18 VIII in margin V. 19 mee O1. 20 ins. above Cuth-berthus V. 21 quantulumcumque CIVHP1. 22 iustitiae CIVH.
brother to be amongst his servants. This man had long been very ill with diarrhoea and could not be cured by the physicians; but was worthy, by merit of his piety, prudence and seriousness, to be a witness of the last words that the man of God should speak and of the manner in which he departed to be with the Lord. Meanwhile, having returned home, I told the brethren that the venerable father had ordered that he should be buried in his own island. 'But', I said, 'it seems to me much more proper and worthy that we should win his permission to bring his body here and bury it with fitting honour in the church.' My words pleased them and we came to the bishop and asked him, saying: 'We did not dare, my lord bishop, to despise your commands in bidding us bury you here; nevertheless it seemed right to us to ask you to consider us worthy to bring you to ourselves and to have you with us.' He said: 'It was my desire that my body should rest here where, to some small extent, I have fought my fight for the Lord, where I desire to finish my course, and where I hope that I shall be raised up to receive the crown of righteousness from the righteous Judge. But I also think that it will be more expedient for you that I should remain here, on account of the influx of fugitives and guilty men of every sort, who will perhaps flee to my body because, unworthy as I am, reports about me as a servant of God have nevertheless gone forth; and you will be compelled very frequently to intercede with the powers of this world on behalf of such men, and so will be put to much trouble on account of the presence of my body.' But after we had pleaded with him earnestly and long, and had declared that labour of this kind would be pleasing and light to us, at length the man of God spoke words of counsel. 'If', he said, 'you wish to set aside my plans and to take my body back there, it seems best that you entomb it in the interior of your church, so that while

23 sull... P.c3. 24 set O3. 25 configurerunt C1. 26 quals-
cunque C1 VHO4. 27 sim P1. 28 exibit O9. exuit
C2OsO3M. 29 seculo O3O4. 30 pre... HO4. 31 tollerar e C1.
32 prae... HO8. 33 eius modi GV. 34 inquid C1O7.
39 basilice O3. 40 uste O3.
illud tumuletis, quatinus et ipsi cum uultis meum sepulchrum\textsuperscript{1} usitare possitis, et in potestate sit uestra\textsuperscript{2} an aliqui illo de aduenientibus accedant. Gratias egimus permissioni\textsuperscript{3} et consilio illius flexis in terra\textsuperscript{4} genibus, ac domum redeuntes, frequentius illum exinde usitare non destitimus.

XXXVIII. Quomodo ministrum suum a profutuo uentris\textsuperscript{5} ipse agro\textsuperscript{6} tus\textsuperscript{6} sanauerit? |
you yourselves can visit my sepulchre when you wish, it may be in your power to decide whether any of those who come thither should approach it.' We gave him thanks on our bended knees for his permission and his counsel and, returning home, we did not cease from that time forth to visit him very frequently."

Chapter XXXVIII. How though sick himself he healed his attendant of diarrhoea

"And when his illness increased and he saw that the time of his departure was at hand, he commanded that he should be carried back to his little dwelling-place and oratory; it was now the third hour of the day. So we carried him thither because, owing to the pain of his disease, he could not walk. But when we came to the door, we asked him that he would allow one of us to enter with him to minister to him; although for many years no one except himself had entered it. And looking round us all, he saw the brother whom I mentioned before, who suffered from diarrhoea, and he said: 'Let Walhstod' (for that was the brother's name) 'enter with me.' He remained inside with him until the ninth hour, and then he came out and called me saying: 'The bishop has commanded you to enter. And I can tell you some very wonderful news, for since I went in there and touched the bishop when about to take him into the oratory, I forthwith felt that all my affliction and long-standing infirmity had left me.' Nor can it be doubted that this was brought about by the dispensation of the heavenly grace, so that he who had healed many before this, while he was well and strong, should when at the point of death also cure this man in order that by this sign too it might be plain how strong the holy man was in spirit, though he was weak in body. And in this cure truly he followed the example of the most holy and most reverend father and bishop, Aurelius Augustinus; for when he was afflicted by the disease from which

infirmitate qua et mortuus est decumberet, uenit quidam cum suo aegroto rogans ut eadem manum imponeret quo sanus esse posset. At ille, Si inquit aliquid in his posse, mihi hoc utique primitus praeestissem. Rursus is qui uenaret, Te inquit uisitare praeceptus sum, siquidem in somnis dictum accepi, Uade ad Augustinum episcope ut eadem manum imponat, et salus erit. Quo ille audit, mox aegrotanti manum benedicens imposuit, nec mora sanatum ad propria remisit.

XXXIX. Quae ultima fratribus mandata dederit, et ut per-cepto uiatico inter uerba orationis spiritum reddiderit

Intraui autem inquit ad eum circa horam diei circiter nonam, inuenique eum recumbentem in angulo sui oratorii contra altare, assidere coepit et ipse. Nec multa loquebatur, quia pondus aegritudinis facilitatem loquendi minorauerat. Uerum me diligentius inquirente quem hereditarium sermonem, quod ultimum uale fratribus relinquetur, coepit disserere paucha sed fortia de pace et humilitate, caudisque eis qui his oblectari quan oblectari mallent. Pacem inquit inter uos semper et caritatem custodite diuinam, et cum de uestro statu consilium uos agere necessitas poposcerit, uidete attentius ut uanimes existatis in consilii. Sed et cum aliis Christi seruis mutuam habetote concordiam, nec uenientes ad uos hospitalitatis gratia domesticos fidei habeatis contem-tui, sed familiariter ac beneigne tales suscipere, tenere, ac dimittere curate, nequaquam uos meliores arbitrantes caeteris eiusdem fidei et uitae consortibus. Cum

he died and was lying on his bed, there came a certain man bearing a sick friend, who asked him to lay his hands on him in order that he might be healed. But the bishop said: 'If I could do anything in these matters, I should surely have done something for myself first of all.' The man who had come said again: 'I have been bidden to visit you for I received a command in my sleep: "Go to Bishop Augustine in order that he may place his hand upon him and he shall be made whole."' When Augustine heard this, he forthwith placed his hand upon the sick man and blessed him, and without delay sent the man back healed to his own home.'"

**Chapter XXXIX. Of his last commands to his brethren and how, when he had received the viaticum, he yielded up his spirit in prayer**

"Now", he said, "I entered in to him about the ninth hour of the day and I found him lying in a corner of his oratory, opposite to the altar; so I sat down by him. He did not say much because the weight of his affliction had lessened his power of speech. But when I asked him very earnestly what words he would bequeath and what last farewell he would leave the brethren, he began to utter a few weighty words about peace and humility, and about being on our guard against those who would rather fight such things than delight in them. He said: 'Always keep peace and divine charity amongst yourselves; and when necessity compels you to take counsel about your affairs, see to it most earnestly that you are unanimous in your counsels. But also have mutual agreement with other servants of Christ and do not despise those of the household of faith who come to you for the sake of hospitality, but see that you receive such, keep them, and send them away with friendly kindness, by no means thinking yourselves better than others who are your fellows in the same faith and manner of life."
illis autem qui ab unitate catholicae pacis uel pascha non suo tempore celebrando, uel peruerse uiuendo aberrant, uobis sit nulla communio. Sciatisque et memoria retinatis, quia si uos unum e duobus aduersis eligere necessitas coegerit, multo plus diligo ut eruentes de tumulo tollentesque uobiscum mea ossa recedatis ab his locis, et ubicunque Deus prouiderit incoele maneatis, quam ut ualla ratione consentientes iniquitati, scismaticorum iugo colla subdatis. Catholica patrum statuta diligentissime discere atque observare contende, ea quoque quae per meum ministerium uobis diuina pietae instituta uitate regularis dare dignata est, exercete solliciti. Scio enim quia eti quibusdam temptabilis uixi, post meum tamen obitum, quals fuerim, quam mea doctrina non sit contemnenda uidebitis. Haec et his similia uir Domini per interualla locutus, quia uis ut diximus infirmitatis possibilitatem loquendi ademerat, quietem expectatione futurae beatitudinis diem duxit ad uesperam, cui etiam perugiem quietis in precibus continuat et noctem. At ubi consuetum nocturnae orationis tempus aderat, acceptis a me sacramentis salutaribus exitum suum quem iam uenisse cognouit dominici corporis et sanguinis communione muniuit, atque elevatis ad coelum oculis, extensisque in altum manibus, intentam supernis laudibus animam ad gaudia regni coelestis emisit.

p. 112 Greg. Dialog. II. 37

XL. Quomodo iuxta prophetiam psalmi quem eo moriente cantauerunt, Lindisfarenses sint impugnati, sed Domino iuuvante protecti

At ego statim egressus nuntiavi obitum eius fratribus, qui et ipsi noctem uigilando atque orando transegerant,
But have no communion with those who depart from the
unity of the catholic peace, either in not celebrating Easter at
the proper time or in evil living. And you are to know and
remember that if necessity compels you to choose one of two
evils, I would much rather you should take my bones from the
tomb, carry them with you and departing from this place
dwell wherever God may ordain, than that in any way you
should consent to iniquity and put your necks under the
yoke of schismatics. Strive to learn and to observe most
diligently the catholic statutes of the fathers; and practise
with zeal those rules of regular discipline which the divine
mercy has deigned to give you through my ministry. For
I know that, although I seemed contemptible to some while
I lived, yet, after my death, you will see what I was and
how my teaching is not to be despised.' These and like
words the man of God said at intervals, because, as we have
said, the stress of his sickness took from him the power of
speaking much. He passed a quiet day in the expectation of
his future bliss, until the evening; and he also continued quietly
in prayer through a night of watching. But when the accus-
tomed time of nightly prayer arrived, he received from me the
sacraments of salvation and fortified himself for his death,
which he knew had now come, by the communion of the
Lord’s body and blood; and, raising his eyes to heaven and
stretching out his hands aloft, he sent forth his spirit in the very
act of praising God to the joys of the heavenly Kingdom.”

CHAPTER XL. How, in accordance with the prophecy of the psalm
which they had been singing when he died, the Lindisfarne brethren
were attacked, but, with the help of the Lord, were protected

“I immediately went out and announced his death to the
brethren who had passed the night in watching and prayers,
et tunc forte sub ordine nocturnae Laudis dicebant psalmum quinquagesimum nonum cuius initium est, Deum reppulisti nos et destruxisti nos, iratus es, et misertus es nobis. Nec mora curreus unus ex eis accendit duas candelas, et utraque tenens manu ascendit eminentiorem locum ad ostendendum fratrum qui in Lindisfarnensi monasterio manebant, quia sancta illa anima iam migrasset ad Dominum. Tale namque inter se signum sanctissimi eius obitus condixerant. Quod cum uideret frater qui in specula Lindisfarnensis insulae longe de contra eventus eiusdem perugil expectauerat horam, currit citius ad ecclesiam ubi collectus omnis fratrum coetus nocturnae psalmode solennia celebrabat. Contigitque ut ipsi quoque intrante illo praesatum canerent psalmum, quod superna dispensatione procuratum rerum exitus ostendit. Siquidem sepulto uiro Dei tanta ecclesia illam temptationis aura concussit, ut plures e fratribus loco magis cedere, quam talibus uellent interesse periculis. Attamen post annum ordinato in episcopatum Eadberto magnarum uirtutum uiro, et in scripturis nobiliter erudito, maximeque elemosinarum operibus dedito, fugatis perturbationum procellis, ut scripturae uerbis loquar, aedificauit Ierusalem id est visionem pacis Dominus, et dispersiones Israel congregavit. Sanauit contritos corde et alligavit contritiones eorum, ut palam daretur intelligi quid signifcauerit psalmus cum cognita beati uiri morte cantatus, quia uidelicet post eius obitum repellendi ac destruenti essent eius ciius, sed post ostensionem irae minantis, coelesti protinus miseratione refouendi.] Cuius sequentia quoque psalmi eidem sensu

et tunc forte sub ordine nocturnae Laudis dicebant psalmum quinquagesimum nonum cuius initium est, Deum reppulisti nos et destruxisti nos, iratus es, et misertus es nobis. Nec mora curreus unus ex eis accendit duas candelas, et utraque tenens manu ascendit eminentiorem locum ad ostendendum fratrum qui in Lindisfarnensi monasterio manebant, quia sancta illa anima iam migrasset ad Dominum. Tale namque inter se signum sanctissimi eius obitus condixerant. Quod cum uideret frater qui in specula Lindisfarnensis insulae longe de contra eventus eiusdem perugil expectauerat horam, currit citius ad ecclesiam ubi collectus omnis fratrum coetus nocturnae psalmode solennia celebrabat. Contigitque ut ipsi quoque intrante illo praesatum canerent psalmum, quod superna dispensatione procuratum rerum exitus ostendit. Siquidem sepulto uiro Dei tanta ecclesia illam temptationis aura concussit, ut plures e fratribus loco magis cedere, quam talibus uellent interesse periculis. Attamen post annum ordinato in episcopatum Eadberto magnarum uirtutum uiro, et in scripturis nobiliter erudito, maximeque elemosinarum operibus dedito, fugatis perturbationum procellis, ut scripturae uerbis loquar, aedificauit Ierusalem id est visionem pacis Dominus, et dispersiones Israel congregavit. Sanauit contritos corde et alligavit contritiones eorum, ut palam daretur intelligi quid signifcauerit psalmus cum cognita beati uiri morte cantatus, quia uidelicet post eius obitum repellendi ac destruenti essent eius ciius, sed post ostensionem irae minantis, coelesti protinus miseratione refouendi. ] Cuius sequentia quoque psalmi eidem sensu
and then were by chance, according to the order of lauds, singing the fifty-ninth psalm, which begins, 'O God, thou hast cast us off and hast broken us down; thou hast been angry and hast had compassion on us.' Without delay one of them ran out and lit two torches: and holding one in each hand, he went on to some higher ground to show the brethren who were in the Lindisfarne monastery that his holy soul had gone to be with the Lord: for this was the sign they had agreed upon amongst themselves to notify his most holy death. When the brother had seen it, who had been keeping watch and awaiting the hour of this event far away in the watch-tower of the island of Lindisfarne opposite, he quickly ran to the church where the whole assembly of the brethren were gathered together celebrating the office of the nightly psalm-singing; and it happened that they also, when he entered, were singing the above-mentioned psalm. This indeed was ordained by divine providence, as the event showed. For after the man of God was buried, so great a blast of trial beat upon that church that many of the brethren chose to depart from the place rather than be in the midst of such dangers. But after a year, when Eadberht had been ordained to the bishopric, a man of great virtues and wonderfully learned in the scriptures, and greatly given to works of charity, the storms and disturbances were driven away; then if I may use the words of Scripture, 'The Lord did build up Jerusalem'—that is the vision of peace—'and gathered together the outcast of Israel. He healed the broken in heart and bound up their wounds', so that it was then given to them openly to understand what the psalm meant which they were singing when they heard of the death of the blessed man—namely that, after his death, his fellow-citizens were to be cast off and broken down, but after the manifestation of the wrath that threatened them, they would forthwith be revived by the divine mercy. And he who examines it again will see how well the rest of the psalm agrees with the same sense.
concordare qui retractat intelligit. Impositum autem naui nenerabile corpus patris, ad insulam Lindisfarnensisium retulimus. Quod magno occurrientium agmine, chorisque canentium suscitum est, atque in ecclesia beati apostoli Petri ad dexteram altaris petrino in sarcophago repositum.

XLI. Quomodo puer demoniacus sit humo cui lauacrum corporis infusum est in aquam missa sanatus

Sed nec defuncto ac tumulato Christi famulo signa sanitatum quae uiiuens exercuerat, cessare potuerunt. Conigit nanque puerum quemdam in território Lindisfarnensisium atrociíssimo demone uexari, ita ut sensu rationis funditus amíssu clamaret, euiuaret, et uel sua membra uel quicquid attingere posset, morsibus dilaniare niteretur. Missus est ad energuminum presbiter de monasterio. Qui cum solitus fuisset per exercismi gratiam immundos fugare spiritus, huic tamen obsesso prodesse nil prorsus ualebat. Unde dedit consilium patri illius, ut impositum carro puerum ad monasterium deferret, atque ad reliquias beatorum martirum qua ibi sunt, Dominum pro illo precaretur. Fecit ut monuerat, sed noluere sancti Dei martires ei petitam reddere sanitatem, ut quam celsum inter se locum Cuthbertus haberet ostenderent. Cum ergo insanus ululando, ingemiscoingemisci 39 et fervendo 31 dentibus 33 nímino cunctorum uisus et auditus horrore concuteret, nec esset qui aliqual 35 remedii genus excogitare quiuisset, tunc cecei quidam de presbiteris edoctus in spiritui per opitulationem beati patris Cuthberti illum posse sanari, uenit clanculo ad locum ubi nouerat effusam fuisse aquam, qua corpus eius defunctum fuerat.
We placed the body of the venerable father on the ship, and bore it to the island of Lindisfarne. It was received by a great company who came to meet it and by choirs of singers, and placed in a stone sarcophagus in the church of the blessed apostle Peter on the right side of the altar."

Chapter XLI. How a demoniac boy was healed by an infusion of some of that soil on which was poured the water wherein his body had been bathed

But not even when the servant of Christ was dead and buried, did miracles of healing cease, such as he had wrought when he was alive. For it happened that a certain boy on the Lindisfarne estate was vexed by a most cruel demon, so that he had completely lost his reason, and cried out, howled and tried to tear in pieces with his teeth both his own limbs and whatever he could reach. A priest was sent from the monastery to the demoniac boy; and although he had been accustomed to put impure spirits to flight by the grace of exorcism, he could nevertheless do nothing to help the possessed boy; so he counselled the boy’s father to put him on a cart and bear him to the monastery and to pray to the Lord for him at the relics of the blessed martyrs which are there. The father did as he was advised; but the holy martyrs of God would not grant him the cure that was sought, in order that they might show what a high place Cuthbert held amongst them. When, therefore, the insane boy horrified all who saw and heard him by howling, groaning and gnashing his teeth, and there was no one who could think of any kind of remedy, then one of the priests, being instructed in spirit that he could be healed by the help of the blessed father Cuthbert, came secretly to the place in which he knew that the water had been poured wherein his
lotum, tollensque inde modicum humi particulam immisit in aquam. Quam deferens ad patientem infudit in ore eius. Quo horribiliter hiante, uoces diras ac flebiles emittebat. Statim autem ut attigit aquam, continuavit clamorem, clausit os, clausit et oculos qui sanguinei et furibundi patebant, caput et corpus totum reclinavit in requiem. Qui etiam placido sopore noctem transigit, et mane de somno simul et usania consurgens, liberatum se a demonio quo premebatur beati Cuthberti meritis et intercessione cognovit. Mirandum et bonis omnibus delectabile spectaculum, cum uideas filium cum patre sospiter loca sancta circuere, sanctorum auxilio gratias sanissima mente referre, qui pridie praesum insania mentis nec se ipsum quis esset uel esset poterat agnoscere. Qui ubi tota fratrum caterua astante, uidentes, et congratulante ad reliquias martirum genibus flexis dedit laudem Deo Domino et Salvatori nostro Iesu Christo, iam et ab hostis uerbere liberatus, et in fide firmior quam fuerat effectus, ad propria redit. Osten-ditur usque hodie fossa illa cui memorabile insitum est lauacrum quadrato scemate facta, ligno undique circumdata, et lapillis intus impleta. Est autem iuxta aeclesiam in qua corpus eius requiescit, ad partem meridianam. Factumque est ex eo tempore, ut plures sanitatum operationes per eosdem lapides uel eandem terram Domino donante fierent.

Volens autem latius monstrare divina dispensatio quanta in gloria uir sanctus post mortem uiueret, cuius ante mortem uita sullimis crebris etiam miraculorum patebat.
dead body had been washed. Taking a small particle of the earth, he put it in water and brought it to the patient, pouring it into his mouth, which was gaping wide in a horrible manner, and uttering fearful and lamentable cries. But as soon as he touched the water, he restrained his cries, shut his mouth and his eyes which before were wide open, bloodshot and furious, while his head and his whole body sank into repose. He also passed the night in quiet sleep, and in the morning awoke from both sleep and madness, realising that he had been freed from the demon by which he was oppressed through the merits and the intercession of the blessed Cuthbert. It was a wonderful and delightful spectacle for all good men, to see the son sound in health going round the holy places with his father and returning thanks with sound mind for the help of the saints, when the day before, on account of his insanity, he did not know who he was or where he was. And with the whole company of the brethren standing by, looking on and congratulating him, he gave praises to our Lord God and Saviour Jesus Christ as he knelt at the relics of the martyrs and, being freed from the scourge of the enemy and at length made stronger in faith than he was before, he returned home. The pit is still shown to-day into which that memorable bath of water was poured—it is in the form of a square with a border of wood on all sides and filled up with pebbles; and it is more-over near the church in which his body rests, on the south side. And it happened from that time, by God's permission, that many miracles of healing took place by means of those same stones or with some of that earth.

Chapter XLII. How his body was found incorrupt eleven years afterwards

But the divine Providence wished to show still further in what glory the holy man lived after his death, whose sublime life had been attested before his death by frequent signs and miracles;

21 eccl... C₇C₃O₃.  22 ins. sit VH. xi O₄. xi O₈.  23 ins. sit OsO₃M.  24–25 incorruptum repertum est O₄.  26 om. VHO₆O₃M.  27 om. C₁.  28 om. VH. ins. in margin ante mortem H.  29 subl... C₅VHC₃O₄M.
indiciis, transactis sepulturae eius annis undecim immisit in animo fratrum ut tollerent ossa illius, quae more mortuorum consumpto iam et in puluerem redacto corpore reliquo sicca inuenienda rebantur, atque in leui arca recondita in eodem quidem loco sed supra paulumentum dignae venerationis gratia locarent. Quod dum sibi placuisse Eadberto antistiti suo medio ferme quadragesimae tempore referrent, annuit consilio eorum, iussitque ut die depositionis eius quae est tercia decima kalendarum Aprilium hoc facere meminissent. Fecerunt autem ita. Et aperientes sepulcrum inuenerunt corpus totum quasi adhiuc uiueret integrum, et flexilibus artuum compagibus molto dormienti quam mortuo similius. Sed et uestimenta omnia quibus indutum erat non solum intemerata, uerum etiam priscia nouitatem et claritudinem miranda parebant. Quod ubi uiderunt, nimio mox timore sunt et tremore percussi, adeo ut uix aliquid loqui, uix auderent intueri miraculum quod parebat, uix ipsi quid agerent nosserent. Extremam autem indumentorum eius partem pro ostendendo incorruptionis signo tollentes, nam quae carnii illius proxima aderant prorsus tangere timebant, festinarunt referre antistiti quod inuenerant, qui tum forte in remociore a monasterio loco refuls undique maris fluctibus cincto solitariu manebat. In hoc etenim semper quadragesimae tempus agere, in hoc quadraginta ante dominicum natale dies in magna continentiae, orationis, et lacrimarum deuotione ducere consueverat. In quo etiam uenerabilis praecessor eius Cuthbertus, priusquam Farne peteret sicut et supra docuimus, aliquandiu secretus Domino militabat. Attulerunt autem et partem indumentorum, quae corpus sanctum ambierant. Quae cum ille et munera gratanter acciperet et miracula libenter audiret, nam et ipsa indumenta quasi patris adhuc corpori circundata miro
so He put it into the hearts of the brethren, eleven years after his burial, to take his bones—which they expected to find quite dry, the rest of the body, as is usual with the dead, having decayed away and turned to dust—and to put them in a light chest in the same place, but above the floor, so that they might be worthily venerated. When they reported their decision to Eadberht, their bishop, about the middle of Lent, he consented to their plan and ordered them that they should remember to do it on the day of his burial, which is the 20th of March. They did so; and opening the sepulchre, they found the body intact and whole, as if it were still alive, and the joints of the limbs flexible, and much more like a sleeping than a dead man. Moreover all his garments, in which he had been clothed, were not only undefiled but seemed to be perfectly new and wondrously bright. When they saw this, they were struck with great fear and trembling, so that they hardly dared to say anything or even to look upon the miracle which was revealed, and scarcely knew what to do. But they took away the outer garments to show the miracle of his incorruption, for they did not dare to touch what was nearest the skin; and they hastened to relate to the bishop what they had found. He happened to be in solitude in a place remote from the monastery, surrounded on every hand by the sea at flood tide. Here he always used to spend the time of Lent as well as forty days before the Lord’s birthday, in deep devotion, with abstinence, prayers and tears. In this place also his venerable predecessor Cuthbert, before he went to Farne, as we have explained above, for a while fought for the Lord in solitude. So they brought him part of the clothes that had enwrapped the holy body. He joyfully received these gifts and gladly listened to the story of the miracles, kissing the garments with great affection, as though they were still wrapped round the father’s body; and he said: “Put fresh
deosubatur affectu, Nova inquit indumenta corpori pro his quae tulistis circundate, et sic reponite in thecam quam pastris. Scio autem certissime quia non diu uacuus remanebit locus, qui tanta coelestis miraculi uirtute consecratus est. Et beatus est multum, cui in eo sedem quiescendi Dominus ueræ beatitudinis uactor atque largitor concedere dignatur. Adiecitque mirando quae quondam uersibus dixit, et ait,

Quis Domini expediet coelestia munera dictis?
Uel paradisiacas quae capitur auris opes?
Dum pius infestis dirupto pondere loeti,
Uiuere siderea semper in arce dabit,
Mortua nunc tanto qui membra decorat honore,
Pulcroque perpetue pignore prestat opis,
Quamque beata domus sub tantoque hospite fulges,
Nescia quae neui lumine laeta micas.
Nec tibi difficile omnipotentis mandare sub aruo,
Ne deposita uore funera labes edax,
Qui triduo seruas coeti sub uiscere uatem,
Lucis iter pandens, mortis ab ore tuo,
Qui ignibus in medias insontia membra tueris,
Ne Hebreum noceat Chaldea flamma decus,
Dena quater renouas per frigora plebis amictum,
Quae Fariam fugiens iniuia seruat humum,
Qui rediuiua leuem formas in membra fauillam,
Cum tremet angelicus, mundus ab axe tubis.

Hace ubi multis cum lacrimis ac magna compunctione pontifex tremente lingua compleuit, fecerunt fratres ut iussaret, et inuolutum nouo amictu corpus leuique in theca reconditur supra paupimentum sanctuarii composuerunt.

1 inquid O$_3$.
2 his O$_3$.
3 circum O$_3$.
4 theca C$_3$VHP$_4$.
5 cael... C$_3$V.
6 om. in eo O$_3$.
7 ins. in eo O$_3$.
8 uere O$_3$.
9 que O$_3$.
10 cael... C$_4$V$_4$.
11 cum Om.
12 disirupto C$_4$V.
13 leti.
14 syderia M.
15 gloss above scilicet qui H. pulcroque C$_3$.
16 perpetue.
17 pignora C$_3$.
18 opes C$_4$V.
19 gloss above scilicet o H.
20 gloss above scilicet o H.
21 tanto quae C$_2$O$_2$.
22 cael... C$_3$.
23 gloss above scilicet et H.
24 gloss above id est maculae V.
25 leta O$_3$.
26 gloss above scilicet est H.
garments around the body instead of those which you have taken away, and then replace it in the chest which you have prepared. For I know most assuredly that the place which has been consecrated by the virtue of so great a heavenly miracle will not long remain empty. And greatly blessed is he to whom the Lord, the author and giver of true blessedness, shall deign to grant a place of rest therein. And as he marvelled, he added words which I once put into verse, saying:

What tongue the heavenly gifts of God can tell?  
What ear the joys of Paradise can hear,  
Until within heaven's starry citadel  
The Lord in mercy grants us to appear,  
Who now adorns these lifeless limbs with grace,  
Fair pledges of good things that know no end?  
Blest home! how great a guest shines in this place,  
Free from all stain, where joy and glory blend!  
With ease, Omnipotent, his blest remains,  
Thou bidst corruption's gnawing tooth to spare—  
Thou, who couldst keep thy prophet in the reins  
Of the great whale three days, then to the air  
Open a path to light, even from death's jaws—  
Couldst save fair Hebrews from Chaldean flame,  
Or, forty years, fleeing from Egypt, cause  
Thy people's robes to be renewed; the same  
Who, when the angelic trumpets shake this earth,  
Shall from our ashes give our limbs rebirth."

When the bishop had finished saying these things with many tears and great emotion, the brethren did as he had commanded: they wrapped the body in a new garment and, putting it in a light chest, they placed it on the floor of the sanctuary.
XLIII. Quomodo corpus Eadberti\(^1\) in tumulo \(^2\) uiri Dei\(^4\) ponentes, sarcophagum\(^5\) illius desuper posuerunt\(^6, 3\)

Interea Deo dilectus antistes\(^7\) Eadbertus\(^8\) morbo corripitur acerbo\(^9\), et crescente per dies multumque ingratae ascende\(^10\) ardo re languoris non multo post, id est pridie nonas Maias etiam ipse migravit ad Dominum, imperato\(^11\) ab eo munere quod diligentissime\(^12\) petierat, uindicet ut non repentina morte sed longa exoactus aegritudine\(^13\) transiret e corpore. Cuius corpus in sepulchro\(^14\) beati patris Cuthberti\(^15\) ponentes, apposuerunt\(^16\) desuper arcam\(^17\) in qua incorrupta eiusdem patris membra locauerunt. Ubi nunc usque si potentium fides exigat\(^18\), miraculorum signa fieri non desinunt. Sed\(^19\) et indumenta quae\(^20\) sanctissimum corpus eius uel uium uel sepultum uestierant a gratia curandi non uacant.

XLIV. Qualiter\(^21\) aegrotus\(^22\) ad tumbam eius

Denique\(^27\) adueniens transmarinis e partibus clericus qui-
p. 123 dam reuerentissimi et sanctissimi\|^ Wilbrodi\(^28\) Clementis Fresnom\(^29\) gentis episcopi, dum aliquot\(^30\) dies ibidem\(^31\) hospes moraretur, decidit in infirmitatem grauissimam, ita ut inualescente per longum tempus aegritudine\(^32\) iam desperatus iaceret. Qui cum uictus dolore uideretur sibi nec mori nec uiuere posse, inuento salubri consilio dixit ministro suo, Obscreo perducas me hodie post celebratas\(^33\) missas, adorare ad corpus sacratissimum uiri Dei, erat enim dies dominica\(^34\), spero per gratiam intercessionis eius his\(^35\) cruciatibus eripiar, et uel sanatus ad praecebant\(^36\) uitam redeam, uel defunctus\(^37\) pertenuiam ad aeternam\(^38\).

1 Eadberthi VH. ins. episcopi VHC\(_3\)O\(_5\)O\(_4\)M. 2-3 ipsius posuerunt O\(_4\). 4 sancti O\(_9\). 5 sarcophagum VH. sarcothagum C\(_3\). 6 posuerunt VH. 7 antestis VH. 8 Eadberthu C\(_4\)VH. 9 aceruo C\(_3\). 10 ingrauescente C\(_4\)VHP\(_2\)O\(_5\)M. 11 inp... C\(_3\). 12 diligentisse O\(_3\). 13 egr... C\(_3\)VHP\(_1\)C\(_3\)O\(_3\)M. 14 sepulcro O\(_3\). 15 Cudberthi C\(_5\)V. Cuth-berhti H. Cutberti P. 16 adp... C\(_1\)VH. 17 archam O\(_3\).
CHAPTER XLIII. How the body of Eadberht was placed in the tomb of the man of God, and the sarcophagus of the saint placed upon it

Meanwhile Bishop Eadberht, beloved of God, was attacked by a fell disease and, as the violence of the illness increased from day to day, he himself not long afterwards, that is on the sixth of May, went to be with the Lord: and thus he won from Him the boon that he sought most earnestly, namely, that he might depart from the body not by sudden death, but worn out by a long sickness. His body was placed in the sepulchre of the blessed father Cuthbert and they placed over it the chest in which they had put the incorrupt limbs of the same father; and there even now signs and miracles are not wanting, if an importunate faith seeks for them. Even the garments which covered his most holy body, whether in life or death, do not lack the grace of healing.

CHAPTER XLIV. How a sick man was cured by praying at his tomb

Now one of the clergy of the most reverend and holy Willibrord Clement, the bishop of the Frisians, who had come from across the sea, after staying there for some days as a guest, fell grievously ill so that his affliction increased for a long time and he lay in a hopeless condition. Overcome by the pain, he seemed as though he could neither live nor die, until, thinking of a profitable plan, he said to his servant: "I beseech you, lead me to-day, after mass has been celebrated, to worship at the most sacred body of the man of God"—for it was Sunday—"for I hope by virtue of his intercession to be freed from these tortures, so that either I may be restored to health in this present life, or else I may die and attain to eternal life." He did as he

18 gloss above id est retardat H.
19 set O4.
20 que O4.
21-22 ei ad tum. aeg. or. sit O4.
22 egrotus VHO2M.
23-25 sit or. VH.
26 sanatus C3O5O3O4M.
27 om. C3VH.
28 Uuilibordi C3VHP4O4.
29 Fresiorum P1.
30 aliquod C3H. ins. ibidem O4.
32 molestia C3VHP4O4. egr... C3O5O3M.
33 cael... C4.
34 dom.
dies O8.
35 his O3.
36 pre... O4.
37 defuntus C1.
38 eternam O3. eterno C3.
Fecit ille ut rogauerat, baculoque inninwentum in ecclesiām non paruo cum labore perduxit. Qui cum ad sanctissimi ac Deo dīlecti patris sepulcrum genua curaret, capit in terram dimitteret, pro sua sospitate rogaret, tantas continuo uires suum corpus de incorrupto illius corpore accepisse persensit, ut absque labore ipse ab oratione resurreret, absque adminiculo uel ministri ducentis, uel baculi sustentantis ad hospiciun rediret. Qui post dies paucos roborata ad integrum uirtute, uiam qua disposuerat peregīt.

XLV. Quomodo paraliticus sit per eius calciamentam sanatus

had asked and with no small effort led the sick man, leaning on his staff, into the church. He bent his knees at the sepulchre of the most holy father, beloved of God, and with head bowed to the ground he prayed for recovery; forthwith he felt that his body had received such strength from that incorrupt body, that he rose from prayer without any effort and, without the help of the servant who had led him or of the staff that had supported him, he returned to the guesthouse. After a few days, when his strength was completely restored, he set out on his intended journey.

**Chapter XLV. How a paralytic was healed by his shoes**

There was, in a certain monastery not far away, a youth who was deprived of all use of his limbs by the disease which the Greeks call paralysis. And his abbot, knowing that there were some very skilled physicians in the monastery at Lindisfarne, sent him there, asking whether they would if they could provide some cure for the sick man. On the command of both the abbot and the bishop, they diligently came to his aid and applied all the medical skill they possessed, yet they availed nothing at all; but rather his disease daily grew worse and gradually he became weaker, until he could hardly move a limb but only his mouth. But when he lay despaired of and deserted by the carnal physicians who had long laboured in vain, he fled to the divine aid of the heavenly Physician, Who, when sought in truth, “pardoned all our iniquities and healeth all our diseases”. He therefore asked his servant to bring him some portion of the incorruptible relics of the sacred body because he believed that, by the bounty of the Lord, he might return to the grace of health through its virtues. And having consulted the abbot, the servant brought the shoes which had been
uiri Dei in sepulchro\textsuperscript{1} pedes induerant, et ea pedibus dissolutis aegroti\textsuperscript{2} circumdedit\textsuperscript{3}. Siquidem primo a pedibus eum paralisis\textsuperscript{4} apprehenderat\textsuperscript{5}. Fecit autem hoc noctis initio\textsuperscript{6}, cum tempus requiescendi adesset. Statimque ille placidum dimissus in soporem, procedente intempestae\textsuperscript{7} noctis silentio coepit\textsuperscript{8} alternis palpitare pedibus, ut palam qui vigilabant et uidebant ministri animaduerterent, quia donata per reliquias uiri sancti uirtute medicandi, sanitas optata a planta pedum per\textsuperscript{9} caetera membra esset\textsuperscript{10} transitura. At ubi consuetum in monasterio nocturnae\textsuperscript{11} orationis signum insonuit, excitatus\textsuperscript{12} sonitu resedit ipse. Nec mora solidatis interna uirtute nepuis artuumque com- pagibus uniusiris, et\textsuperscript{13} dolore fugato sanatum se esse intelligens\textsuperscript{14} surrexit, et in\textsuperscript{15} gratiarum actionem\textsuperscript{16} Domino omne nocturnae\textsuperscript{17} siue matutinae\textsuperscript{18} psalmiae\textsuperscript{19} tempus\textsuperscript{20} stante persoluit. Mane autem iam facto processit ad acclesiam\textsuperscript{21} uidentibusque et congratulantibus uniusiris circuiuit\textsuperscript{22} loca sancta orando, et suo salvatori sacrificium laudis offrendo.\textsuperscript{23} Factum nanque\textsuperscript{24} est ut pulcherrima rerum conversione is qui dissolatus toto corpore illuc\textsuperscript{25} in uelico perlatus fuerat\textsuperscript{26}, inde strictis firmatisque membris omnibus domum per se rediret incolumis. Unde meminisse iuuat, quia haec\textsuperscript{27} est inmutatio\textsuperscript{28} dexterae\textsuperscript{29} excelsi, cuius memoranda ab initio\textsuperscript{30} mirabilia mundo fulgere non cessant.

XLVI.\textsuperscript{31} Qualiter anachorita Felgildus\textsuperscript{32} operimento\textsuperscript{33} parietis eius\textsuperscript{34} a uultus tumore est\textsuperscript{35} mundatus\textsuperscript{36} p. 127

Nec praetereundum\textsuperscript{37} arbitror quid miraculi coelestis\textsuperscript{38} etiam per reliquias sanctissimae oratorii in quo pater venerabilis solitarius Domino militare consueuerat, duina pietas ostenderit. Quod tamen utrum meritis eiusdem

---

1 sepulcro O. 2 egr... C1VHP1C2O3M. 3 circum... C1VHP2O4. 4 paralisis C1V. 5 adp... C1VH. 6 inicio C1O8M. 7 intempest eC1O3. 8 caep... C1V. cep... C1O3M. cet... O3. 9 in C1VHP2O4. 10 ess. memb. C1VHP1. 11 nocturnae O3. 12 concitus C1VH. 13 ac C1VHP1O4. 14 intelligens C1VH. 15 om. C1VH. 16 actione P2O8. 17 matutina O3. 18 psalmodia VO3. 19 minus P. above uel minus O8. 20 eccl... C1C2O3. 
upon the feet of the man of God in the sepulchre and put them upon the nerveless feet of the sick man—for the paralysis had first seized him in his feet. He did this at the beginning of the night when the time for rest had come; immediately the sick man fell into a calm sleep and, as the silence of the dead of night came on, first one and then the other foot began to twitch, so that the servants, who were awake and watching, clearly perceived that the desired restoration had been given by means of the healing powers of the saint’s relics, and that it would pass from the soles of his feet throughout his other limbs. And when the accustomed signal for the nightly prayer sounded through the monastery, he was aroused by the sound and sat up. Without delay the sinews and all the joints of his limbs were strengthened with inward power, the pain was banished, and he rose up realising that he had been healed, and spent the whole time of the nightly psalm-singing, or matins, standing up and giving thanks to the Lord. When morning came he went to the church and, with everyone watching and congratulating him, he went round the holy places praying and offering the sacrifice of praise to his Saviour. And it came to pass, by a most happy turn of events, that he who had been carried there on a cart with all his body paralysed, returned home by himself safe and sound, with all his limbs under control and strong. Hence it is profitable to remember that this is the unchanging right hand of the Most High, whose wonders, memorable from of old, cease not to shine in the world.

**Chapter XLVI. How the hermit Felgild was cured of a swelling in the face by the covering of his wall**

I think that I ought not to pass over a certain heavenly miracle which the divine mercy showed by means of the fragments of the most holy oratory in which the venerable father used to fight in solitude for the Lord. But whether this ought to be
beati patris Cuthberti, an successoris eius Edilwaldi uiri aequi Deo dedicis ascribendum sit, internus arbiter nouerit. Neque aliqua ratio uetat utriusque merito factum credi, comitante etiam fide reuerentissimi patris Felgildi, per quem et in quo miraculum ipsum quod refero sactionis completum est. Ipse est qui tercius eiusdem loci et militiae spiritualis heres hodie maius septuagenario in magnu uitate futurae desiderio terminum praeitensis expectat. Cum ergo uiro Domini Cuthberto ad coelestia translato Edilwaldus eisdem insulae et monasterii colonus existere coepisset, qui et ipse multis antea per annos in monachica conversatione probatus rite gradum anachoreticae sullimitatis ascenderat, reperit quia parietes praefati oratorii qui tabulis minus diligentia coaptatis erant compositi, longa essent uetustate dissoluti, et separat is ab inuicem tabulis facilem turbinibus praebuissent ingressum. Sed uir uenerabilis qui coelestis aedificii magis quam terreni decorum quaerabat, sumpto foeno uel argilla uel quicquid huiusmodi materiae repperisset, stipeuaret rimulas, ne cotidianis imbriom siue uentorum iniuris ab ondari retardaretur instantia. Cum haec igitur Edilwaldus ingressus locum uidisset, postulauit a frequentantibus se fratribus pelliculam uituli, eamque illo in angulo quo et ipse et praeecessor eius Cuthbertus sepius orans stare uel genufactere solebat, clausis affixam uiolentis procellarum opposuit. At postquam ipse quoque expletis ibi duodecim continuis annis gaudium supernae beatitudinis intrauit, ac tercius locum uendum Felgildus incolere coepit, placuit reuerentissimo Lindisfamensis
ascribed to the merits of the same blessed father Cuthbert or of his successor Aethilwald, a man equally devoted to God, He knows who judges the heart. Nor does any reason forbid us to believe that it was wrought by the merits of both, accompanied also by the faith of the most reverend father Felgild, through whom and in whom the miracle of healing, to which I refer, was wrought. He is the third heir of that dwelling and of that spiritual warfare and to-day, more than seventy years of age, he awaits the end of the present life, eagerly longing for the life to come. Now when Cuthbert the man of God had been translated to the heavenly kingdom, Aethilwald began to inhabit the island and the hermitage, after having for many years previously been tested by the monastic life, and having duly risen to the heights of the hermit life. He found that the walls of that same oratory which had been made of planks not too carefully joined together, had been loosened through age, and the planks had come apart and allowed easy access to stormy winds. But the venerable Cuthbert who sought the splendour of a heavenly mansion rather than of any earthly habitation, used to take straw or clay or whatever material of that kind he could find and stuff up the cracks, so that he might not be hindered from the fervour of his prayers by the daily violence of rain or wind. When therefore Aethilwald entered the place and saw this, he asked the brethren who used to visit him for the skin of a calf, and fixed it with nails in the corner in which he and his predecessor Cuthbert used most often to stand or kneel in prayer; and so he kept out the violence of the storms. But after he had spent twelve years there continuously and had entered upon the joy of heavenly bliss, and Felgild the third hermit had begun to inhabit this place, Eadfrith the most reverend bishop

23 O₄ breaks off here. 24 ins. et C₄VH. 25 pre... O₅. 26 set O₃. 27 cael... C₅V. cel... O₅. 28 edi... C₅O₂M. 29 quer... C₅O₅. 30 feno C₅O₃. 31 materie C₅O₃. 32 repperiret C₅VHP. 33 stipasset C₅VHP. 34 cotidianas C₅. 35 om. Pm. hec O₅. 36 Adeilualdus C₅VH. Oedilualdus Pm. Edilualdus C₅. 37 uitulae G. 38 om. Pm. 39 prohib... C₅VH. 40 Cudberthus C₅V. Cuthberhtus H. Cuthbertus Pm. 41 adj... C₅VH. 42 uiolentus O₅O₅Pm. 43 ob... C₅VH. 44 sibi M. 45 xii C₅VH. xii Pm. O₅. 46 supcrne O₅. 47 tertius C₅VHP. 48 Felgeldus C₅VH. 49 incolare C₅VH. 50 caep... C₅V. cep... C₅O₅.
aecclesiae\(^1\) pontifici Eadfrido\(^2\) dissolutum uetustate oratorium illud a fundamentis restaurare. Quod dum esset opus expletum, et multi deuota religione a beato Christi athleta Felgildo\(^3\) postularent, quatinus aliquam illis particularum de reliquii sancti ac Deo dilecti patris Cuthberti\(^4\) siue successoris eius Edilwaldi\(^5\) dare debuisset, uisum est illi diuisam particularitam memoratam pelliculam petentibus dandam, sed daturus eam aliis prius in se ipse quid haec\(^6\) uirtutis haberet expertus est. Habebat nanque\(^7\) uultum deformi rubore simul et tumore perfusum, cuius quidem futuri in eo languoris\(\)et prius cum adhuc communi inter fratres uita degeret aspicientibus in facie eius signa patebant. At cum in solitudine remotus minorem corpori cultum\(^8\), maiorem adhiberet continentiam, et quasi diutino carcere inclusus, rarius uel fotu\(^9\) solis uel aeris uteretur\(^10\) afflatu, excreuit languor in maius, faciemque totam tumenti ardore repleuit. Timens ergo ne forte magnitudine huiusmodi insirmitatis solitariam deserere uitam, et communem nescesse esset conventuonem repetere, fidei usus est praesumptione, sperauitque se illorum ope curandum, quorum se mansionem tenere, et uitam gaudebat imitari. Mittens enim praefatae partem pelliculae\(^11\) in aquam, ipsa aqua lauit faciem suam\(^12\), statimque tumor omnis qui hanc obsederat et scabies foeda\(^13\) recessit, iuxta quod mihi\(^14\) et primo religiosus quidam presbiter\(^15\) huius monasterii Gyruensis\(^16\) indicauit, qui se uultum illius et prius tumentem ac deformem nosse, et postea mundatum\(^17\) per fenestram manu palpasse referebat, et ipse postmodum Felgildus\(^18\) retulit, astruens quia res ipsa ita ut presbiter narrauerat esset completa\(^19\), et\(^20\) quod ex eo tempore cum inclusus per multa annorum curricula maneret ut prius immunem\(^21\) ab huiusmodi molestia uultum semper

---

of the church at Lindisfarne decided to restore the oratory from its foundations, since it was falling to pieces through age. When the work was finished, many devout persons asked Fergild, the blessed warrior of Christ, to give them some portion of the relics of the holy father Cuthbert beloved of God, or of his successor Aethilwald. He determined to give this same skin to those who asked him, dividing it in pieces. But before he gave it to others, he first tried upon himself what virtue it had. Now his face was covered with a disfiguring redness and swelling, and even before, when he had lived a communal life among the brethren, the symptoms of this illness were clearly seen upon his face. But when he went into solitude he practised greater abstinence and took less care of his body, and being shut up as it were in long captivity, he enjoyed more rarely the warmth of the sun and the breath of the wind; thus his affliction increased, and the inflamed swelling covered the whole of his face. And fearing lest perhaps, owing to the heaviness of his affliction, he would have to give up his solitary life and take to communal life again, he hoped with the boldness of faith to be cured by the aid of those whose dwelling he rejoiced to inhabit, and whose manner of life he rejoiced to imitate. So he put a part of this same skin into water and washed his face with it, and immediately all the swelling which had covered it and the loathsome scab departed. This was first told me by a certain devout priest of this monastery at Jarrow who affirmed that he first knew Fergild’s face in its swollen and deformed state, and afterwards had felt it with his hands through the window after it was healed. And Fergild himself related it afterwards, adding that it took place as the priest had narrated, and that from that time although he remained shut up as before for many years, his face had always been

10 gloss above sicilicet cum VH. 11 pellicule OsO₃. 12 suam fac. C₇VHP₁. 13 feda C₇VP₁C₃O₃. 14 michi M. 15 in margin Nomen presbiteri Ceolberct C₃. in margin Nomen presbiteri Ceolbercht O₃. 16 Gyruensis C₇VH. Giruensis P₁O₃. 17 mundatum C₇VH. 18 Fel- geldus C₇VH. 19 expletz C₇VHP₁OsO₃M. 20 ex C₁. 21 inm... C₇VH.
haberet, agente gratia Dei omnipotentis, quae et in presens et in futuro cordis et corporis nostri linguores sanare consueuit, satiansque in bonis desiderium nostrum, sua nos in perpetuum misericordia et miseratione coronat.

Explicit liber de vita et miraculis sancti Cuthberthi Lindisfarnensis ecclesiae episcopi feliciter. Amen.
free from this affliction, through the grace of Almighty God who, in this present age, is wont to heal many, and, in time to come, will heal our diseases of mind and body; for he satisfies our desire with good things and crowns us for ever "with lovingkindness and tender mercies".


berhti VH. Cuthberti P1C3O3M. 8 eccl... O3. 9 om. C3OvO3M.
NOTES
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

BOOK I

CHAPTER I (p. 60)

Prologue. The Prologue follows the regular pattern of the saints’ lives written on the Antonian model. The writer expresses his unworthiness and incapacity to write the life of the holy man, but undertakes to do it at the express command of some superior. The tradition goes back finally to Athanasius’ Life of Antony freely translated from the Greek into Latin by Evagrius, presbyter and later bishop of Antioch in the late fourth century, and to the Life of St Martin by Sulpicius Severus of about the same date. These lives, together with Jerome’s Life of St Paul, became models for later lives of saints for several centuries, all over Western Europe. Thus Paulinus, in his prologue to the Life of St Ambrose, declares that he has been asked to write it in the style in which Athanasius and Jerome wrote the Lives of St Antony and St Paul, and in which Severus wrote the Life of St Martin (Sancti Ambrosii Opera, ed. Ballerini, Milan, 1883, vol. vi, col. 885).

The Prologue is a literary curiosity. Chapters 1 and 2 are simply a mosaic of borrowings of which, except for the proper names, not a word is original. For sources of borrowings see text. The greater part of the Prologue was afterwards borrowed by Eddius in his prologue to the Life of St Wilfrid (W. Levison, Script. rerum Merov. vi, pp. 181 sqq.; Eddius, p. 130).

The use of the Epistola Victorii is interesting. This letter is the introduction to Victorius’ Paschal Cycle, which was used by the Roman church for fixing the date of Easter until the improved cycle of Dionysius Exiguus came into use. It shows that this cycle was known in the north fairly early, and there is some evidence of its use in the Celtic church at a much earlier date (cf. O.E.N. pp. 241 and 46). The whole preface is an interesting illustration of Levison’s statement that the historical learning of the seventh century in Northumbria sprang from two roots—chronology and hagiography (Bede, L.T.W. p. 112).

Eadfrith. Eadfrith became bishop of Lindisfarne in 698 after the death of Eadberht. Symeon describes him as a pious and worthy bishop (Symeon, H.D.E. vol. i, p. 38). He was greatly devoted to the memory of Cuthbert, for it was he, too, who encouraged Bede to write the V.P. and to whom the Prologue is addressed. He restored Cuthbert’s oratory on Farne Island (V.P. c. 46). His name is also associated with the famous Lindisfarne Gospels (B.M. Cott. Nero D.iv), for in the tenth-century colophon which purports
to be written by the priest Aldred, we read that Eadfrith wrote this book, and there seems little doubt that if he did he must have done the illumination too (A.E.E. vol. v, pp. 341 ff. and J. Brønsted, Early English Ornament, London, 1924, p. 92 n.). If this is so, Eadfrith must have been a very remarkable calligraphist (but see R. A. S. Macalister, The Colophon of the Lindisfarne Gospels, Essays and Studies presented to William Ridgeway, Cambridge, 1913, pp. 299–305). St Columba too was writing a psalter when he died; he had also made a copy of Finnian’s gospel secretly, which is said to have led to his leaving Ireland (Vit. Col. Reeves, iii, c. 23, pp. 233 and 248 ff.). He had also written a gospel with his own hand which he left to St Berach (L.I.S. ii, p. 39). When Eadfrith died in 721 he was buried near St Cuthbert, and his body, together with that of Eadberht, the bones of Aidan, or rather such as had been left by Colman, the head of Oswald and various other relics were taken with the body of St Cuthbert in its wanderings through Northumbria after 875 (see V.P. c. 39n. p. 357). In 1104, when Cuthbert’s body was translated to the Chapel of the Nine Altars, Durham, Eadfrith’s remains were placed in another part of the church (Symeon, H.D.E. i, pp. 57, 252; see also D.N.B. s.v. Eadfrith).

CHAPTER III (p. 64)

V.P. c. 1, V.M. c. 1.

Tumma or Trumwine. Tumma or, as he is called in the V.P., Trumwine was bishop of the Picts with his seat apparently in the monastery at Abercorn. After Egfrith, king of Northumbria, was defeated by the Picts at Nechtansmere in 685, Trumwine had to retire to Whitby (V.P. c. 30n. p. 353), where he lived on for a long time as a simple monk and where he died and was buried (H.E. iv, 26). This was presumably some time before the V.A. was written (i.e. 705 at the latest), as the phrase “sanctae memoriae” shows (though occasionally this phrase is used of a living person, cf. Eddius, pp. 46, 122, 140, 167). He accompanied King Egfrith on a special journey to Farne in 684 to persuade the unwilling Cuthbert to accept the office of bishop (V.A. iv, 1; V.P. c. 24). It may be as Plummer suggests (ii, p. 268) that it was on this occasion that Trumwine heard the story told in this chapter. On the subject of eyewitnesses, see Introduction, pp. 12 f. Tumma is a hypocoristic or intimate form of the name Trumwine (Redin, p. 72).

Elias. Bede does not mention this Lindisfarne priest. The name does not occur in the Liber Vitae. Judging by the latter and by the Ecclesiastical History, Scripture names seem to have been very sparingly used in the north at this time, with the single exception of the name John.

Games. St Wulfstan was also good at games, and it was while playing games that he was called to a life of greater devotion (Vita Wulfstani, ed. R. R. Darlington, R.H.S. 1928, p. 6).

Early prophecy of bishopric. The early prophecy of how a saintly child is in due course to become a bishop is fairly common in hagiographical
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

writings. It was prophesied of St Samson of Dol in his youth (St Samson of Dol, p. 16). Cf. also Vita Elgii, i, 2 (Script. rerum Merov. iv, p. 670) and Anso, Vita Ursmari (ibid. vi, p. 454). Rufinus (Historia Ecclesiastica, x, 15, ed. T. Mommsen and E. Schwartz. Eusebius, Werke 11, Leipzig, 1908, p. 90) tells how Athanasius was recognised as a bishop, while still a boy, by some of his playmates.

CHAPTER IV (p. 66)

V.P. c. 2, V.M. c. 2.

Cuthbert’s knee. Cuthbert was apparently suffering from synovitis or water on the knee, due perhaps to some injury. Poulticeing would be the usual remedy a doctor would still recommend. But for another explanation see note on V.P. c. 37, p. 355.

Angellic ministrations. The angels in the Egyptian deserts helped the anchorites while they were alive, warned them of the approach of death, and received their souls after death (cf. H.L. cc. 8, 29, 34, 71). St Martin too was frequently visited by angels (Sulp. Sev. Dial. ii, 13; Halm, p. 196). St Antony was caught up to the third heaven by angels (Vit. Ant. c. 37; Migne, lxxxiii, col. 155) and the same tradition is found in the Irish lives too, where stories of angelic assistance abound. We read, for instance, that Mochuda of Rathen had a convent whose number was “seven and seven score and seven hundred, and every third man among them conversed with angels” (L.I.S. ii, p. 300). In Adamnan’s Life of Columba a whole section is devoted to angelic ministrations. Angels play an important part in the life of Cuthbert. He saw angels taking the soul of Aidan and of Hadwald to heaven (i, 5; iv, 10); he received an angel into the monastery at Ripon and was fed with angelic food (ii, 2); he was assisted to build his hut on Farne by angels (V.P. c. 17); and they ministered to him during his last days on Farne Island. Plummer (V.S.H. i, p. clxxxii) points out that in the Irish legends it is clear that angels have taken the place of the fairies of the older religion. It may be true to a lesser extent in the English lives, though the literary influences are probably enough to account for most of the stories of angelic ministrations.

CHAPTER V (p. 68)

V.P. c. 4, V.M. c. 4.

Feeding flocks. Many saints kept sheep in their youth, such as Patrick, Walarchus, Simeon Stylites and Coemgen. It does not necessarily follow that Cuthbert was of peasant extraction (see V.P. c. 6n. p. 344).

The soul of Aidan. Visions of souls being carried to heaven by angels are common in the lives of the saints. A priest in Ireland saw the soul of Cedd, with a company of angels, taking the soul of Chad to heaven (H.E. iv, 3; for other instances, see H.E. iii, 8; iv, 9). A whole series of visions of this sort is related in Adamnan’s Life of Columba, and in almost every case
these visions are of the same type. The soul of the dead or dying person is surrounded by a band of angels and is often enclosed in a globe of fire, as here, while the one to whom the vision is revealed is invariably absent at a greater or less distance from the death-bed (see further Bede, L.T.W. pp. 213 ff.). Perhaps the prototype is the vision seen by Antony of the death of Amon, related in the Evagrian Life of Antony (Vit. Ant. c. 32; Migne, lxxxin, col. 153). Antony learns almost immediately of the death of Amon. Bede says that Cuthbert heard the next morning, while the V.A. makes it a few days afterwards. In the similar story told by Gregory of Tours concerning the vision granted to Bishop Severinus of Cologne of the death of St Martin, the death occurred "the same day and hour" as Severinus heard the heavenly choir (Gregory of Tours, Virtutes Martini, i, 4; Script. rerum Merov. i, p. 590). The story occurs very often in MSS after Sulpicius Severus' Life of St Martin and forms part of the collection known as the Martinelli (B.H.L. ii, 5621). See H. Delehaye, Anal. Boll. xxxxviii, 1920, pp. 11 ff.

Aidan. Aidan was the first bishop of Lindisfarne. Bede gives as practically all the information we possess about this wise and gentle saint. He was a monk of Iona (H.E. iii, 3) and was sent at the request of King Oswald to reconvert Northumbria after the disastrous invasion of Penda. He was consecrated bishop probably in 635. He fixed his see at Lindisfarne, probably because of its likeness to Iona and the fondness of the Irish missionaries for out-of-the-way sites (H.E. ii, p. 126), and also because he did not wish to associate his mission with that of Paulinus by placing his seat at York. His teaching was most successful. He became the close friend of the saintly King Oswald and, after the death of the latter in 642, he continued to be friendly with Oswini, king of Deira. Oswini was murdered with the connivance of Oswald’s brother Oswiu, king of Bernicia. Aidan survived his patron only twelve days, dying on August 31st, 651, at Bamburgh (H.E. iii, 3, 5, 6, 16, 17). It is interesting to note that Aidan was accustomed to retire to the island of Farne for meditation, so that Cuthbert was following the tradition of the earlier saint. Bede speaks in the highest terms of Aidan’s beauty of person and character and of his wonderful humility. He was buried at Lindisfarne, his body being translated to the right side of the altar, that is, presumably, the south side, when the larger church was built. Part of his relics were carried away by Colman after the Synod of Whitby in 664. Part of them afterwards accompanied the body of St Cuthbert in its wanderings and finally reached Darham in 995 (see-note to V.P. c. 39, p. 357). Aidanus is equivalent to the Irish name Aedhan, the diminutive of Aedh.

R. Leader. Bede does not mention the scene of the incident. The Leader falls into the Tweed two miles below Melrose (cf. W. J. Watson, Celtic Place-Names of Scotland, Edinburgh, 1926, p. 471).

In populari utis. The same phrase occurs in Bede’s Epistle to Egbert, par. 5. "Popularis" comes from "populus" in the sense of "lay" or "secular", just as λαός comes from λαός (H.E. ii, p. 380). Compare also the Irish term “tuatha” = “lay”, derived from “tuath”, a division of land.
CHAPTER VI (p. 70)

V.P. c. 5, V.M. c. 6.

Chester-le-Street, "Kuncacester". (See other forms in the text and cf. Mawer, pp. 43-4.) The name occurs in V.A. only. A mistaken reading of the Bollandists made earlier editors guess Lanchester as the scene of the miracle, though it is only fair to note that C. J. Bates had seen the Trier and Arras MSS (T and A) and had given the correct forms of all the place-names in the V.A. in an article entitled, "The Names of Persons and Places mentioned in the early Lives of St Cuthbert" (Arch. Ael. N.S. xvi, 1894, pp. 81 ff.). This story emphasises the fact that a large part of County Durham was deserted country until well on into the Anglo-Saxon period. The rarity of Anglian pagan burials in the county emphasises the same fact. The writer of the Vita S. Oswaldi in the eleventh century declares that the land between the Tees and the Tyne was in the sixth century one vast deserted region and haunt of wild beasts (Vita S. Oswaldi, c. 1; Symeon, H.D.E. 1, p. 339). Cuthbert was doubtless travelling along the Roman road.

Miraculous food. The simple story told by the Lindisfarne monk is much heightened in the corresponding account in the V.P. Here he is merely weather-bound; in the V.P. he is being specially honoured by God for his insistence on observing the Friday fast. The story is reminiscent of one told by Sulpicius Severus (Dial. 1, 11; Halm, p. 163) of the Egyptian abbot who went to visit a recluse near the Nile, and on going into his cell found a basket of palm branches, divinely provided, full of warm bread, hanging fixed to the door post. The story belongs to a type which may be called the miraculous provision of food. Other examples in the life of Cuthbert are the provision of food by the angel at Ripon (ii, 2), of dolphin flesh (ii, 4) and of the fish provided by the eagle (ii, 5). All these miracles are most likely reminiscences of such scriptural stories as the food provided for Elijah by the ravens, or the feeding of the multitudes, or the angels ministering to our Lord in the desert. For other possible sources see Bede, L.T.W. p. 210.

Shepherds' dwellings. Stevenson in his note on this passage (Stevenson, C.H. p. 554) very appositely quotes Camden on the subject of these shepherds' huts: "All over the Wasts, as they call them, as well as in Gillesland, you see as it were the ancient Nomades; a Martial sort of people, that from April to August lye in little Hutts (which they call Sheals or Shealings) here and there dispers'd among their flocks" (Camden's Britannia, ed. E. Gibson, London, 1695, col. 851).

CHAPTER VII (p. 72)

Wearying the reader. It was the custom in writing saints' lives to apologise for not relating the whole of the miracles of the saint on the plea that the hearer or reader might be wearied. Sulpicius, for instance, does so in the passage our author has borrowed in 1, 2. In the first preface to Adamnan's Life of St Columba a similar plea is put forward. (Cf. also John 21. 25.)
Military service. This is the only reference in the *V.A.* to Cuthbert's military service. We learn nothing of it in Bede nor of his vision of the reeve's soul carried to heaven. It makes it highly probable that Cuthbert did not enter the monastery until he had reached at least the age of seventeen. He was perhaps fighting in Oswiu's army against Penda.

**BOOK II**

**CHAPTER I (p. 74)**

Cuthbert's asceticism. This description of Cuthbert's asceticism is borrowed verbally from the Evagrian *Life of Antony*. It need not therefore be taken too seriously. But, as other incidents in Cuthbert's life show, he was given to asceticism, though not to the wilder forms common among the Egyptian hermits, and described in the *Vitae Patrum* or the *Lawsiac History* of Palladius. These ascetic excesses were also prevalent in the Irish monasteries through the influence of Lérins and the Gallo-Roman foundations of St Martin. Fasting was carried to excess amongst the Egyptians. St Antony took food every two or four days only (*Vit. Ant. c. 3*; Migne, lxxiii, col. 128). On the other hand, judging by other passages in the same life (e.g. cc. 25, 27), the saint seems to have been aware of the dangers of protracted fasting and to have warned his followers against it. Another form of asceticism consisted in going without sleep. Macarius of Alexandria tried to do without sleep altogether and only gave it up when he began to go mad (*H.L. c. 18*). The same hermit spent six months in a marsh infested by mosquitoes. He looked so hideous on his return that he was recognised by his voice only (*loc. cit.*). Eustathius' body was so dried up that the sun shone through his bones.

In Ireland fasts were prolonged for two, three or four days (Gougoud, *C.C.L. p. 98 and n.*). Adamnan of Coldingham abstained from food and drink except on Sundays and Thursdays (*H.E. iv, 25*). Other forms of austerity were praying, standing up to the neck in water (*ii, 3 and n. p. 319*), while some allowed worms to devour their flesh (*V.S.H. Introd. p. xcvi, n. 14*). Finnchu of Bri Gobann remained suspended on iron hooks for seven years (Ryan, *Monast. p. 400*). The crown of martyrdom was denied to the Irish saints until the Norse incursions at the end of the eighth century. But, instead, they sought to win the martyr's crown by extreme asceticism. In a seventh-century Irish homily, the writer describes three kinds of martyrdom: white martyrdom, which implies abandoning everything for God's sake; blue martyrdom, freeing oneself from evil desires by means of fasting and labour; and red martyrdom, enduring death for Christ's sake (Ryan, *Monast. p. 197*; see also A. Wilmart, "Analecta Reginensia", *Studi e Testi*, ix, Rome, 1933, pp. 56, 78). Gregory also makes the distinction between those who suffered outward and those who suffered inward martyrdom (Greg. *Dial. iii, 26, p. 197*. See further W. Levison, "Die echte und die verfälschte Gestalt von Rimberts *Vita Anskarii*", *Zeitschrift des Vereins für Hamburgische
Geschichte, xxiii, 1919, p. 114 and n. 1). Perhaps this is why our author twice refers to the saint after his death as martyr (iv, 15; iv, 17). It is interesting to note that in Wales, the form Merthyr (martyr) is often found in place-names dedicated to saints who were not martyrs such as Merthyr Cynog, Merthyr Tydfil. See also L. Gougaud, Devotional and Asetic Practices in the Middle Ages, London, 1927, pp. 147 ff., 159 ff., 205 ff.

But the gradual introduction of the rule of St Benedict into the monasteries of Northumbria, during the seventh century, discouraged all the more spectacular forms of asceticism. “In place of rivalry in ascetic achievement, St Benedict established a common mode of life... common prayer, work and reading; and the sanctification of the monk was to be found in living the life of the community” (Cuthbert Butler, Benedictine Monachism, London, 1919, p. 45).

Cuthbert’s virtues. This description of St Cuthbert’s virtues which is a verbal borrowing from the Actus Silvestri, a life of St Sylvester not yet edited in full, and found among other places in Li (see p. 33), occurs again at the beginning of Adamnan’s Life of St Columba. Levison has collected other instances in which the same description is used for other saints (W. Levison, “Sigolena”, Neues Archiv, xxxv, 1910, pp. 227 f. and “Konstantinische Schenkung und Silvester-Legende”, Studi e Testi, xxxviii, Rome, 1924, pp. 273 f.). The text of the Actus used by the author is what Levison calls “Text B”.

CHAPTER II (p. 76)

V.P. c. 7. V.M. c. 7.

Tonsure. The passage “postquam... susceperat” is quoted by Amalarius (De ecclesiastici officiiis, Lib. iv, c. 39; Migne, cv, col. 1234. I owe this reference to Dr Levison). The passage is also quoted by Eddius in his Life of Wilfrid (c. 6).

The different forms of tonsure were one of the subjects of controversy between the Roman and Celtic Churches. The Celtic form is generally supposed to have been a shaving of the hair to a line from ear to ear behind which the hair was grown. In the Hákunar Saga, St Columba appears to King Alexander III of Scotland in a dream and he is described as being mjökk fram-snorinn, “very bald in front” (Hákunar Saga, ed. G. Vigfusson, Rolls Series, 1887, p. 260. I owe this reference to Prof. Bruce Dickens). There is some reason for believing that the Celtic tonsure was of Druidic origin (V.S.H. p. clxvi, n. 1; Vit. Tr. p. 509; also Gougaud, C.C.L. pp. 201 ff. and references).

The shape of the tonsure, the formula used in baptism and, most of all, the date of Easter, were the three main points of difference between the Roman and the Celtic churches. It is curious to notice that, although Cuthbert is said to have received the Petrine or Roman tonsure, nevertheless shortly afterwards (as appears from V.P. cc. 7, 8 compared with H.E. v, 19) he and Abbot Eata and the rest of the brethren were driven out of Ripon and back to Melrose because they refused to accept the Roman Easter.
Monastic vows. In the V.P. Cuthbert is said to have taken monastic vows at Melrose. Here it is implied that he took them at Ripon. The former is much more probable, especially in view of the detailed and circumstantial account which Bede gives, based on what he had learned from the eyewitness Sigfrith.

Guest-master. We are told in the V.P. account (p. 176) that he was elected "susci piendorum officio praepositus hospitium", corresponding to the "fertigis" of an Irish monastery. As this officer was in touch with the outside world, no brother would be chosen for this post unless he were a man of great tact and virtue (cf. H.E. i, p. xxviii.).

Guests. In the Celtic monasteries, as also in the Egyptian and Gallo-Roman monasteries, guests were received with great enthusiasm. Warm water was fetched in a footbath and the duty of foot-washing was performed by the abbot or one of the monks. St Martin always did it himself. On a fast day, the fast might be relaxed and the brethren permitted to share the guests' food. A separate building was provided for them as the story here shows. See also Regula S. Benedicti, c. 53, pp. 96 ff.

Wintry weather. We learn from the V.M. that the incident happened in December.

Meals. The Benedictine and Columban rules only permitted one meal a day and that towards evening. But in Columban monasteries it is clear that a meal was taken about 3 p.m. while in Benedictine monasteries the meal came to be taken about midday and there was sometimes extra supper in the evening between Easter and Pentecost. But the Columban rule allowed travellers, even penitents, to eat at the third hour and reserve something for the journey's end (Ryan, Monast. p. 386, n. 5). It is clearly some such permission that Cuthbert has in mind, when he offers him food (cf. also V.P. c. 5 and n. p. 344). The food for the day's meal of the monastery is in course of preparation and only a few scraps of yesterday's meal are available for the guests.

Similar miracle. This miracle like many others has a scriptural precedent which the author refers to in the earlier part of the chapter, namely Abraham entertaining angels unawares (Gen. 18) (cf. Bede, L.T.W. pp. 207ff.). The prototype of the provision of warm bread is perhaps the story of the Egyptian abbot quoted above (1, 6n. p. 314).

CHAPTER III (p. 78)

V.P. c. 10, V.M. c. 8.

Plegils. The name Plegils comes second in the Liber Vitae on f. 19 under the heading of presbyteri. It is possibly the same man. The name Plegils occurs in the list of clerics on f. 30 and Plegils in the list of monks on f. 35. Nothing is known of this man beyond what we learn here.
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

Aebbe or Ebba. Sister of St Oswald and Oswiu and aunt of King Ecgfrith. For further details about her see D.N.B. and D.C.B. s.v. Eonfled. She has given her name to St Abb’s Head. Ebchester, Co. Durham, is also according to Ekwall (Oxford Dictionary of Place Names, Oxford, 1936, p. 152) the “Chester” of Ebbra or Ebba (see Mawer, p. 71). As the parish church in Ebchester is dedicated to St Ebba, it is quite possible that the tradition may be true that her brother Oswiu gave her the Roman site there to found a monastery inside a disused fort, just as her monastery at Coldingham was probably inside a disused fort (cf. Fursey’s monastery at Burgh Castle, Bassa’s at Reculver or Cedd’s at Othona). For the date of her death see below. Her remains were brought to Durham in the eleventh century by the arch-relic-hunter Aelfred Westou (Bede, L.T.W. pp. 105 ff. and iv, 14n. p. 339).

Coldingham. In County Berwick. There are still traces of a mediaeval monastery near by. But on St Abb’s Head itself there are traces of an ancient fort with buildings inside, and it is quite possible that here we have the site of Aebbe’s monastery inside the disused fort. The description of the place in the fuller account given in V.P. c. 10 fits in well with this site. See Antiquity, viii, 1934, pp. 202 ff. for photographs and further details, in a note by O. G. S. Crawford. The date of the foundation by Aidan is uncertain. Aethilthryth (St Audrey) entered this monastery after she left her husband Ecgfrith to take the veil at Wilfrid’s instigation in 672 (H.E. iv, 19).

Double monasteries. The monastery here was one of the double monasteries which seem to have arisen in Gaul in the seventh century and thence to have passed to England. They consisted of monks and nuns under the supervision of an abbess usually of royal or noble birth. Symeon tells us, speaking of Coldingham, that they consisted of congregations of monks and nuns residing in the same place but in different dwellings (Symeon, H.D.E. i, p. 59). The most famous of them was that at Whitby under Hilda. We read in Bede of other similar double monasteries at Hartlepool, Barking, Ely, and Bardney (H.E. ii, p. 150). There were others at Repton, Wimborne, Minster (Thianet) and Wenlock (cf. P. Stephanus Hilpisch, “Die Doppelklöster: Entstehung und Organisation”, Beiträge zur Geschichte des alten Mönchthums und des Benediktinerordens herausgegeben von Ildfons Herwegen, xv, Münster in Westf., 1928, pp. 44 ff.). We do not hear of scandals at any except at Coldingham. Bede tells us (H.E. iv, 25) that it was consumed with fire as a punishment for the wickedness and corruption that existed there. The A.S.C. dates the fire in 679. Symeon on the other hand declares that the fire took place during the period of St Cuthbert’s episcopate 685–7 (Symeon, loc. cit.). This fits in better with the traditional date of Aebbe’s death (683) for Symeon distinctly declares that Cuthbert, shocked by the immorality at Coldingham, forbade women to enter his church at Lindisfarne and gives some examples of the awful retribution which fell upon those who sought to enter his church at Durham (Symeon, loc. cit.).

Cuthbert’s attitude to women. Cuthbert’s attitude to women is always represented both in V.A. and V.P. as being of the friendliest. He
pays a visit to Æbbe here, he is deeply devoted to his fostermother Kenswith (ii, 7), he visits Aelflæd twice (iii, 6; iv, 10) and answers her questions, he is on friendly terms with lurminburg, wife of Egfrith (iv, 8), he stays at the monastery of the Abbess Verca (V.P. c. 35) and receives from her a linen cloth in which he is wrapped after his death (V.P. c. 37). The position of women generally was high in Anglo-Saxon times, as the appointment of a woman over the double monasteries shows (cf. G. F. Browne, The Importance of Women in Anglo-Saxon Times, London, 1919, pp. 11 ff.). But when the Normans came over and the Continental belief in the inferiority and impurity of women was introduced, this fear and dislike of women came to be attributed, very unfairly, to the saint, and attempts were made to explain his dislike. Symeon's excuse was the most popular. The "Irish" Life tells three different stories to explain this dislike (Arch. Ael. Ser. iv, 6, 1921, pp. 88 ff.). In Ireland, though the saints of the primitive period were on friendly terms with women, the Irish saints of the second order (second half of the sixth century) had all the Egyptian dislike of them. An amusing story is told of the childhood of St Brendan when a little girl, wishing to play with him, jumped into the chariot in which he was seated reading his psalms, he showed his incipient saintliness by flogging her severely with the reins and driving her away in tears (Ryan, Monast. p. 249). It was an Irish saint who said on seeing a sheep: "in hoc loco, non ero; ubi enim ovis, ibi mulier; ubi mulier, ibi peccatum" (V.S.H. i, p. 250).

**Immersion.** This was a regular form of asceticism among the Irish, Welsh, Breton and Scottish saints, St Patrick and St Coemgen among their number (Vit. Tr. p. 485; L.I.S. ii, p. 123). The saints stood immersed in cold water, generally during the night, reciting psalms and prayers. Other Anglo-Saxon saints who indulged in ascetic practices of this nature were Drihthelm of Melrose, Wilfrid, and Aldhelm (Gougaud, C.C.L. p. 95).

**Sea animals.** Aelfric in the Anglo-Saxon homily on the life of St Cuthbert describes the creatures as seals (Wyatt, Anglo-Saxon Reader, Cambridge, 1925, p. 82). Bede calls them otters. Probably the story was originally told of otters, for the otter in Ireland was supposed to have magical properties, and several stories are told of their friendliness to the saints in the Irish lives. An otter used to bring St Coemgen a salmon every day to supply his monastery, while on another occasion, when the same saint dropped a psalter into a lake, an otter dived for it and brought it up unharmed (L.I.S. ii, pp. 123, 125).

**Spies.** A similar story is told of the spy who followed St Fintan by night to see where he was praying and found him surrounded by heavenly light. The saint rebuked the spy and warned him not to repeat the offence (V.S.H. ii, 102). Another similar story is that of the brother who spied upon St Columba's tryst with the angels. In this instance, too, the spy is most strictly forbidden to say anything about the incident until after the death of the saint (Vit. Col. Reeves, m, 16, p. 217). It is extremely common for a saint to forbid those who have witnessed a miracle to make any mention of it until after his death. Compare Chad's injunction to Owini, the brother
who witnessed the angelic visitors who came to warn him of his approaching death (H.E. iv, 3). The prohibition probably derives from our Lord’s command to His disciples on the Mount of Transfiguration (Matt. 17. 9), a passage which Bede quotes in relating this same miracle (V.P. c. 10). But, in addition, the spy forms a valuable witness as the saga of the saint grows rapidly in the years after his death. The prohibition also helps to explain why nothing was heard of the miracle at the time of its happening, a difficulty which might otherwise arise in the minds of his contemporaries who outlived him and witnessed the gradual development of the saga. And, in addition to all this, one must not forget the widespread folk belief that a wonderworker does not like to be spied upon by unauthorised persons. This dislike is found in the Irish saints’ lives and in the secular stories, and is preserved in modern fairy-tales. Cf. the story of Wayland Smith as described by Scott in Kenilworth (c. 10). Cf. also the story of St Ciaran, Irish Life, c. 24.

**Animals and birds.** Cuthbert’s friendliness with animals and birds is in both the Egyptian and the Irish tradition. Miss Waddell has collected the best stories of both traditions in her book called Beasts and Saints (London, 1934). She has also included the Cuthbert stories. The tradition of Cuthbert’s affection for the eider ducks, that still breed plentifully on the Farne Islands, is preserved in the name of “St Cuthbert’s birds” by which they are still known. In the “Irish” life a story is told of a seal which rescued a psalter which Cuthbert had dropped into the sea. For other illustrations of the friendliness of the Irish saints to beasts and birds see V.S.H. i, pp. cxvii. Bede in V.P. c. 21 (see note p. 350) attempts to interpret these stories by explaining that we lose our dominion over the animal world by neglecting to serve the Lord and Creator of all things. In the V.A. and V.P. we learn how Cuthbert was provided with food by his horse (i, 6), how the sea animals at Coldingham ministered to him (ii, 3), how an eagle provided him with food (ii, 5), how the birds departed from his crops at his command (V.P. c. 20) and how the ravens brought him lard for his boots (iii, 5). And in every case Cuthbert’s attitude towards the animals and birds is uniformly kind and thoughtful. Note particularly Bede’s account of the horse finding the bread and meat in the shepherd’s hut (V.P. c. 5).

**CHAPTER IV (p. 82)**

**V.P. c. ii, V.M. c. 9.**

**Ninduera regio.** This region, which is equivalent to Bede’s Niduari (V.P. c. 11), is of course the region of the Nid people. Professor Max Förster maintains that the original form must have been *Niud-* rather than *Niid-*, but all the available MSS of the V.A. agree in the form *Niud-* (cf. Max Förster, “Zur i-Epipenthes im Altenglischen”, Anglia, lxx, 1935, p. 297). It is usually supposed that it refers to a Pictish settlement near the R. Nith in Dumfrieshire, but Professor Watson considers it most improbable that
the Picts in question lived in the south-west of Scotland (W. J. Watson, *Celtic Place-Names of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1926, pp. 175 ff.). Nor does the account here and in *V.P. c. 11* fit well with such a situation. There may quite well have been another river of the same name on the east coast of Scotland. Bates ("The Names of Persons and Places mentioned in the early Lives of St Cuthbert", *Arch. Ael. N.S. xvi*, 1894, pp. 81 ff.) associates Kirkcudbright (that is the cell of St Cuthbert) with this incident, but there is another Kirkcudbright in Ayrshire which is certainly not connected with it.

**Epiphany.** That is, January 6th. This day was in very early times the feast both of the Nativity and of the Baptism. But in the west it came to be associated chiefly with the visit of the Magi to Bethlehem, though the connection with the Baptism was never entirely forgotten. In addition, the feast of the turning of the water into wine was also celebrated on this day. Possibly this miracle became connected with it owing to the rite of the "Blessing of the Waters", which in ancient times took place on this day. Water drawn on the day and stored acquired special merit, and according to some traditions was turned into wine (*E.R.E. s.v. Epiphany*). Augustine in a sermon on the Epiphany (*Sermo cxxxvi*; *Migne, xxxix*, col. 2014) draws attention to these three feasts celebrated on the day of Epiphany and adds that the feast of the feeding of the five thousand was also celebrated on the same day. The writer of the gloss which was afterwards inserted in the text of H, T, B and P had this sermon in mind.

**Dolphin flesh.** The dolphin was long considered to be a fish (not a mammal as it really is), and so the church permitted it to be eaten during Lent. It was until recently considered a great delicacy in parts of France.

**Tydi.** The priest Tydi as we gather from this incident belonged to Melrose and was also responsible for the story of the miraculous food provided by the eagle (n. 5). Later on he tells the story of the child cured at Medlithong (iv, 6) and of the demoniac cured at Lindisfarne (iv, 15). It is fairly clear therefore that he was transferred from Melrose to Lindisfarne, perhaps at the same time as St Cuthbert. He was a contemporary of the writer of the *Life*, and is possibly the priest of that name mentioned in the *Liber Vitae* in the list of priests on f. 19b. The name Tidi occurs in a list of clerics on f. 26. Nothing further is known of him. For the form of the name see Redin, p. 128.

**The gift of prophecy.** The gift of prophecy was a sign of increasing spiritual power, as we see in the *Life of Antony* (*Vit. Ant. c. 38*; *Migne, lxxiii*, col. 156) and in the *Life of Benedict*. In fact, the words used by Gregory to describe Benedict's spiritual growth in this direction are borrowed verbally by Bede to describe Cuthbert's experience (*V.P. c. 11*; see text). After this incident an increasing number of instances of his prophetic powers is given. Macarius of Egypt, when he was forty years old, received grace to contend against evil spirits both by healing and by forecasting the future (*H.L. c. 17*). St Martin too acquired prophetic gifts and the power of foreseeing events
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

(Sulp. Sev. c. 21; Halm, p. 131). St Columba was so greatly endowed with prophetic gifts that Adamnan devotes the first book of his life of the saint to describing examples of them.

CHAPTER V (p. 84)

V.P. c. 12, V.M. c. 10.

R. Teviot. The form Tegeta which occurs in all the MSS is due to a misreading of Tegeta, caused by the easy confusion between an s and an f in the insular script. The same mistake occurs apparently in iv, 10 where Osingadun becomes Osingadun. The Teviot is a Roxburghshire river, the largest tributary of the Tweed (cf. J. B. Johnston, Place-names of Scotland, 3rd ed., London, 1934, p. 308).

Eagle. This would be the white-tailed eagle—Haliaetus albicilla—which lives mostly on fish. It is the eagle described in the Anglo-Saxon poem on the battle of Brunanburh as “earn æftan hwit” (Anglo-Saxon and Norse Poems, ed. N. Kershaw, Cambridge, 1922, p. 70). Until recently it occasionally appeared in England in the autumn.

CHAPTER VI (p. 86)

V.P. c. 13, V.M. c. 11.

Illusory fire. A similar story of an illusory fire occurs in Gregory’s Life of St Benedict (Greg. Dial. II, 10, p. 97). A bronze idol is thrown on to the kitchen fire and immediately the whole kitchen seems to be ablaze, but the saint prays and the fire departs, leaving the kitchen unharmed. Bede refers to this incident in V.P. c. 14. There are Irish instances of illusory fires of much the same kind. Once when St Fintan and his brethren were eating, the refectory seemed to be ablaze, but the saint drove away the illusory fire by his prayers (V.S.H. II, p. 99). In these cases it is the work of the devil; but sometimes, like the burning bush, it is a divine sign. The house in which St Wilfrid was being born seemed to be on fire (Eddius, pp. 4, 151), and a similar story is told of the birth of St Fechin (V.S.H. II, p. 77).

CHAPTER VII (p. 88)

V.P. c. 14, V.M. c. 12.

Kenswith or Coenswith. The system of fosterage, which was extremely widespread in Ireland and Scandinavia, seems to have been common in England also (for examples see E.R.E. s.v. Fosterage). In Ireland and Wales, and probably in England too, it was mostly confined to children of noble birth (cf. Giraldus Cambrensis, Descriptio Cambriae, II, 4 and 9, ed. J. F. Dimock, Rolls Series, 1868, VI, pp. 211, 225; V.P. c. 6n. p. 344). Fosterage in Ireland ended at the age of 17, and at this age too the youth had to decide whether he would enter a monastery, though he might decide two years
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE 323

earlier (Ryan, Monast. p. 213 n.). According to V.P. c. 4 it was his vision of
the death of Aidan which led Cuthbert to make up his mind to take to the
monastic life. Aidan died in 651. If the age of decision was the same in the
north of England, as is highly probable, then Cuthbert would be born about
634. It could hardly have been later, as he had seen some military service
before he entered the monastery (1, 7 and n. p. 315). It may possibly have
been a year or two earlier. Cuthbert would therefore be something more
than 53 years old, when he died in 687.

Hruringahara. This place has not been identified. Judging from i, 5
it must be somewhere near the River Leader and the Lammermuir Hills
and in the neighbourhood of Melrose. For various guesses about this and
other unidentified places in the lives see Bates' article mentioned above
(Arch. Ael. N.S. xvi, 1894, pp. 81 ff.). See also Antiquity, viii, 1934,
pp. 97 ff.

Fire extinguished. Many saints are said to have put out fires by their
Another instance is to be found in the Life of St Martin (Sulp. Sev. c. 15;
Halm, p. 124).

CHAPTER VIII (p. 90)

V.P. c. 15, V.M. c. 13.

A devil cast out. It is not clear why our author should have put this
incident here, before he tells us about the removal of St Cuthbert to
Lindisfarne. He takes the trouble to explain that Cuthbert was prior of
“our church” and it is clear from iii, 1 and iv, 1 that by “our church”
he means Lindisfarne. Bede in both V.M. and V.P. preserves the same order,
though in V.M. he states emphatically that

Temporum namque fuit Lindisfanensis in illo
Praepositus cellae

and he is equally emphatic in V.P. c. 16 (see n. p. 348).

Hildmer. We learn from V.P. that he was a reeve of King Egfrith.
Nothing more is known of him except that Bede in V.P. c. 31 describes how
he was healed of a very serious illness by means of bread which the saint
had blessed.

Travelling on horseback. It was the custom of the Celtic monks to
travel on foot, probably for purposes of mortification and also out of humility
(see V.P. c. 6 n. p. 344). We know for instance that Aidan, Chad, Kentigern
and Malachy generally travelled thus. Even Wilfrid, anti-Celtic though he
was in his sympathies, nevertheless did his last journey to Rome on foot as an
old man of seventy for purposes of mortification (Edius, c. 50; Gougaud,
C.C.L. pp. 175 ff.). But Cuthbert seems to have had no qualms about riding
on horseback. Bede tells us (V.P. c. 9) that he sometimes travelled on
horseback but more often on foot when preaching in the surrounding
villages.
BOOK III

CHAPTER I (p. 94)

V.P. cc. 16 and 17, V.M. cc. 14 and 15.

Acdides. This curious form, which as a glance at the variant readings will show, has been a stumbling-block to the scribes, may possibly be a misreading of the name of some tribe or place whither Cuthbert went after leaving Melrose and going to Lindisfarne. It is just possible that it might be a reference to an earlier attempt on the part of Cuthbert to live the life of an anchorite. There are two caves in Northumberland traditionally associated with Cuthbert, both known as Cuddy's or St Cuthbert's cave. One is near Doddington where there is also a Cuddy's well. The other is in the Kyloisk Hills near Holburn and fairly close to Lindisfarne. On the other hand aedides may simply be a misreading of aedes, i.e. aedes.

Eata. Eata was a pupil of St Aidan and abbot of Melrose when Cuthbert entered the monastery. He afterwards went to Ripon, taking Cuthbert with him. He left, together with Cuthbert, rather than accept the Roman Easter. Evidently in the intervening period both he and Cuthbert must have accepted the Roman practice, for when Colman left Lindisfarne after the Synod of Whitby, because he could not accept the Roman rule, Eata was chosen to take his place as abbot of Lindisfarne, while still remaining abbot of Melrose. When Wilfrid's great diocese of Northumbria was divided in 678, Eata became bishop of Bernicia. In 681 this Bernician diocese was further divided. He remained at Lindisfarne while Tnaferht succeeded him at Hexham. When Cuthbert was elected bishop in 685, the latter was allowed to remain at Lindisfarne while Eata went to Hexham. Eata died of dysentery (V.P. c. 8) about 686 (D.N.B. s.v. and H.E. ii, p. 193).

The Lindisfarne rule. We gather from Bede that discipline was somewhat lax at Lindisfarne when Cuthbert arrived. It is clear from this passage that it was not merely the Benedictine rule which Cuthbert intro-
duced. Regula is probably used here rather to signify the ascetic teaching of the saint or else the "traditional not codified observance of a monastery" (Gougaud, C.C.L. p. 79). There were moreover many Gaulish monasteries which adopted the rule of Columban together with that of St Benedict. The more practical as well as the more moderate Benedictine rule was added to that of Columban as early as the seventh century and finally supplanted it. It is therefore very possible that the traditional rule of St Cuthbert, probably that also in use at Melrose and Ripon (V.P. c. 9), was observed, together with the Benedictine rule, tending to make the latter stricter and more ascetic than was the original intention of the founder (cf. W. Levison, "Die Iren und die Fränkische Kirche", Historische Zeitschrift, cix, 1912, pp. 7f.).

Contemplative and active life. The distinction between the two types of life, the active and contemplative, seems to have been first definitely
formulated by St Gregory (Homilies on Ezechiel, ii, ii, 7, 8; Migne, lxxvi, cols. 952, 953, quoted by Cuthbert Butler, Benedictine Monachism, p. 96). The theory was accepted in Ireland and the same division between the "vita theoretica" or "contemplativa" and the "vita actualis" is found in the earliest Irish writings. The superiority of the contemplative over the active life was an accepted doctrine throughout the church all through the Middle Ages, and held by Bede as firmly as the rest (H.E. ii, pp. 68ff.; see also V.P. c. 17 and n. p. 349).

**Hermit.** In Ireland the third order of Irish saints at the beginning of the seventh century are described as anchorites who dwelt in desert places. This desire for the desert, reminiscent of the Egyptian hermits, was found in England too. Fursey spent the latter part of his life in seclusion (H.E. iii, 19). Wibertberht had lived a hermit life in Ireland (H.E. v, 12). Driehelm lived a solitary life near Melrose (H.E. v, 12), and Haemgils went to Ireland to live a solitary life (H.E. v, 12). It will be seen that all these except Driehelm had a close connection with Ireland.

**Devils.** Much less emphasis is laid on the devils in the V.A. than in the V.M. or V.P. (cf. V.P. cc. 17, 22, 37), though even in these there is not a great deal. In the saints' lives of the strict Antonian model the fight with devils was an integral part of the warfare carried on by the Christian soldier. Contrast the large part played by devils in the Life of St Martin or Felix's Life of St Guthlac (cf. Kurtz, pp. 108ff.). Stones were also thrown by devils at St Dunstan (Stubbs, Dunstan, pp. 15, 28).

**Farne.** Our author does not mention the first period of Cuthbert's retirement when he made his way to a retreat only a short distance from the monastery. The Farne Islands are a series of rocky islands and reefs off the coast of Northumberland. Farne, the largest of them, is about sixteen acres in area, with precipitous rocks on the west side, but the rest of the coast is fairly low. It is about one and a half miles from the mainland near Bamburgh and about seven miles from Lindisfarne. The remains of the fourteenth-century medieval chapel doubtless mark the site of Cuthbert's hermitage. Farne had already been used by Aidan as a place of retreat and in Bede's time his solitary cell was still to be seen (H.E. iii, 16). After Cuthbert's death his successors were Eadwalde and Felgild and, later on, Aelric, Aelwine, Bartholomew, and Thomas an ex-prior of Durham (see D.C.B. s.nn.). Soon after the death of Bartholomew, the convent at Durham decided that Farne should henceforth be inhabited by at least two monks, one the magister or custos, the other his socius (J. Raine, North Durham, London, 1852, pp. 341ff.). For an excellent and detailed account of the island as it was in 1848, see Eyre, St Cuthbert, pp. 32ff. In the same place Eyre quotes a twelfth-century account of the island.

An island was often chosen by hermits or small communities of monks, and to-day their beehive-shaped cells are still to be seen in a ruined condition in Ireland on Inishmurray, Skellig Michael, Ardoilean and elsewhere (Lord Dunraven, Notes on Irish Architecture, ed. by Margaret Stokes, i, London,
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

1875, pp. 27ff.). In Scotland they are found amongst other places on an island in Loch Columcille, on Eilean na Naoinh, and on the Brough of Deerness and the Brough of Bissay in Orkney (J. Anderson, Scotland in Early Christian Times, Edinburgh, 1881, pp. 94ff. and Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, 1921-2, p. 67). We have literary references in Adamnan and elsewhere to journeys made by the Celtic monks in search of an island solitude (Vit. Col. i, 20; ii, 42; see also V.S.H. i, p. cxxii). Hereberht (iv, 9) lived on an island in Derwentwater still known as St Herbert’s Isle. There was an island near Llantwit too on which a hermit lived (St Samson of Dol, p. 26). Cf. also T. D. Kendrick, The Druids, London, 1927, pp. 138ff.

Almost no one. The author seems to imply here that others had attempted to live on Farne as well as Cuthbert. For Aidan’s residence in Farne see above, p. 325.

Cuthbert’s dwelling. These huts that Cuthbert made for himself are, as we see from the fuller account in the V.P. and V.M. and in H.E. iv, 28, of the same type as those used by the hermits in Egypt. Amon for instance made himself two round huts (H.L. c. 8), while John of Lykopolis made himself three round cells in one of which he worked and ate, in one he prayed and the other was for his bodily needs (H.L. c. 35). The caskel or wall around it also goes back to the old tradition; the high wall enclosing the separate buildings is still the regular plan of the Coptic monasteries of Upper Egypt (E. H. Sawyer, “The First Monasteries”, Antiquity, iv, 1930, pp. 316ff.). Such was the arrangement of John of Beverley’s retreat near Hexham and such too was the regular plan of Irish monasteries, as can still be seen at Skellig Michael and elsewhere. The round dwelling with a dug-out floor may be a development of the pre-Christian type of Anglo-Saxon dwellings such as are occasionally found round in shape and with a dug-out floor (T. D. Kendrick and C. F. C. Hawkes, Archaeology in England and Wales, 1914-1931, London, 1932, pp. 320ff.). But the use of great stones seems to point rather to that “megalithic feeling” in early Anglo-Saxon architecture which Baldwin Brown attributes to Irish influences (A.E.E. ii, p. 46).


CHAPTER II (p. 96)

V.P. c. 17, V.M. c. 15.

Large stones. See note on angelic ministrations (i, 4, p. 312). A precisely similar incident is recorded of St Benedict when he was building his own cell (Greg. Dial. ii, 9, pp. 96-7).

Mirabilis Deus, etc. This quotation from Psa. 67. 36 (Vulg.) is extremely familiar in saints’ lives. “Sanctis suis” of course means “holy places”, but it was naturally taken to refer to the saints.
CHAPTER III (p. 98)

V.P. c. 18, V.M. c. 16.

Fountains and wells. A similar incident is related of Antony (Vit. Ant. c. 27; Migne, lxxiii, col. 130); and of Benedict (Greg. Dial. 11, 5, pp. 88-9) to which Bede refers in V.P. c. 19. The production of fountains of water by a saint is common enough, especially in the Irish lives. Generally speaking the fountains are not produced by what Plummer calls the "more prosaic process of digging", but by the saint's crozier or bell, by a touch of the horse's hoofs, or from a saint's blood or tears. But St Colman, St Fechin and St Maedoc all produced wells in the way described here (V.S.H. 1, 272; 11, 77, 151). The numerous holy wells associated with the name of a saint (cf. Cuddy's well near Doddington, Northumberland) show how the pagan cult of fountains had been given a Christian venerate, and, as Plummer says (V.S.H. 1, c), doubtless these stories of the miraculous production of fountains and wells are a sign of this; but one must not, on the other hand, overlook the obvious Scriptural analogues and their influence on these stories, such as Moses striking the rock or the verses quoted by Bede in telling the same story in the V.P. (see V.P. c. 18, text). There are still two shallow wells on Farne, one inside Prior Castell's tower and the other close to the landing, near the site of the guest-house.

CHAPTER IV (p. 98)

V.P. c. 21, V.M. c. 19.

Timber. The timber was to be used as a foundation for a building over a small hollow or chasm in the rocks for his "daily necessities". There is still a chasm in the rocks near the site of his dwelling, known as "St Cuthbert's gut". It was probably over this hollow that St Cuthbert put up his little closet, using the piece of timber as a sort of bridge foundation. The story has an obvious didactic intention, which Bede makes full use of in his account. The brethren had failed in holy obedience and the forces of nature are called in to make up for their deficiencies. See also V.P. c. 36 and n. (p. 354).

CHAPTER V (p. 100)

V.P. c. 20, V.M. c. 18.

Ravens. The mediaeval tradition of this story describes the birds as crows, as for instance in the Cuthbert paintings on the Carlisle stalls (about 1500) and the Metrical Middle English Life. Aelfric in his homily on Cuthbert calls them ravens (Wyatt, Anglo-Saxon Reader, p. 83). Fowler points out that there are no trees on Farne on which crows would build, though rooks do occasionally build elsewhere. His opinion is that the birds were probably jackdaws which abound there now (Metr. Life, p. 69).
Manual labour. Manual labour was encouraged among the monkish communities in Egypt and Ireland. Bede had strong views on the importance of manual labour in the life of the community, as well as to the individual (see H.E. i, p. xxv). Antony set the example for hermits in the story quoted by Bede in V.P. c. 20 (Vit. Ant. c. 25; Migne, LXXIII, col. 149). Fursey also worked with his hands during his hermit life (H.E. iii, 19). Manual labour was also ordained by the Rule of St Benedict (Regula Benedicti, c. 48, pp. 88 ff.).

Claustrum. This was a still greater advance in the rigour of a hermit's life. Gradually the hermit became more and more devoted to the contemplative life and weaned from the active life as Bede's comments show (V.P. c. 17; cf. also Homilia 35 (Opp. v, p. 263) and H.E. i, p. xxxin. and n, p. 69). John of Lycopolis spent thirty years entirely confined to his little cells, receiving only the necessaries of life through a window just as St Cuthbert did (H.L. c. 35).

Penitent ravens. Compare the charming story of the penitent she-wolf who had stolen the hermit's food (Sulp. Sev. Dial. i, 14; Halm, p. 166), and of the grateful lioness who brought the hermit the gift of an animal's skin (loc. cit. c. 15; Halm, pp. 167 ff.).

CHAPTER VI (P. 102)

V.P. c. 24, V.M. c. 21.

Aelflaed. Aelflaed was half-sister of Aldfrith and daughter of Oswiu and Earulf. She was dedicated to the service of God by her father after his victory over Penda in 655. She was sent to Hilda first at Hartlepool and then at Whitby, where she must have been when the great Synod of 664 took place. She succeeded Hilda as abbess in 680. Her name follows those of Earulf and Lrminburg in the list of queens and abbesses in the Liber Vitae, f. 13. The date of her death is uncertain (see D.C.B. s.v.).

The nine orders of angels. The angels were distributed into three hierarchies of three orders each, according to the early tradition of the Church—the first order consisting of cherubim, seraphim and thrones; the second of dominions, virtues and powers; the third of principalities, archangels and angels. This arrangement of hierarchies appeared first in its fully developed form in the treatise περὶ τῆς ὀρθότως ἱεροπράξ(ος ascribed to Dionysius the Areopagite (Migne, Patrologia Graeca, iii, coll. 119 ff.).

Coquet Island. This island, which lies opposite the mouth of the R. Coquet, would form a convenient meeting place between Farne and Whitby. It was, according to Bede (V.P. c. 24), already celebrated for its companies of monks. Several pre-Conquest objects have been found on the island, particularly a ring bearing the inscription OWI in runes. At the beginning of the twelfth century it was the scene of the hermitage of the Dane known as St Henry of Coquet (A History of Northumberland, v, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1899, p. 315).
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

Ecgfrith.  Ecgfrith was the second son of Oswiu whom he succeeded as king of Northumbria in 670 or 671 (cf. H.E. ii, p. 211). His first wife was the saintly Aethelthryth, daughter of Anna, king of the East Angles. She is better known as St Audrey. She left Ecgfrith before the consummation of their marriage to take the veil and so Ecgfrith married again as he had a right to do according to canon law, this time marrying Irmunburg. He was slain by the Picts in 685 at the disastrous battle of Nechtansmere. It was Ecgfrith who helped Benedict Biscop to found the monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow; his name is on the contemporary dedication stone still preserved in the church at Jarrow. See also note on iv, 8 pp. 334 ff. and D.C.B. s.v.

Aldfrith.  Aldfrith succeeded to the throne after the death of Ecgfrith. He was an illegitimate son of Oswiu and an Irish princess. This fact explains Aelflæd’s apparent temporary forgetfulness of his existence. Aldfrith was well known in Ireland where he was known as Flann Fina, his mother’s name according to Irish authorities being Fina. He lived in exile during his brother Ecgfrith’s life, in Ireland according to William of Malmesbury (Gesta Regum, ed. W. Stubbs, Rolls Series, 1887, p. 57), but in Iona according to the V.A., probably in both. Aldhelm dedicated his work on metres to him and also wrote another letter, which still survives, to a certain Ethfridus usually identified with Aldfrith (though Ehwald does not accept the identification) on his return from Ireland. He congratulates him in florid style on his return from a six years’ stay in Ireland and reminds him that, thanks to Adrian, Theodore, and other scholars, England can supply equally good instruction (Aldhelmi Opera, ed. R. Ehwald, M.G. Auctores Antiquissimi, xv, 1919, pp. 486 ff.). Aldfrith had a considerable reputation in Ireland as a teacher and a learned man, though none of his writings has survived, the poems attributed to him being much later in date. His court seems to have been a centre of learning and a connecting link between Irish and Northumbrian culture during the late seventh century. Both A. S. Cook and F. Liebermann have suggested that the court of Aldfrith may well have been the place where the Anglo-Saxon poem Beowulf originated (R. W. Chambers, Beowulf. An Introduction, 2nd ed. Cambridge, 1932, p. 489; see also Vit. Col. Reeves, p. 185 n.). The reference here to the fact that Aldfrith is still living gives a terminus ad quem for the date of the V.A. Aldfrith died in 705. The reference to the raising of the relics of Cuthbert in 698 and the miracles which happened at least a year afterwards point to a date between 699 and 705 for the life (see Introduction, p. 13).

Prophecies about rulers. These prophecies about kings and rulers form a class by themselves in the stories of prophetic powers related of the saints. Aidan prophesied the death of King Oswini (H.E. iii, 14). Cedd predicted the death of Sigeberht of Essex (H.E. iii, 22). Columba prophesied concerning the successor of King Aidan just as Cuthbert does here, and about Aengus son of Aedh Comman (Vit. Col. Reeves, i, 9, p. 35; i, 13, p. 42). Benedict also predicted the future of King Toluta (Greg. Dial. ii, 15, pp. 102-3). The Chadwicks see in this incident of Aelflæd, affinities with Celtic mantic literature (H. M. and N. K. Chadwick, The Growth of Literature, i, Cambridge, 1932, p. 472).
Cuthbert becomes bishop. Cuthbert’s reluctance to accept a bishopric is only in accordance with the attitude of a large number of saints who were made bishops under protest, including Martin, Ambrose, Augustine, Chad, Wilfrid and Dunstan. The most extraordinary example is perhaps that of Ammonius who cut off part of his ear to avoid being made a bishop, and even threatened to cut out his own tongue, so they left him to his life of contemplation (H.L. c. 11). It is in fact a constantly recurring hagiological feature and whenever the hero of a saint’s life is made a bishop, one may almost take it for granted that he will at first refuse, either on the ground of unworthiness or, like Cuthbert, so that he may not have to forsk the contemplative for the active life.

Council. This senatus is presumably the gathering of the king’s officials and personal retainers. Bede refers to the gathering as a synodus (as does the V.A. chapter title) and declares that Theodore presided over it (V.P. c. 24).

Saxons. It was the habit of the fifth-century inhabitants of Britain to call all the invaders Saxons, whether they were Angles, Saxons or Jutes, or any other nationality. Today the Celtic races speak of the English as Sæsæg or Sassenach. One may compare the way in which the later ninth-century invaders were all classed as Danes, no matter to which of the Scandinavian families they actually belonged. The Latin writers of the seventh century in Northumbria, even though they were Angles, seem to have adopted the same nomenclature. Even Bede who draws attention to the distinction between Angles, Saxons and Jutes did not draw the distinction when writing in Latin. Bede quotes Hwaetheberht as saying that Monkwearmouth is in Saxonia, while Bede himself, in the very chapter in which he makes the distinction mentioned above, refers to the “Anglorum sive Saxorum gens” (H.E. i, 15; H.E. ii, p. 368). Wilfrid speaks of himself as “episcopus Saxoniae” and elsewhere calls the Mercians “Saxones” (Eddius, cc. 21, 30). For further discussion of the subject see J. N. L. Myres in Collingwood and Myres, Roman Britain and the English Settlements, Oxford, 1936, pp. 343 ff. and R. H. Hodgkin, A History of the Anglo-Saxons, i, Oxford, 1935, pp. 157 ff.

Tumma. See note to i, 3, p. 311.

Bosa. Bosa, who is stated in four of the MSS to have accompanied Trumwine, was a pupil of Hilda at Whitby and was made bishop of Deira with his seat at York when Wilfrid was driven out by King Egfrith in 678, and his diocese divided. When Wilfrid was restored in 686, Bosa was expelled from the see, only to be restored when Aldfrith again expelled Wilfrid in 691 or 692. He died in 704 or 705 (see D.C.B. s.v. For the form of the name see Redin, p. 86).
Theodore. When, on the death of Deusdedit, Wighard was chosen primate with the consent of the church of the English nation (H.E. iii, 29), he was sent to Rome to receive the pallium from Pope Vitalian, but died of the plague in Rome in 667. The Pope thereupon appointed Theodore of Tarsus, giving him as colleague and adviser Abbot Adrian, an African and abbot of a monastery near Naplēs. After various hindrances they arrived in Canterbury together with Benedict Biscop in 668. Though a man of nearly 67, Theodore threw himself into the work of the province with enthusiasm. His influence not only as an administrator but as a patron and encourager of arts and letters cannot well be overestimated. He died in 690, aged 88 (H.E. v, 8; D.C.B. s.v. and Bright, pp. 256ff.).

Cuthbert’s virtues. This account of Cuthbert’s virtues as a bishop has been copied word for word by Eddius to describe Wilfrid (Eddius, c. xi). It is borrowed from Isidore of Seville’s description of a bishop’s qualifications, De ecclesiastica officii, ii, c. 5; Migne, lxxxiii, cols 785–6. I am indebted to Dr Levison for the reference.

quid, cui, quando, quomodo. A series of indirect questions introduced by quid, cui, quando, quomodo, etc. was a common rhetorical device in Late Latin writers. For a collection of such passages see C. Weyman, Beiträge zur Geschichte der christlich-lateinischen Poesie, München, 1926, pp. 267, 296.

canones. The term cano is used in the sense of a Testament in the Life of St Cainnech: “Cum sanctus Kainnicus utrumque canonem legisset” (V.S.H. i, p. 53), i.e. the Old and New Testaments. The Egyptian tradition of learning large portions of the Scriptures, especially the Psalter, by heart was preserved in the Celtic Church. Aidan’s disciples employed themselves in reading the Scriptures and learning the psalms (H.E. iii, 5), while Wilfrid learned the whole Psalter by heart in his youth (Eddius, c. 3).

CHAPTER III (p. 114)

V.P. c. 29, V.M. c. 23.

Wife of a gesith healed. This story is very similar to one told of John of Beverley by Bede (H.E. v, 4). For a discussion of the type of miracle to which this belongs see Bede, L.T.W. p. 209. For the meaning of the term ‘gesith’ see H. M. Chadwick, Studies in Anglo-Saxon Institutions, Cambridge, 1905, pp. 325ff.

Hemma. The name occurs twice in the Liber Vitae in the list of priests on f. 18b. It is scarcely likely that either of these can be this man. For the form of the name see Redin, p. 76.

Kintis. This place or district has not been identified.

Beta. Four of the MSS read “Beda”. If this is the correct reading it is probably the same person as the “maior Beda presbiter” referred to in V.P. c. 37 (and see n. p. 355). Glosses in two of the MSS of the V.M. (P and K) attribute the incident to Aethwald, probably through confusion with the Aethwald mentioned in the next chapter (Jaeger, p. 101n.). The name Beta may be a short form of some compound with Bet-, such as Betwald, Betfrith, Betgils (Redin, p. 44).
CHAPTER IV (p. 116)

V.P. c. 30, V.M. c. 24.

Aethilwald. As we learn from the V.P., Aethilwald was at this time acting as servant of Cuthbert, the task of a young novice, just as Wilfrid in his youth acted as servant to Cudda (Eddius, c. 2). He was prior of Melrose at the time that the V.A. was written, while at the time of the writing of the V.P. he was abbot of the same monastery. He was consecrated bishop of Lindisfarne, apparently, in 721. It was he who caused an elaborate case to be made for the Lindisfarne Gospels, and also a cross in memory of Cuthbert. The cross bore Aethilwald’s name and shared in the wanderings of the saint’s body, being erected finally in Durham churchyard (H.E. ii, p. 297; Symeon, H.D.E. 1, p. 39). It has long since disappeared. This Aethilwald must not be confused, as he often is, with the hermit who followed Cuthbert on Farne (V.P. c. 46 and n. p. 359).

Bedesfeld. This place has not been identified.

Similar miracle. St Martin similarly cured a paralytic woman with holy oil (Sulp. Sev. Vita Mart. c. 16; Halm, p. 125).

CHAPTER V (p. 116)

V.P. c. 32, V.M. c. 26.

Penna. Nothing is known of this man. Owing to a slip of the Bollandists the name has always hitherto been printed as Henna. It may be a hypocoristic form of some compound in Pen-, such as Penheard, Penweald, Penwealh.


Ahse. The only guess that has been made as to the identity of this region, between Hexham and Carlisle, is that of Cadwallader Bates (Arch. Ael. N.S. xvi, 1894, pp. 81ff.), who suggested Äesica or Great Chesters, a station on the Roman Wall. One objection to this is that Ahse is stated to be a region.

Tents. St Patrick also used tents when journeying (Vit. Tr. pp. 41, 184, 278; H.E. ii, p. 240). “Tabernaculo”, says Bede, “solernus in itinere uel in bello uti” (Expositio in II Epist. Petri, cap. 1; Opp. xi, 249). Referring to the period between 875 and 883 when St Cuthbert’s body was being carried about from place to place, Reginald of Durham says that “when no house afforded him an hospitable roof, he remained under the covering of tents” (c. 14; Eyre, St Cuthbert, p. 101).

Putting us forth. This scriptural trait, derived of course from the story of the raising of Jairus’ daughter, occurs again and again in the saints’ lives. Thus in the Life of St Martin there are two stories of his raising the
dead, and in each case he began by putting out all the people (Sulp. Sev. Vita Mart. cc. 7 and 8; Halm, pp. 117, 118). Columba when raising a boy from the dead drove away the multitudes from the scene of the miracle (Vit. Col. ii, 32). St Samson of Dol also sent away all the other brethren except one, when he restored a brother almost dead at Llanwit (St Samson of Dol, p. 19). Cf. also loc. cit. p. 33 and the Life of St Germanus of Auxerre, c. 38 (Script. rerum Merov. vii, p. 279, 1).

CHAPTER VI (p. 118)

V.P. c. 33, V.M. c. 27.

Tydi. See note on ii, 4 (p. 321).

Medilwong. This place has not been identified; Symeon of Durham mentions Medluong as the scene of the murder of Oswulf, king of Northumbria (Symeon, H.D.E. ii, 41, 376). It probably means "middle field" rather than "field of discussion", as Stevenson and others suggest (Opp. Min. p. 278). Craster has suggested that it is the original name of one of the Middletons in Ilderton, though it might equally well be the one in Belford (cf. Mawer, p. 142).

Epidemics. There were several visitations of the plague in the seventh century, one of the worst being in the year of the Synod of Whitby, 664. It seems to have raged on and off throughout the second half of the seventh century (Vit. Col. Reeves, p. 182a.). It can hardly have been typhus, as Plummer suggests (H.E. ii, p. 196), that Boisil at any rate died of, judging from the symptoms described by Bede in V.P. c. 8, but rather the bubonic plague. On the other hand, the fact that the Irish and Welsh names for it mean "yellow sickness", from the yellow colour of the patient, would point to some disease other than plague, of which jaundice was one of the symptoms. Perhaps more than one epidemic disease was raging.

CHAPTER VII (p. 120)

V.P. c. 25, not in V.M.

A priest. Three of the MSS give the name of the priest as Baldhelm. Bede names Baldhelm as his source and describes him as a Lindisfarne monk (V.P. c. 25). He was fond of singing the praises of Cuthbert. The name occurs three times in the Liber Vitae; once on f. 15 third in the list of anchorites, once in the list of clerics on f. 24, and once in the list of monks on f. 36b.

tarda molimina, etc. The quotation is from St Ambrose (Expositio evangelii secundum Lucam, ii, 19, ed. C. Schenkl, Vienna Corpus, xxxvi, pars 4 (1902), 52). The same quotation appears in part in Eddius, c. 19: "tarda molimina nesciens." Compare also "Dialogus de Scaccario" 1, 7 (Stubbbs, Select Charters, ed. H. W. C. Davis, 9th ed., Oxford, 1913, p. 216; ed. A. Hughes, C. C. Crump, C. Johnson, Oxford, 1902, p. 90 and cf. p. 187). I am indebted to Dr Levison for this information.
Sibba. Nothing further is known of this man. Sibba is the name of a bishop of Elmham in the early ninth century, and it occurs occasionally in place-names such as Sibton, Suffolk, and the Sibfords in Oxfordshire. It is probably a hypocoristic form of Sigeberht (but see Redin, p. 78).

CHAPTER VIII (p. 122)

V.P. c. 27, V.M. c. 29.

Ecgfrith's death. Ecgfrith was apparently supreme over some part of the Pictish land; but it was clearly an uneasy rule. We read in Eddius (c. 19) of a victory gained over them somewhere about 672 with the help of Beornhaeth. Ecgfrith had undertaken the expedition into Forfarshire against the advice of his friends, including Cuthbert. From the time of this overwhelming defeat Northumbria's strength began to grow less (H.E. iv, 26). He was slain on Saturday, May 20th, 685, at Nechtansmere, having been trapped into the mountains by the Picts. According to Symeon he was buried at Iona (Symeon, H.D.E. 1, p. 32; see also iii, 6n. p. 329).

Roman remains. This is an interesting reference to Roman work. The impression made by the Roman remains upon the Angles and Saxons was considerable. It is clear from this passage that the true origin of these Roman buildings and structures was known to the more educated Anglo-Saxons as far back as the seventh century, but the phrase often used to describe them in Anglo-Saxon literature is eald enta geoweorc, the old work of giants. An Anglo-Saxon poem "The Ruin" describes the ruins at Bath in some detail (Anglo-Saxon and Norse Poems, ed. N. Kershaw, Cambridge, 1922, pp. 54-5). The Roman cities to a large extent seem to have been left severely alone as places of habitation by the Saxon peasants who regarded towns as "tombs surrounded by nets" (Ammianus Marcellinus, xvi, 2, 12, quoted by Myres in Roman Britain and the English Settlements, p. 439). But occasionally a Roman city seems to have been taken over at a comparatively early date. Thus Canterbury became the seat of the kings of Kent; we hear of a reeve of the city of Lincoln about 628, who was converted by the preaching of Paulinus (H.E. ii, 16); and we read here of the reeve of Carlisle. But the archaeological evidence for a continuous survival of any of the Romae cities, including London, is very slight (Myres, op. cit. pp. 425ff.). William of Malmesbury refers to Roman ruins existing in his time at Carlisle (Gesta Pontificum, ed. N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Rolls Series, 1879, p. 208; for a further discussion of antiquarian learning in Anglo-Saxon times see H. M. and N. K. Chadwick, The Growth of Literature, 1, Cambridge, 1932, pp. 295ff.).

The queen. Iurminburg was the second wife of Ecgfrith, whom he married after Aethildhryth had left him to enter a monastery. Iurminburg seems to have been very hostile to Wilfrid and to have plotted against him (Eddius, c. 24). After her husband's death she took the veil and, to quote Eddius, "from being a she-wolf she was changed into a lamb of God, a perfect
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

Abbess and an excellent mother of the community". Her name occurs in the Liber Vitae (f. 13) in the list of queens and abbesses between Eanfled and Aelflæd.

Second sight. A very similar instance of second sight is the story told by Palladius of Didymus of Alexandria who saw in a trance the death of the Emperor Julian at the exact moment when the event happened (H.L. c. 4).

CHAPTER IX (p. 124)

V.P. c. 28, V.M. c. 30.

St Herbert's Isle. The island of Derwentwater on which Herbert lived his hermit's life is still called St Herbert's Isle. His name appears in the list of anchorites on f. 15 of the Liber Vitae. This visit to Carlisle took place after the incidents related in the previous chapter, when Cuthbert was in Carlisle in order to bestow the veil on Furminburg and ordain priests (V.P. c. 28).

Maris. Here used in the sense of a mere.

Similar miracle. St Fintan is also related to have gained permission for two brothers to die together. One of them had to be recalled to life so that this could happen (V.S.H. ii, p. 105).

Foreknowledge of death. A large number of saints from St Antony onwards were permitted to know the date of their death. This is the most common type of prophetic vision. Bede relates several instances where angelic visitors brought a warning: to Chad (H.E. iv, 3), to Earcongota (H.E. iii, 8), to Sebba king of Essex (H.E. iv, 11), to Wilfrid at Meaux (H.E. iv, 11; cf. Eddius, c. 58). Cuthbert, we are told, was warned by a divine oracle, though its exact nature is not described. Boisił and Caedmon also knew of their coming departure, though we are not told how the knowledge came to them. This form of foreknowledge perhaps owes its conception to the story of Hezekiah who was promised fifteen years of life by the word of the Lord (Isaiah, c. 38). Eddius quotes this passage in connection with Wilfrid's vision at Meaux. It was doubtless due to the fear of sudden death (cf. Eadberht's prayer, V.P. c. 43), which lasted all through the mediaeval period and of which an echo occurs in the Litany. The saint who was forewarned was given time to prepare himself and fortify himself for his departure by his last communion (see further Bede, L.T.W. pp. 211ff.).

CHAPTER X (p. 126)

V.P. c. 34, V.M. c. 31.

Aelflæd. See iii, 6 and n. (p. 328).

Ossingadun. Ossingadun is possibly a misreading of Ofingadun. The confusion of the insular s and f has already been seen in the form Tesgeta in ii, 5. Bede tells us the place referred to was an estate belonging to Aelflæd's
monastery, that is Whitby. There is an Ovington which lies on the southern slope of the north bank of the Tyne, a mile west of Ovingham. There is Anglo-Saxon work in the church at Ovingham and he might have been consecrating a church there. But there seem to be no traces of any Anglo-Saxon connections with Ovington. Furthermore Bede in the V.P. account describes how Aelflæd made inquiries at the “larger monastery”, presumably Whitby, and the news of the death of Hadwald was brought next morning. This would make the identification with Ovington, Northumberland, still less likely. On the other hand, the incident is related immediately after the account of Cuthbert’s visit to Carlisle, and Ovington, Northumberland, would be on his way between Carlisle and Lindisfarne. It cannot be the Ovington in North Riding as the earlier forms show. Ovenden near Halifax was in the possession of the church at Durham in the twelfth century, but apart from that there seems no reason for identifying it with the place mentioned here.

We are told definitely in the V.A. that Osingadun was in Cuthbert’s see, but in the V.P. account (c. 34) Bede seems to imply that the place was outside his diocese. Carlisle was within his jurisdiction because the king gave him the site on the occasion of his consecration at York in 685, as we learn from the Historia de Sancto Cuthberto (Symeon, H.D.E. 1, p. 199). The Historia also states that Cuthbert founded a congregation of nuns and placed an abbess there and founded schools.

**Fodder from trees.** The reason given in the V.M. for Hadwald’s fall is that he was climbing a tree to get fodder for his flock. Sir James Frazer in his edition of Ovid’s Fasti (Publ Julius Nasonis Fastorum Libri Sex, iii, London, 1929, p. 358) has collected some references to this custom of using the branches of trees for fodder, from Hesiod, Theocritus, and Vergil. He quotes Paley as saying that in countries where grass is less plentiful than with us, sheep, goats and cattle are still fed in great measure on the foliage and succulent twigs of trees.

**Hadwald.** Nothing further is known of Hadwald though the name Hadwald occurs four times in the Liber Vitae (ff. 23, 26b, 27, 31b). It is hardly likely to be this man in any case.

**Similar miracle.** A similar story of how Antony saw in a trance the ecclesiastical troubles caused by the Arians in 339 at Alexandria is found in Vit. Ant. c. 51 (Migne, iXXII, col. 162).

**The mass.** The mass was a dedication mass for the church. The point at which Aelflæd burst into the church was some time during the canon of the mass. It would have been more appropriate if she had arrived at the point where commemoration is made of the faithful departed. But it is the commemoration of the living, at an earlier point in the canon, which begins with “Memento, Domine, famularum famularumque”; the commemoration of the departed begins with “Memento etiam, Domine”. It is just possible, of course, that in the original version of the story Aelflæd did enter at this point.
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

CHAPTER XI (p. 128)

V.P. c. 36, V.M. c. 32.
Cuthbert's return to Farne. Before accusing Cuthbert of lightly throwing up his episcopal duties, as is so often done, one must remember that he had had a warning that the day of his death was approaching. Apart altogether from any supernatural warnings, Cuthbert probably knew well enough that his end was not far off, and he felt that the effort of making these constant episcopal journeys was too much for a body already worn out by asceticism.

CHAPTER XII (p. 128)

V.P. c. 38, V.M. c. 35.
Walhstod. When Bede is giving his account of England in 731, at the end of H.E. (v, 23), he mentions a Walchstod, bishop of Hereford. It is possible but not likely that it is the same man. The Walchstod mentioned by Bede was bishop some time between 727 and 736. The name Ualchstod appears in the Liber Vitae in the list of priests on f. 19b and in the list of clerics on f. 26 and twice on f. 27.

CHAPTER XIII (p. 130)

V.P. cc. 39 and 40, V.M. cc. 36 and 37.
Cuthbert’s death. The brief account here of Cuthbert's death and burial contrasts strongly with the long account in V.P. of Cuthbert’s last days with which Bede was furnished by Herefrith. The washing of the dead body was part of the ritual preparation for burial. Wilfrid’s body was washed twice before its burial (Edius, c. 66).

His burial. The custom of placing the unconsecrated host on the dead body is mentioned in the miracles of St Otmar by Iso Magister, i, 3 (Migne, cxxxi, col. 782). It is possible that this took the place of the consecrated host which was once put into the mouth of the dead but had been forbidden by the Church. There is an instance in Gregory’s Life of Benedict where the saint orders the consecrated host to be placed on the breast of a young monk who had been buried but whom the earth had previously refused to receive (Greg. Dial. ii, 24, pp. 116–17). Plummer compares the shoes placed upon the feet of the dead with the “hell-shoon” with which in heathen Scandinavia it was the custom to bind the feet of a corpse (H.E. ii, p. 270). The whole of the passage from “Postquam . . . gaudentem” is quoted by Amalarius in his De eccl. offic. (Migne, cv, col. 1236).

Wrappings. The wrapping was waxed presumably with the object of keeping out the air. When the coffin was reopened in 1104 the inner coffin itself was covered with a linen cloth of a coarse texture dipped in wax (Symeon,
NOTES TO THE ANONYMOUS LIFE

H.D.E. 1, p. 255). Reginald of Durham in describing the examination of
the body at the translation in 1104 says that it was everywhere enveloped
with a very thinly woven sheet of linen next to the body. This he described
as the winding sheet which the Abbess Verca gave Cuthbert (V.P. c. 37). He
was clothed then in an alb, amice, mitre, gold fillet, stole and fanon, tunic,
dalmatic and episcopal shoes. Next to the dalmatic were robes of silk and
three covering robes above. In the place of these covering robes there were
put in 1104 three costly robes, two of silk and the third and outer one of the
finest linen. When the coffin was opened in 1827, the remains of five silken
robes were found (Raine, St Cuthbert, p. 193). Four of these are still to be
seen in the chapter library at Durham (see C. F. Battiscombe, "The Relics
of St Cuthbert", Transactions of the Architectural and Archaeological Society

Stone coffin. This stone coffin was given to the saint by Cudda (V.P.
c. 37 and n. p. 355).

CHAPTER XIV (p. 130)

V.P. c. 42, V.M. c. 38.

The incorrupt body. The phenomenon of the undecayed body has
been known from earliest times. References to it are found in the classical
authors (e.g. Quintus Curtius, x, 10; Pausanias, v, 20). Saintyes quotes
several modern examples of corpses preserved in a mummified form such as
those still to be seen in the crypt of St Michel at Bordeaux or in the
catacomb of the Capuchins at Palermo. (For a discussion of the whole
subject see P. Saintyes, En marge de la Légende dorée, Paris, 1930, pp. 284 ff.)
Bede refers to four saints whose bodies were found incorrupt after death:
Aethilber (H.E. iii, 8), Fursey (H.E. iii, 19), Aethelthryth (H.E. iv, 19),
and Cuthbert. In addition we may add Oswald’s relics (H.E. iii, 6),
while it is implied that the body of Earcongota was also incorrupt. Aelfric
in his Homily on St Edmund (Thorpe, Analecta Saxonia, London, 1846,
p. 125) mentions also St Edmund and St Withburga, Aethelthryth’s sister,
while William of Malmesbury adds Aelfheah also (W. Stubbs, Willelmii Mal-
mesbriensis Gesta Regum, i, Rolls Series, 1887, p. 260). In the Acta Sanctorum
it is recorded of a very large number of saints and martyrs that their bodies
were found incorrupt after periods varying from a few days to hundreds of
years. It was regarded, as Bede points out, as a sign of purity of life that the
body should remain incorrupt after death. It is curious that an incorrupt
body on the other hand is often regarded in popular tradition with the
greatest suspicion. There was a lingering belief that the bodies of excommuni-
cated people would not perish in the grave (Saintyes, op. cit. p. 286), while
witches and wizards like Michael Scot were preserved in the same way
(cf. Scott, Lay of the Last Minstrel, canto 2, st. 19; Bede, L.T.W. pp. 221 ff.;
also William of Newburgh, Bk v, cc. 22–4, Chronicles of the Reign of Stephen,
The body of Cuthbert was still alleged to be incorrupt in the early eleventh century when it was often seen by Aelfred Westou the sacrist. There is a long anonymous account of the translation and the opening of the coffin in 1104 which appears frequently among the sets of miracles attached to many MSS of the V.P. such as O3, Os, Ar2, H1, H2, Ad1, Ad2, Dj1, Dj2, Du, Va, etc. (printed in Symeon, H.D.E. i, pp. 247f; see also p. 49 above). In this account there is a circumstantial description of the examination of the incorrupt body. In 1537 Henry VIII's commissioners visiting the monastery are said to have found the body in the same condition (Rites of Durham, Surtess Soc. cvii, p. 102). The tomb was opened again in 1827 when a mere heap of bones was found. There are some who maintain that the incorrupt body was removed in 1538 to another part of the church and that another body was substituted. The incorrupt body still remains, it is asserted, in a secret place in the Cathedral known only to three Benedictines. For a full, though biased, account of the incorrupt body, see J. Raine, St Cuthbert, Durham, 1828; see also C. F. Battiscombe, loc. cit.

Decani. According to the Benedictine rule, certain monks of good testimony and holy conversation in a monastery were given the charge of ten younger monks for disciplinary purposes, in order to lighten the abbot's burden. Sometimes more than ten were placed under this decanus (Regula Benedicti, c. 21, p. 56). This arrangement goes back to pre-Benedictine times as one of St Jerome's epistles shows (St Jerome, Epistle p. 22, 35, ed. I. Hilberg, Vienna Corpus, lv, 1910, p. 197). For later uses of the word see Stubbs, Dunstan, Introduction, p. xiv.

Eadberht. After the death of Cuthbert, Wilfrid held the see for a year. Eadberht who had been a monk at Lindisfarne was then appointed bishop. Bede (H.E. iv, 29) tells us that he was famous for his knowledge of the scriptures and for his almsgiving. He was careful to give tithes of all he possessed to the poor. He also replaced the thatched roof of the Lindisfarne church by a roof of lead. The permission of the bishop had to be obtained for the elevation of the relics, for this elevation was the equivalent of the canonisation of the saint (H. Delehaye, Sandus, Brussels, 1927, pp. 184ff.).

Relics. From earliest times, a saint's tomb became a place of sanctity and acquired miraculous powers together with anything which had been in contact with it. The bodies of the saints in Europe were at first protected from the many translations and dismemberments which they afterwards suffered, and representative relics such as these here described had to suffice. It was customary to deposit relics in a church at its dedication and the crypts at Ripon and Hexham, the places made by Wilfrid for the deposition of the relics he had brought from Rome and elsewhere, still remain. Gregory the Great ordered Mellitus not to destroy the temples of the idols but, having destroyed the idols themselves, to sprinkle the temple with holy water, erect altars and place relics therein (H.E. i, p. 30). For the extent to which the rage for relics, especially the bones of saints, grew, one has only to note the story of Aelfred Westou, sacrist of Durham about 1020, who gathered together
the bones of Bede, Aidan, Boisil, Aebbe, Eadberht, Eadfrith, Aethilwald and several other saints connected with Cuthbert and placed them all together in the shrine of the latter at Durham (Symeon, H.D.E. i, pp. 88, 221).

CHAPTER XV (p. 132)

V.P. c. 41, V.M. c. 40.

Martyr. Cuthbert is twice referred to as martyr in the V.A., here and in iv, 17. He is looked upon as having obtained the equivalent of martyrdom. In iv, 16 he is twice called confessor, that is, one who has confessed his religion in face of great danger without necessarily having suffered death for it. See note to ii, 1 (pp. 315 ff.).

Similar miracle. A very similar miracle is recorded of Wilfrid and the water with which the body was washed (Edition, c. 66). For further examples of miracles connected with the relics of saints, especially healing drinks, etc., made by steeping some holy relic in water, see Bede, L.T.W. pp. 217 ff.

CHAPTER XVI (p. 134)

V.P. c. 44, V.M. c. 41.

Willibrord. Willibrord Clement, as Bede calls him, was educated under Wilfrid at Ripon and afterwards in Ireland (Alcuin, Vita Willibrordi, cc. 3, 4). He set out for Frisia in 660 with eleven companions. He obtained the help of Pippin, duke of the Franks, and won many converts. Pope Sergius consecrated him archbishop of the Frisians and gave him the name of Clement, with his seat at Utrecht. He died in 739 at the monastery of Echternach which he had founded (H.E. v, 10, 11 and Stript. rerum Merov. vii, 134, n. 1).

CHAPTER XVII (p. 136)

V.P. c. 45, V.M. c. 43.

Monastic doctors. In the same way we read that sick people came to Iona for medical attention (Vit. Col. 1, 27, Reeves, pp. 55 ff.).

CHAPTER XVIII (p. 138)

Other miracles. For the miracle of the holy bread, see V.P. c. 31 and for the miracle of water changed into wine, V.P. c. 35.

Winfrith. Winfrith can hardly be the famous Boniface for the latter was not ordained bishop until 722. It might be Winfrith, bishop of Mercia, in succession to St Chad (H.E. iv, 3), though he was deposed by Theodore for disobedience, soon after the Council of Hertford, somewhere about 676. I know of no other Winfrith.
NOTES TO BEDE’S PROSE LIFE

PROLOGUE (p. 142)

Bede’s method. Bede’s method of working is very clearly illustrated by this Prologue. His first draft is verified by Herefrith and others who had known Cuthbert personally, while a fair copy is sent to Lindisfarne for general approval. Compare also his method of writing the H.E. as described in his Preface to that work. It is typical of Bede’s carefulness that he omits the names of the witnesses given by the author of the V.A. but where he has any fresh information to give, or where he has himself heard the story from some other source, then, as he tells us in the Preface, he is careful to name his witnesses, adopting the principle he had learned from his favourite author Gregory (Greg. Dial. Preface to Bk 1, p. 16). He also distinguishes between witnesses who saw the incidents themselves and those who heard them from another (cf. cc. 5, 6 and 23). He does not in fact mention the V.A. at all in this place, though he mentions it as a source in the Preface to the H.E. He is attempting to write a life which shall be more attractive and fuller than the very concise, but none the less readable, little life by the anonymous monk of Lindisfarne. Perhaps, as Levison suggests (Bede, L.T.W. p. 127 n. 1), this is why he does not mention his source, out of delicacy, not wishing to hurt the feelings of the author who had written the briefer life.

Herefrith. Herefrith was an abbot of Lindisfarne, but by the time that Bede wrote the V.P. had apparently resigned the office. He was at one time in the monastery at Melrose, for he tells the story of Cuthbert’s illness there, when the plague attacked the monastery carrying off Boisil among others (V.P. c. 8). Later on he attended the saint in his last illness and gave the full and complete account of his death which Bede incorporated in his V.P. in cc. 37-40. It is probably his name which appears in the Liber Vitae under the list of anchorites on f. 15, where he appears as “Herefrid presbyter”. If it is the same man, it probably means that he gave up the office of abbot of the monastery in order to take to the hermit life.

It has been suggested by H. Hahn (Bonifaz und Lul, Leipzig, 1883, pp. 173 ff.) that Herefrith may have been the author of the V.A., but it seems very improbable that one who gave Bede such an affecting account of the saint’s last days should have written the very perfunctory chapter which the anonymous author devotes to Cuthbert’s death; an even more convincing proof that it was not Herefrith is that the author of the V.A. was under the impression that Cuthbert took monastic vows at Ripon. Bede tells us, what is certainly correct, that it was at Melrose that he took them. Herefrith, who had himself been at Melrose in Boisil’s time, must have known this fact (cf. also Introduction, p. 12 and cc. 8 n. and 23 n. pp. 346, 351).
Guthfrith. Guthfrith afterwards became abbot of the monastery at Lindisfarne. It is he who told Bede the story of the calming of the sea by Aethilwald, Cuthbert's successor as hermit on Farne Island (H.E. v, 1). Guthfrith was apparently dead when Bede wrote the H.E., that is about 731. The name Guthfrith occurs in the Liber Vitae (f. 15 b) in the list of abbots of the rank of priest. The name Guthfrith appears on f. 18 b under the heading of priest.

Mansionarius. The office of mansionarius is defined by Du Cange as "custos et conservator aedis sacrae, sedituus". It is evident that his duties were connected with the care and upkeep of the church including the altar, so that the entry of Bede's name in the album of the church would be part of his duty.

Album. The "album congregationis" would be the Liber Vitae or its predecessor, a list of names both of the living and the dead, for whom prayers were offered during the celebration of mass. In its earliest form it was a diptych, or two-leaved tablet, on which the names of the dead members of the community were written on the left-hand side, and the living on the right. These names were read out after the mementos of the dead and of the living in the canon of the mass. These diptychs were often made of ivory—hence perhaps the name "album". But at a later stage, as the list grew, the diptych was enlarged by the insertion of extra leaves and was gradually replaced by a Liber Vitae. The Liber Vitae of Lindisfarne and Durham has been preserved in the British Museum (MS Cott. Domit. vii). It was composed in the ninth century at Lindisfarne, presumably on the basis of the older album, and contains lists of benefactors as well as members of the community. The name of Bede appears five times in the Liber Vitae, see c. 37 n. p. 355. Plummer in his introduction to H.E. (i, pp. xxvii ff.) gives examples of the habit of formal agreement or confraternity between monasteries for mutual prayer and examples of individuals requesting to be placed on such lists. Alcuin enjoyed a similar privilege with regard to Wearmouth and Jarrow. For further information, see A. Ebner, Die klösterlichen Gebetsverbrüderungen bis zum Ausgang des Karolingischen Zeitalters, Regensburg, 1890; U. Berthière, Revue liturgique et monastique, xi, 1926, 134 ff.

CHAPTER III (p. 160)

The miracle of the rafts. This incident is omitted in the V.A. The monastery was declared by Smith to be that of Tynningham, situated on the river Tyne, which runs through Haddingtonshire. This site is certainly not far from the scenes of Cuthbert's early youth, but Tynningham is on the north side of the river and not the south, as Bede distinctly says here. Further on the three occasions when Bede mentions the river Tyne in the H.E. (v, 2; v, 6; v, 21), it is clear that he means the Tyne between Durham and Northumberland. Stevenson believes that it was this river Tyne, while Raine considers that it is Tynemouth monastery which is referred to. But again Tynemouth is on the wrong side of the river. The English Metrical
NOTES TO BEDE'S PROSE LIFE

Life of Cuthbert (Surtees Soc. lxxxvii, p. 34) makes South Shields the scene of this incident. Canon Savage in a paper called "Abess Hilda's first religious house" (Arch. Ael. N.S. xix, 1898, pp. 47 ff.) makes out a very good case for believing that the monastery mentioned here is a monastery at South Shields, to which possibly St Hilda was first sent (but see Bright, Preface, p. x); it was this monastery over which Verca afterwards became abbess and where Cuthbert turned the water into wine (V.P. c. 35). A marginal gloss in Ar. in a late fifteenth-century hand reads "forte ubi iam est capella sancte Hilde". This miracle is referred to in the anonymous Via Oswaldii to illustrate a somewhat similar miracle performed by St Oswald at Ramsey (H.Y. 1, p. 448). For the comparison of the rafts with birds cf. Beowulf, l. 218. "flota...fugle gelicost"

The hostile onlookers. The remarks of the onlookers show how slow was the progress of Christianity in the more remote districts and in fact everywhere. St Gregory's letter to Mellitus quoted in H.E. (i, 30) shows how clearly that wise prelate realised that the progress from heathenism to Christianity was slow. We read later on in the V.P. of the incantations and amulets which the people used to ward off disease (V.P. c. 9 and n. p. 346). A striking example of this same mixture of heathenism and Christianity is to be found in Bede's account of Redwald, king of the East Saxons, who in the same temple had an altar to Christ and another one on which he offered up sacrifices to devils, that is to say to his pagan gods (H.E. ii, 15; for other examples see Bede, L.T.W. pp. 202 ff.).

Witness. Notice how careful Bede is to state his authority when he is not depending on the V.A. A marginal gloss in C.3, O.3 and H.2 gives the name of the brother as Baella.

CHAPTER IV (p. 164)

News of Aidan's death. The V.A. says that Cuthbert heard of the death of Aidan after a few days. Aidan died at Bamburgh, so that it is unlikely that the news would reach Cuthbert on the banks of the river Leader, nearly fifty miles away, in a few hours, unless of course this is also to be treated as a miracle.

CHAPTER V (p. 168)

Food miraculously supplied. Bede's account of this miracle is greatly heightened when compared with the simple story in the V.A. There no mention is made of the woman who pressed him to eat, nor of any compulsory fast; the point is that the Lord provided him with food in a desert place. In the V.P. the point is that the Lord rewarded him for having refused to break his fast, even when travelling, until the ninth hour. According to the Columban rule, monastic travellers were allowed to eat at the third hour (see V.A. ii, 2), and presumably the same rule would hold good for the faithful laity on a fast day. A marginal gloss in O.3 and H.2 gives the name of the place
in which the widow lived as Loedra and the place in which the food was provided as Alent, perhaps Alwent near Gainford, Co. Durham. The river Allen was originally called Alwent and Allendale was Alwentdale; see Mawer, s.v. Allen and Alwent.

Fasts. In the ancient church Wednesdays and Fridays were both fast days; the Jews set aside Mondays and Thursdays as fast days, and the early Christians, while adopting the Jewish custom, altered the fasting days to Wednesday and Friday (cf. Tertullian, De Ieiuniis, c. 14; Migne, ii, col. 973). Bede tells us that Aidan observed both these days; in fact he uses the same words as here in describing Aidan’s Friday fast (H.E. iii, 5 and n.). Possibly Cuthbert observed the Wednesday fast too; indeed we learn in the next chapter that he found it difficult in his earlier years to fast for long periods, lest he should become unfitted for the labour required of him. It is worthy of notice that Cuthbert did not abstain from flesh on Friday. There was much variation in this matter of abstinence, especially among the laity, in the early mediaeval church (see Cabrol, s.v. Abstinence; also L. Gougaud, Devotional and Asecic Practices of the Middle Ages, London, 1927, p. 148).

Ingwald. Nothing further is known of Ingwald. The name Inuald occurs in the Liber Vitae, f. 19 in the list of priests. It is not to be inferred from this passage that Bede was living at Wearmouth at the time. Wearmouth and Jarrow together formed one monastery (H.E. i, p. 393). Ingwald may have lived at Wearmouth, though Bede certainly was at Jarrow when he wrote this (cf. cc. 6 and 46).

CHAPTER VI (p. 172)

Melrose. Cuthbert’s reception at Melrose is described by Bede only. The V.A. implies that he took his monastic vows at Ripon. It is much more likely, however, that it was at Melrose, for this place was close to the scene of his vision of Aidan and in the district in which he spent his youth. The site of the monastery was old Melrose, about two and a half miles east of the existing monastery ruins. The seventh-century buildings were burned down by Kenneth MacAlpin in 839.

Cuthbert’s social position. Cuthbert is often said to have been of peasant extraction, presumably because he was keeping sheep when he saw the vision of Aidan. But it by no means follows. Cuthbert would probably not have been sent to foster-parents if he had not been of noble birth. We read of his long journey on horseback far from the scene of his childhood (V.A. i, 6 and V.P. c. 5); here we find him again mounted and carrying a spear. Riding on horseback at this time was the privilege of the noble classes in Ireland and almost certainly in Northumbria. That is why Aidan unless compelled by necessity refused to go on horseback (Ryan, Monast. p. 245). The servant is possibly the monastery servant though it may well be Cuthbert’s own servant, just as it was the servants of his family who carried him out when his knee was diseased (V.P. c. 2). These things do not seem to fit in well with Cuthbert’s supposed lowly origin.
Boisil. Boisil was prior of the monastery, a "priest of great virtues and of a prophetic spirit" (H.E. iv, 27). The town of St Boswell's is named after him. Bates (Arch. Ael. N.S. xvi, p. 86, quoted by Plummer, H.E. ii, p. 266) states that the church at Tweedmouth is dedicated to St Boswell. This however seems to be an error. The church of Lessudden in Roxburgshire is apparently the only church dedicated to him (J. M. Mackinlay, Ancient Church Dedications in Scotland, Edinburgh, 1914, p. 242). The touching account of his death occurs in chapter 8 (see below). He twice appeared in a vision to a companion of the priest Egbert and a former disciple of his own, bidding Egbert not make his intended journey abroad to do missionary work on the Continent (H.E. v, 9). For the date of his death, see below.

Sigfrith. This Sigfrith cannot be the abbot of Wearmouth of the same name who died in 688 and had therefore long been dead when Bede wrote the V.P. The name occurs in the Liber Vitae under "Nomina clericorum" on f. 28, but it is a common name as a glance at the Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonum (ed. W. G. Searle, Cambridge, 1897, pp. 417ff.) will show.

Intoxicants. Custom differed in monasteries and among the saints with regard to their attitude to intoxicating liquors. Palladius declared "that to drink wine with reason was better than to drink water with pride" (H.L. Prol.). Beer was drunk in the Columban monasteries and Cuthbert himself on one occasion drank water which had been miraculously turned into wine (V.P. c. 35; cf. also V.A. iii, 3). In the Life of St Samson of Dol it is stated that "no one ever saw him drunk", though the writer adds that "never did he put away altogether from himself any drink" (St Samson of Dol, p. 22). In the Vita S. Oswaldi, c. 21 (Symeon, H.D.E. i, p. 361) we learn that after the arrival of King Ceolwulf, licence was given to the monks of the church at Lindisfarne to drink wine and beer; for previously they were in the habit of drinking only milk and water, according to the old tradition of St Aidan.

CHAPTER VII (p. 174)

Alhfrith. We learn from Bede (H.E. m, 25; m, 28; v, 19) that Alhfrith was king and reigning at the same time as his father Oswiu. Florence of Worcester (an. 664) describes him as under-king of Deira. He married Cyniburh, daughter of Penda of Mercia, who after her husband's death is said to have become abbess of a monastery at Castor near Peterborough (Hardy, 1, pp. 370, 371). Alhfrith was greatly influenced by Wilfrid and it was largely owing to the latter's influence that he became a strong supporter of the Roman party. He even wished to accompany Benedict Biscop and Wilfrid to Rome in 653, but was forbidden by his father Oswiu. The monastery which he founded at Ripon and gave in the first instance to Eata, he afterwards gave to Wilfrid somewhere about 660, when Eata and his followers refused to accept the Roman Easter. He was present at the Synod of Whitby, in 664, strongly supporting the Roman party; after this he disappears from history. As we know that he rebelled against Oswiu
(H.E. iii, 14), we can only conclude that he was either slain or exiled. The famous Bewcastle cross in Cumberland was perhaps put up in his memory. It has on its west side a long runic inscription in which have been read the names of certain people who put up the cross to Alfrith. On the north side is the name CYNIBURUG (A.E.E. vol. v, passim).

Store-house. The V.A. calls this a "cubiculum"; Bede who is closely following the V.A. calls it a "conclaue". It seems therefore that it must have been some kind of room or dwelling used for storage. It is clear from both accounts that the guesthouse was a separate building.

CHAPTER VIII (p. 180)

Boisil's death. This long and beautiful account of Boisil's death is peculiar to the V.P. As it was Herefrith who related it to Bede, it makes it very unlikely that Herefrith can have been the author of the V.A. as has been suggested (see V.P. Prologue and notes p. 341). Boisil must have died some years before the Synod of Whitby, for very soon after that Cuthbert was transferred to Lindisfarne. Boisil's death took place after the expulsion of Eata from Ripon which was in 660 or 661. After his death Cuthbert acted "for some years" as prior of Melrose as the next chapter shows. His remains were brought to Durham about 1020 by Aelfred Westou.

The gospel. For Boisil's foreknowledge of the date of his death, see note on V.A. iv, 9, p. 335. The copy of the gospel of St John from which he was reading was long supposed to be the gospel of St John preserved in the library of the College of Stonyhurst in Lancashire. It is a small book measuring \(3\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4}\) in. and has its original seventh-century binding. Baldwin Brown, however, in 1939, pointed out that this gospel has not seven, but eleven gatherings (A.E.E. vi, i, pp. 1ff.). In the same place he puts forward other arguments to show that it is very improbable that this is the Boisil gospel. (For further description of this gospel, see G. D. Hobson, English Binding before 1500, Cambridge, 1929, pp. 1, 2 and plate I.)

CHAPTER IX (p. 184)

Incantations and amulets. For other examples of the use of these "ligaturae" or "fylaceteria" as Bede calls them in H.E. iv, 28, see Plummer's note, H.E. ii, p. 266. In one of the Canons of Clovesho (A.D. 747) we get a passage which is reminiscent of Bede's words. It is entitled "Ut omni anno episcopi parochias suas petagrunt". It bids every bishop visit his see every year, teaching those who rarely hear the word of God and forbidding them to make use of pagan customs such as "divinos, sortilegos, auguria, auspicia, fylaceteria, incantationes" and all such heathen errors (H. and S. iii, pp. 363–4). It will be noticed that when Cuthbert became a bishop, as well as before his consecration, he considered it his duty to make the pastoral journeys which
the Council of Clovesho laid down. The same magical observances are often referred to in the Penitentials and in the sermons based upon the model set by Caesarius of Arles (d. 542).

**CHAPTER X (p. 188)**

**Appointed hour.** Cuthbert would return in time for the mattin office, or lauds, which in Benedictine monasteries began immediately after mattins, at dawn ("incipiente luce", *Regula Benedicti*, c. 8, p. 41). In the *V.A. (ii, 3)* he returns home at "cockcrow" to unite in prayer with the brethren.

**CHAPTER XI (p. 192)**

**Bede's informant.** The brother who afterwards became a priest was Tydi (*V.A. ii, 4*).

**CHAPTER XIV (p. 200)**

**Similar miracles.** The miracle concerning Benedict referred to here is in St Gregory's *Dialogues* (ii, 10, p. 97; see also note on *V.A. ii, 8*, p. 323). So also is the story of Marcellinus Anconitanus (Greg. *Dial.* 1, 6, p. 42).

**CHAPTER XV (p. 202)**

**Reeve of King Ecgfrith.** If Ecgfrith were actually king, then the incident must have happened after 671, the year in which Ecgfrith probably came to the throne. A marginal note in three MSS gives his wife's name as Eadswith (see *p. 204 n. 7*).

**CHAPTER XVI (p. 206)**

**Arrangements at Lindisfarne.** Bede gives two accounts of the arrangements in the Lindisfarne monastery, one here and one in *H.E. iv, 25*. By a comparison of the two, it is possible to deduce that the arrangements did not differ so much from those of an Irish monastery as is often supposed. In Ireland a bishop living in the monastery was subject to the abbot—the monastic bishop usually not being a diocesan. Aidan, as Bede tells us in *H.E.*, was the founder of the monastery and consequently its first abbot too. The other bishops who followed Aidan lived in the monastery, took part in the election of the abbot, and then, together with all the others in the monastery, were subject to his rule, or at least so Bede seems to imply in this place (but see *Bede, L.T.W.* p. 72).
Gregory's letter. Bede is quoting here from Gregory's reply to Augustine's questions. He inserted nearly the whole letter into his Ecclesiastical History (H.E. i, 27). Levison notes that some attempts have been made to prove that the letter is not genuine but was forged at some period between 721–31; he points out that its presence in this Life proves that it is at least earlier than 721 (Bede, L.T.W. p. 128, n. 2).

Wife of the reeve. Bede wishes to make it quite clear that although he has placed the story of the cure of the reeve’s wife (following V.A.) in the Melrose series of miracles, it really belongs to the Lindisfarne period (see V.A. ii, 8 and note p. 323; also V.P. c. 15n. p. 347).

Chapter. See note on V.A. iii, 1, p. 324. The custom of reading a portion or chapter of the Rule each day led to the assembled body of monks being called the Chapter, and their meeting place the Chapter-house (N.E.D. s.v. Chapter).

Midday rest. There is another reference to this midday rest in V.P. c. 35. It was a feature of the Benedictine Rule that it permitted this rest during the summer months, and contrasts with Cuthbert’s Irish asceticism with its traditional tendency to forego sleep as a means of mortification. In fact it is probable that the troubles we read of here are due to the clash between the less austere Benedictine customs which, through the growing Roman influence, were becoming more common even in Lindisfarne, and the more austere Irish customs which were partly traditional at Lindisfarne and partly strengthened by Cuthbert’s arrival to act as provost under Eata, who was now abbot of both Melrose and Lindisfarne (see also Du Cange, s.v. meridiana and Plummer, H.E. i, xxvi, n. 5).

Tears. Bede says again in his Commentary on Exodus (xxx, 18; Opp. vii, p. 364) that tears are most fitting, especially when celebrating the Divine mysteries. The gift of tears was possessed by many saints, the most famous being St Dunstan (Stubbs, Dunstan, pp. 50, 379).

Who stood by. In the canon of the mass, in the “memento” of the living, the body of worshippers is described as “omnes circumstantes”. All evidence goes to show that standing was the usual posture, and even kneeling at the consecration came later, possibly in the twelfth century with the elevation. There is some evidence, however, for prostration at the consecration at an early period in Ireland (Ryan, Monast. p. 349).

Sursum Corda. The Sursum Corda is of course part of that dialogue between priest and congregation which leads up to the canon of the mass. The reference to the lifting up of the voice is explained by the fact that at this point of the service there is an “ekphphosis”, or raising of the tone of the voice, the preceding prayer having been said “secrète”.

Dress. The simplicity of Bede’s time would seem to have disappeared in Alcuin’s day, for he warns the monks of Lindisfarne against glorying in the vanity of their dress (Epist. 20, M.G. Epist. iv, Berlin, 1895, pp. 57 and
58). A very similar account of Augustine’s dress of which Bede is probably thinking is found in Possidius’ Life of St Augustine, c. 22; cf. also Jerome, Epistle, 22, 27, ed. I. Hilberg, Vienna Corpus, lv, 1910, p. 183: “Vestis nec satis munda nec sordida et nulla diversitate notabilis.”

CHAPTER XVII (p. 214)

Contemplative life. The feeling was general and widespread in Egypt, in Gaul, and in Ireland, and, as we see by Bede’s words in this chapter, in England too, that the life of the hermit, the life of divine contemplation, was more advanced than the cenobitic life (Ryan, Monast. pp. 258 ff.). As a result, in sixth-century Ireland the monks were ready to make for the desert, even against the wishes of their abbot, so greatly did they thirst for the life of contemplation. Bede is careful to state that Cuthbert entered on the hermit life with the full consent of his abbot. See also Regula Benedicti, c. 1, p. 10 and iii, in. p. 324.

Cuthbert’s first cell. The first scene of his hermit life is supposed to be the rocky islet called St Cuthbert’s Isle, about one hundred yards from Lindisfarne, and south-west of the priory. It is surrounded by water at high tide, but can be approached over a slippery ridge of stones at low tide. There are traces of an ancient chapel, still to be seen on the island, which used to be called the chapel of St Cuthbert in the Sea (J. Raine, North Durham, London, 1852, p. 146).

Rheuma. Bede also speaks of the “rheuma” in his De Temporum ratione, c. 29, and in H.E. v, 3. He owes the idea to Vegetius, Epitoma rei militaris, iv, 42, as C. W. Jones has shown (Classical Review, xlvi, 1932, pp. 248 ff.; cf. also G. Macdonald, Classical Review, xlvii, 1933, p. 124 and Levison in Bede, L.T.W. p. 118 n.).

CHAPTER XVIII (p. 216)

Maundy Thursday. Maundy Thursday or Coena Domini was in Ireland a day specially devoted to the care of the person, when the monks washed their heads, had their hair cut and so forth. But the custom of bathing on this day in preparation for Easter was widespread. St Augustine refers to the practice in one of his letters (Ep. 54, 7, ed. A. Goldbacher, Vienna Corpus, xxxiv, pars ii, 1888, p. 168). Ritual feet-washing was throughout the Middle Ages observed in every monastery on this day, when always the superior had to wash the feet of the inferior. The feet of subordinate priests, of the poor or of inferiors were washed by priests, bishops, nobles and sometimes even sovereigns (E.R.E. s.v. Feet-washing). Maundy Thursday was in fact called Skyre Thursday in the north of England, possibly from O.N. skīra, to purify. In the south of England it became Shere Thursday, and so arose an imaginary etymology from the cutting of the hair for Easter.
When Brendan reached the island of the Procurator, the latter speedily prepared a bath for Brendan and his men for it was the day of the Lord's Supper (L.I.S. ii, p. 59).

Feet-washing. St Cuthbert in his scorn of washing seems to have been seeking to rival Antony, who neither bathed his body in water nor ever washed his feet, nor even endured so much as to put them into water unless compelled by necessity (Vit. Ant. c. 23; Migne, LXXXIII, col. 147).

Genusflexions. Prayer amongst the Irish was accompanied by gestures of adoration, by prostrations and genuflexions, and the arms were often held outstretched to form a cross. An Irish gloss relates that James the Less used to make two hundred genuflexions in the day and two hundred in the night, on the bare flags of marble in the Temple at Jerusalem, so that his knees were as large as camel's knees. For this reason James the Less became very popular among the Irish ascetics (Gougaud, C.C.L. pp. 91–2). It is not quite clear why the callus at the junction of Cuthbert's feet and shins should have been caused by genuflexions. For another explanation, see note to chapter 37, p. 355.

CHAPTER XIX (p. 220)

The birds driven away. This story of the driving away of the birds is not found in V.A. The prototype of this miracle is obviously the story which Bede quotes of Antony driving away the wild asses from his little plot in the desert in which he had planted a few herbs (Vit. Ant. c. 25; Migne, LXXXIII, col. 149). The reference to Benedict concerns the story of how the saint produced a well from a rock on the top of a mountain to save the monks in the three monasteries on the mountain coming down to the valley for their water (Greg. Dial. ii, 5, p. 88).

CHAPTER XX (p. 222)

Similar miracle. The incident to which Bede refers here is the story of the raven who obeyed the commands of St Benedict and removed some poisoned bread beyond human reach (Greg. Dial. ii, 8, pp. 91 ff.).

CHAPTER XXI (p. 224)

Cuthbert's power over animals. The idea of the dominion over the lower creation, originally given to man, having been lost by sin is common in the lives of saints. Liselotte Junge gives a collection of such passages in Die Tierlegenden des Hl. Franz von Assisi, Leipzig, 1932. Bede himself discusses the same subject in his Commentarii in principium Genesis, c. i (Opp. vii, p. 27).
NOTES TO BEDE'S PROSE LIFE

CHAPTER XXII (p. 228)

**Devils.** The passage is reminiscent of the account in the Evagrian Life of the devils by whom Antony was tempted (*Vit. Ant.* c. 20; Migne, lxxiii, col. 144). See also *V.A.* iii, 1 and note, p. 325.

**Crowds.** Crowds also resorted to Antony, and again Bede is obviously thinking of the chapter describing this in the Evagrian Life. It became a regular feature of the Lives based on the Antonian model to describe how crowds resorted to the saint. Felix in his *Life of Guthlac* closely models his account of the resort to the hermit on this account of Bede (Felix, *Vita Guthlacii*, iv, 31; see Kurtz, pp. 118ff.).

CHAPTER XXIII (p. 230)

**Herefrith.** This story is peculiar to Bede and is again based on the testimony of Herefrith. See note to prologue p. 341.

CHAPTER XXIV (p. 234)

**Synod.** This was the synod held in the neighbourhood of the river Aln at a place called *Aduifyrda*, i.e. "at the double ford" (*H.E.* iv, 28 and n.). It was a mixed body of ecclesiastics and laics. Bright suggests that it was where the Aln is crossed by two fords near Whittingham (Bright, p. 373). Alnmouth has also been suggested.

CHAPTER XXV (p. 238)

**Conference with Eata.** This was probably the occasion when the arrangement was made whereby Eata became bishop of Hexham and Cuthbert became bishop of Lindisfarne. See note to *V.A.* iii, 1 (p. 324).

CHAPTER XXVII (p. 242)

**Sabbath.** In the Celtic church the sabbath was strictly kept. The "Cain Doannaig" or Law of the Sunday, which was passed as a law in the ninth century but was probably much earlier, prohibits both riding and beginning a journey on Sunday. St Columba, for instance, refused to go to a monastery with Berach "on my feet to-night, for the eve of Sunday has begun". So Berach carried him (*L.I.S.* ii, p. 38).

**Chariot.** A reproduction of a chariot such as the one here mentioned appeared on the sculptured stone at Meigle in Perthshire, which perished when the church was burnt down in 1869. It is pictured in J. R. Allen and J. Anderson, *Early Christian Monuments of Scotland*, Edinburgh, 1903, pt. iii, p. 331. Chariots were widely employed in Northumbria and in Ireland. St Patrick and St Brigid and many other Irish saints used them, though they refused to ride on horseback (Ryan, *Monast.* pp. 244ff.).
Royal city. Presumably Bamborough. Bede on three occasions in the H.E. (iii, 6, 12, 16) refers to Bamborough as the "royal city".

Plague. The story of Cuthbert's foreknowledge of the coming of the plague is not told in the V.A. Plummer quotes the story to illustrate the hardship of monastic life in Northumbria at this time (H.E. i, p. xxx). It would appear from the story, too, that Cuthbert occasionally sought the company of his brethren at Lindisfarne on feast-days.

Story-telling. Possibly these stories would be prose sagas preserved by oral tradition and dealing with either secular or ecclesiastical subjects. It is likely, for instance, that some of the stories related by Bede in the Ecclesiastical History were derived from sagas handed down by oral tradition—such as the story of Gregory and the Angles (H.E. ii, 1) or the debate in the Northumbrian Council (H.E. ii, 13). And it is highly probable that many of the stories about St Cuthbert in the V.A. and V.P. are based on the sagas of the saint told at Lindisfarne and elsewhere. Occasionally apparently, secular themes were welcomed in the monasteries in the form of heroic poems. Alcuin in a letter to Hrypeald, bishop of Lindisfarne, written in the year 797, warns him that, when priests dine together, it is fitting for them to listen to a reader and not to a harpist, to the discourses of the fathers, not to the poems of a heathen. "What", he adds, "has Ingeld to do with Christ? Strait is the house; it will not be able to hold them both." We are not told what was the subject or character of the songs referred to in the story of Caedmon (H.E. iv, 24), which is the earliest reference to the cultivation of poetry or minstrelsy in England (cf. H. M. Chadwick, The Heroic Age, Cambridge, 1912, pp. 41, 79; and H. M. and N. K. Chadwick, The Growth of Literature, i, Cambridge, 1932, pp. 335–7).

Ecgfrith's bodyguard. Ecgfrith's bodyguard or "comitatus" all died around their prince after the fashion of the Heroic Age. It was, as Tacitus tells us (Germania, c. 14), the greatest disgrace among the Teutonic nations for a comes to take to flight even when his lord had fallen. When Cynewulf, king of Wessex, had been slain by Cyneheard (A.S.C. on. 755) the king's men all refused the terms offered them and fought until all had been killed except one British hostage (see further O.E.N. pp. 166ff.).

CHAPTER XXVIII (p. 248)

Hereberht's illness. The V.A. account has nothing to say of the sufferings endured by Hereberht in order that he might be accounted worthy to die on the same day as Cuthbert.

CHAPTER XXX (p. 254)

Aethilwald. In the V.A. account (iv, 4) Aethilwald is described as prior of Melrose; here he is described as abbot. Unfortunately the date of Aethilwald's appointment as abbot of Melrose is unknown.
Bedesfeld. The village of Bedesfeld in which the nuns had taken refuge has not been identified; but we presume that their flight took place about 685, when Ecgrith was killed by the Fiets at Nechtsmere and when Trumnwine had to leave his monastery and see at Abercorn, and flee to Whitby.

CHAPTER XXXI (p. 254)

Blessed bread. For the wide use of relics steeped in water, and the liquor given as a drink, see Bede, L. T. W. pp. 217 ff. and V. A. iv, 151 n. p. 340. This miracle is not told in full by the author of the V. A. but merely referred to in the last chapter in a list of miracles omitted.

CHAPTER XXXII (p. 256)

Church. It is interesting to note how the church was the natural place to look to for a night's shelter, as also in Iceland until very recently. For the many uses to which churches were put in mediaeval times, see A. E. E. i, pp. 346 ff.

CHAPTER XXXIII (p. 258)

The dying boy. In the V. A. (iv, 6) the mother and son are still alive. Whether Bede had any definite information or not we do not know, but here he presumes that they are dead.

CHAPTER XXXIV (p. 260)

The death of Hadwulf. Bede has spoiled the simpler story in the V. A. (iv, 10). There the point is that Ælfflaed rushes breathlessly into church to tell him the name of the dead shepherd and arrives just as Cuthbert has reached the part of the mass where the faithful departed are remembered. It is longer but much less dramatic in Bede. Cf. Plummer, H. E. i, p. xlvi.

CHAPTER XXXV (p. 264)

Water changed to wine. Probably the monastery at South Shields. See note on V. P. c. 3, p. 343. This story is not told in the V. A. but merely referred to in the last chapter. It was Verca who gave him the linen sheet in which he was afterwards buried. Her name does not appear in the Liber Vitae. In marginal glosses in C 3, O 3 and H 2 the name of the priest is given as Beda, that of the servant as Bétuald and that of the Jarrow brother as Fridumund (Fridmund H 3). The name Fridumund occurs under the list of abbots in the Liber Vitae, f. 17.
CHAPTER XXXVI (p. 266)

The uncooked goose. This story is not in the V.A. It illustrates well the duty of obedience; even though the cooking of the goose was unnecessary, yet the question of holy obedience was involved, and nature herself was at one with the saint in impressing the heinousness of his disciples' offence in disobeying his simplest command (see Bede, L.T.W. pp. 223 ff.). Bede's love of a picturesque incident doubtless led him to include this miracle.

Cynimund. The name Cynimund is a common one and occurs eleven times in the Liber Vitae, twice in the list of priests, once on f. 18b and again on f. 79. The same name occurs also under "Nomina regum vel ducum" on f. 12. Nothing further is known of this priest. There is another Cynimund mentioned in H.E. iii, 15, but Bede states that he was a monk of Jarrow or Monkwearmouth ("our church"). As the name is so common, it is highly improbable that it is the same man. The name also occurs in a marginal gloss to c. 41. See note below (p. 358).

CHAPTER XXXVII (p. 270)

Old complaint. In V.P. c. 8 we learn that after St Cuthbert recovered from the plague, he was left with some after effects which troubled him for the rest of his life. When St Cuthbert's tomb was opened in 1899 and the contents examined, it was found that the bones of the sternum and clavicle showed extensive signs of disease. Dr Selby Plummer, who examined the bones, was inclined to think that the disease was of tubercular origin and that the "imperfect diagnosis of those days might well confound a tubercular lesion coincident in one subject with the prevailing epidemic plague in others" (Dr Selby Plummer, "St Cuthbert. Notes on the examination of his remains", Northumberland and Durham Medical Journal, 1899, pp. 1-15).

Cross. There is a certain amount of early evidence for the setting up of free-standing crosses to mark a place of burial or for some other reason. We read of a cross by which Columba sat on his last walk before his death (Vit. Col. Reeves, iii, 23, p. 231). There are numerous crosses mentioned in the documents connected with the life of St Patrick (Vit. Tr. pp. 72, 276, 325, 326). The Ruthwell and Bewcastle crosses are generally ascribed to the late seventh century, while the Acca cross, lately in Durham and now in Hexham, was probably one of the crosses mentioned by Symeon of Durham, placed at the head and the foot of Acca's grave (Symeon, H.D.E. ii, p. 33). Further there is the cross associated with Cuthbert and put up by Aethelwald which is also mentioned by Symeon (i, 39) and which was afterwards brought to Durham. (For a full account of the early history of the cruciform monument, see A.E.E. v, c. 6.)
Dwelling. The dwelling is the house mentioned in V.P. c. 17 near the
landing-place used for the reception of the brethren. It probably stood on
the site near the landing-place, where a rough stone shelter now stands.

Cudda. This Cudda is possibly the same as the one mentioned in
Eddie, c. 2. There he is described as "ex sodalibus regis", meaning, probably,
one of the king's thigs. This man gave up secular life owing to a paralytic
infirnity and became a monk at Lindisfarne. Wilfrid was sent to him as
a young man by Queen Eansled to act as his servant. The name appears
second in the list of abbots in the Liber Vitae on f. 17 and again under the
list of clerics on f. 24. It is a hypocoristic form of some name with the prefix
Cuth-, such as Cuthbert, Cuthwine, etc. (Redin, pp. xxxvi, n. 2 and 62).

Ulcer. It is not clear whether the suppurating ulcer was on the front
or the heel of the foot. If it were on the heel, it might be due to a bedsore
brought on through neglect. Dr Selby Plummer (loc. cit.) connects it with
the extensive callus at the junction of the feet and legs mentioned in c. 18.
He points out that the illnesses from which Cuthbert suffered, the acrid
tumour of the knee (c. 2), the tumour in the groin (c. 8), the callus at
the junction of the foot and leg (c. 18) and this ulcer of the foot, are all to
be associated with tubercular mischief. His appearance and temperament, his
charm of manner, his hysterical tears (c. 16) and his tendency to go off into
visions (c. 34, etc.) are all symptomatic, according to Dr Selby Plummer.

Onions. Raw onions are still used by travellers in hot countries and by
others for the purpose of allaying thirst (see Fowler in Metr. Life, p. 103).

Beda. It is not known who Beda the elder was. The name of Beda
appears five times in the Liber Vitae, twice in the list of priests and three
times in the list of clerics (see Prologue, n. p. 342).

Cuthbert's gifts. Compare Bede's own anxiety when he was dying
to divide his little possessions, his pepper, napkins and incense, among his
fellow-monks (H.E. 1, p. lxxvi). St Antony similarly divided up his gar-
ments on his death-bed between Athanasiius and Serapion (Vit. Ant. c. 58;
Migne, lxxiii, col. 167).

Cuthbert's burial place. Cuthbert's anxiety to have his body left in
Farne is paralleled by Antony's anxiety to have his body buried in a place
known to no one but his two faithful followers (Vit. Ant. c. 58; Migne,
loc. cit.).

Flee to my body. The right of asylum was, as we learn from the Laws
of Ine (c. 5) and the Laws of Alfred (c. 2), common to churches and mon-
asteries during the Anglo-Saxon period (F. L. Attenborough, The Laws of
the Earliest English Kings, Cambridge, 1922, pp. 39, 65). But some churches,
especially those which possessed the body and relics of a famous saint, seem to
have had special privileges in this respect. After the Conquest certain churches
received special privileges by charter from the king (see Cath. Enc. s.v.)
Asylum). Among these churches were Beverley, where the privilege was called the "Peace of St John of Beverley"; Hexham with its relics of Acca and Alhmund; Ripon where the bones of Wilfrid lay; and Tynemouth where St Oswin was buried and where the privilege of sanctuary was known as the "Peace of St Oswin". When St Cuthbert's body was brought to Durham, the right of sanctuary continued to be exercised there. All through the Middle Ages, right up to 1524, there are entries in the registers of the cathedral recording the names and crimes of those who sought sanctuary. Persons who took refuge fled to the north door and knocked for admission, using the large knocker which still survives. Over the north door were two chambers in which there were always two guardians who admitted fugitives at any hour of the day or night, and the Galilee bell was immediately tolled. The fugitives were then provided with a gown of black cloth which had a yellow St Cuthbert's cross on the left shoulder. They were given bedding and provision at the expense of the house for thirty-seven days.

Needless to say this right of sanctuary came, as Cuthbert foresaw, to be greatly abused, and all through the Middle Ages laws and regulations were made limiting these privileges. Finally, in the reign of James I, the privilege was entirely denied to criminals, though it was not until the reign of George I that the sanctuary of St Peter's at Westminster was abolished (Sanctuarium Dunelmense et Sanctuarium Beverlæcense, Surtees Soc. v, 1837, pp. xviii ff.).

CHAPTER XXXVIII (p. 280)

Similar miracle. Bede has taken the story of Augustine told here, with verbal borrowings, from the text of St Augustine's Life by Possidius, c. 29. See text, p. 282.

CHAPTER XXXIX (p. 282)

Cuthbert's farewell. The farewell speech is again based on the Antonian model. One may compare Chad's farewell speech to his followers (H.E. iv, 3) or Columba's last words as described by Adamnan in Vit. Col. iii, 23 (Reeves, p. 234). While Antony bids his followers beware of the heresies of the Meletians and Arians (Vit. Ant. c. 58; Migne, lxxiii, col. 167), Cuthbert bids his beware of the Celtic heretics. This seems inappropriate enough, coming from one who was so deeply influenced by the Irish tradition of Iona and Lindisfarne and who had left Ripon rather than accept the Roman Easter. Bede in his Life of Cuthbert follows the V.A. in carefully refraining from mentioning the reason for his and Eata's departure from Ripon, and these words which have been put into his mouth do not ring true. On the other hand, in the H.E. (iii, 25) Bede clearly states the reason for their departure. Bede seems to have been influenced here partly by his literary model—the Evagrian Life of Antony—and partly by his desire to attribute his own Roman convictions to his favourite saint. Again the words in which he claims that they will recognise his true worth after his death, by no means
fit in with the picture of the humble-minded saint which Bede gives us elsewhere, but remind us much more of the words that Tennyson puts into the mouth of St Simeon Stylites in his poem about that saint.

Cuthbert's body. Cuthbert's warnings about what they are to do with his body if trouble arises, seem to be connected with the troubles referred to vaguely in the next chapter as happening between the death of Cuthbert and the election of Eadberht at Lindseyarme. But Cuthbert was speaking more truly than he knew, for the day came when the monks of Lindseyarme had to follow their patron's instruction. After the fall of York in 867, the ravages of the Danes became so frightful that Bishop Eardulf in 875, hearing of the approach of Halfdene king of the Danes and his ravaging army, took up the body of the saint and departed from Lindseyarme. For seven years the saint's body was carried about into different parts of Northumbria, until in 883 peace was restored, and the saint rested at Chester-le-Street. Here it remained until 995 when once more, owing to political troubles, Bishop Aldhun took the body to Ripon and thence to Durham. Aldhun finished a church and shrine for it in 998. The present church was begun by Bishop William of St Carilef in 1093, and in Bishop Ranulf Flambard's time the work was sufficiently advanced to permit of the retranslation of the body in 1104 to the feretory behind the high altar.

Sacraments. The sacraments referred to are penance and extreme unction. The sacrament of extreme unction was given before the viaticum. Cuthbert then received holy communion, under both kinds, receiving it sitting, as we learn from the V.M. (Eyre, St Cuthbert, p. 79; J. Lingard, History and Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church, ii, London, 1845, pp. 44-6).

CHAPTER XL (p. 284)

The prophetic psalm. This psalm (Vulgate 59, A.V. 60) forms part of the office for matins or lauds on Wednesday in both the Roman and Benedictine breviaries. The date of his death was Wednesday, March 20th, 687. It is difficult not to connect the troubles here vaguely referred to with Wilfrid, who was in charge of the diocese between the death of Cuthbert and the election of Eadberht in the following year. Wilfrid's dislike of the Celtic Church was well known. It is highly improbable that Bede, though he possibly disliked Wilfrid, would have mentioned his name even though he were the cause of the trouble. The troubles may well have been caused, as the Bollandists long ago suggested (A.A.S.S. Mar. iii, pp. 114f.), by Wilfrid's attempts to do away with the traditional rule of the monastery and to substitute the pure Benedictine rule; or alternatively it may have been his desire to exercise his authority over the monastery where until that time the bishop had either been abbot himself or had lived in subjection to the abbot. Jaager has shown clearly that it cannot refer to an attack of the Picts, as Bright suggests (Jaager, p. 120; see also Introduction, p. 9 above).
Visio Pacis. This, the usual mediaeval interpretation of “Jerusalem” goes back to St Jerome (Hieronymus, Liber interpretationis Hebraicorum nominum, ed. P. de Lagarde, Onomastica sacra, 1, Göttingen, 1870, pp. 50, 9 and 62, s). It is found in the sixth- or seventh-century hymn
Urbs beata Hierusalem, dicta pacis visio,
and also in Cynewulf’s Anglo-Saxon poem on Christ, lines 50–51:
Eala, sibbe gesið, Sancta Hierusalem,
Cynestola cyst, Cristes burglond.
And again it is found in the M.E. poem “The Pearl”, where in l. 952 Jerusalem is said to mean “Syȝt of pes”.

Right side of the altar. The bones of Aidan had already been buried on the right (i.e. the south) side of the altar at Lindisfarne (H.E. viii, 17). When Colman left Lindisfarne after the Synod of Whitby, he took some of Aidan’s bones with him. Cedd was also buried on the right side of the altar in his church at Lastingham.

CHAPTER XLII (p. 288)

Relics. The relics of the blessed martyrs may possibly be some of those relics brought back in large numbers by both Benedict Biscop and by Wilfrid. For a discussion of the use of relics in the seventh century, see Bede, L.T.W. pp. 216 ff. The author of the V.A. puts this miracle after the translation.

Cuthbert’s superiority. This is the only example in Bede of the widespread type of relic miracle in which, other relics having been unsuccessful, the relic of some particular saint proves effective, thereby showing his superior virtues. The incident in both form and language closely resembles the healing of a cleric through the power of St Benedict when the relics of other martyrs were unavailing (Greg. Dial. ii, 16, pp. 103 ff.). A marginal gloss in C3, O3 and H2 gives the name of the priest who recommended Cuthbert’s aid as Cinimund; cf. c. 36 above and note, p. 354.

CHAPTER XLII (p. 290)

Date of burial. The 20th of March was the day on which St Cuthbert died, so that he was buried on the day of his death. This was a regular custom, so that the festival of a saint is often called his “depositio” (Plummer, H.E. ii, p. 240).

Lenten retreat. St Kentigern used to retire to a solitary place during Lent (Lives of St Ninian and St Kentigern, ed. Forbes, 1874, p. 188), and also Bishop Dubricius (St Samson of Dol, p. 37).

The new coffin. The chest referred to is undoubtedly the wooden coffin, many pieces of which were recovered when the tomb was opened in 1827 and are now preserved in the Chapter Library at Durham. Reginald of Durham (c. 43) refers to the coffin which was seen at the translation of
1104 and describes the carving on it. There is no doubt that the coffin he
describes is the one found in fragments in 1827. The character of the
carving, the runic and other inscriptions, all fit in with a seventh-century
date. For a detailed description of it, see A.E.E. v, pp. 397ff., and Raine’s
St Cuthbert, pp. 138ff.

Will not long remain empty. It is clear from c. 43 that Eadberht
is prophetically referring to his own place of burial.

Poem. This little poem may perhaps have belonged to Bede’s “Librum
epigrammatum heroico metro, sive elegiaco”, which he mentions in his
list of works at the end of the H.E. and which is now lost. It is not quite
clear whether Bede put into verse words previously uttered by Eadberht
or whether Eadberht is quoting a poem previously written by Bede. The
author of the English Metrical Life understood it to mean the latter (Metr.
Life, p. 116). Bede would be only twenty-four years old at the time, so
that this is the less likely alternative. The English verse is a fairly free
rendering of the original. “Fariam...humum” means Egypt. Cf. Lewis
and Short’s Latin Dictionary s.v. Pharius. Dr Levison suggests to me that
Bede perhaps borrowed the expression from Lucan’s Pharsalia.

CHAPTER XLIV (p. 296)

Sunday Mass. Mass was celebrated by the Irish, as by others, on
Sundays and other feast-days, such as Easter Day, Christmas, and the
anniversary of certain saints (Ryan, Monast. p. 345). Presumably from this
passage, Sunday mass was the custom at Lindisfarne, as also at Llantwit (St
Samson of Dol, p. 24).

CHAPTER XLV (p. 298)

The paralytic cured. This miracle is a good deal heightened from the
simple account in the V.A.

Matrius. That is, the matria office which began at cock-crow (cf. c. 10n.

CHAPTER XLVI (p. 300)

Aethilwald. Aethilwald as we learn from H.E. (v, 1) was a monk at
Ripon. Guthfrith relates the story of how he calmed the sea when a hermit
on Farne. He died on the island in 699. His name, in the form Oedilwald,
comes first in the list of anchorites in the Liber Vitae, f. 15. This is also the
form of the name in the H.E. (v, 1).

Felgild. The name Felgeld comes fourth in the list of anchorites in the
Liber Vitae on f. 15. It is probably the same man. Nothing more is known
of him. The name of the Jarrow monk is given in a marginal note in C3, O3
and H4 as Ceolbercht, a name which occurs as that of an abbot of priestly
rank in the Liber Vitae, f. 15b.
INDEX

Abbo of Fleury, 35
Abercorn, 311, 353
Acca, Bp of Hexham, 10, 356
Acca Cross, 10, 354
Acomb, H. W., ix
Adamnan’s Life of St Columba, 13, 23, 31, 312, 314, 316, 322, 326, 332, 333, 356
Adamnan of Coldingham, 315
Adicides, 95, 324
Ado of Vienne, 2
Adrian, Abbot of St Augustine’s, Canterbury, 329, 331
Adwifryd, 351
Aebbe, St, Abbess of Coldingham, 24, 81, 189, 318–19, 340
Aedh Comman, Irish king, 329
Aedwyn, Robert de, 41
Aelfgifu, Abbess of Whitby, 12–13, 103, 127, 231, 235, 263, 319, 328–9, 335–6, 353
Aelfgyth, Bp of Canterbury, 35, 338
Aelfgyth, Bp of Wells, 20–1
Aelfred Westwyk, sacrist of Durham, 318, 339, 346
Aelfric, Abbot of Eynsham, 319, 327, 338
Aelric, hermit of Farne, 325
Aelwine, hermit of Farne, 325
Aengus, Irish king, 329
Aesica, see Chester, Great
Aethelgar, Bp of Crediton, 20
Aethelstan, King of England, 2, 20–1
Aethelwold, Bp of Winchester, 35
Aethelberht, Abbess of Faremoutier-en-Brie, 338
Aethelburg, Queen of Northumbria, 5
Aethelthryth, St, Abbess of Ely, 1, 35, 318, 329, 334, 338
Aethelwald, Abbot of Melrose, Bp of Lindisfarne, 13–14, 117, 255, 331–2, 340, 352, 354
Aethelwald, hermit of Farne, 303, 305, 325, 332, 342, 359
Agatho, Pope, 8–9
Agilberht, Bp of the West Saxons and Paris, 6
Alke, 117, 332
Aichard, St, Abbot of Jumièges, 18
Ailred, Abbot of Rievaulx, 25, 31
Alban, St, 35, 42
Album, 146, 342
Alcuin, 2, 340, 342, 348–9, 352
Aldfrith, King of Northumbria, 4, 8–10, 13, 43, 105, 115, 237, 239, 328–30
Aldhelm, St, Bp of Sherborne, 39, 319, 329
Aldhun, Bp of Durham, 337
Aldred, priest of Durham, 311
Alexander, Bp of Lincoln, 39
Alexander III, King of Scotland, 316
Alexandria, 315, 336
Alexis, St, 41
Alfred, King of England, 2, 355
Alfrith, sub-king of Deira, 6–7, 175, 345–6
Allhun, St, Bp of Hexham, 356
Allen, river, 344
Allen, J. R., 351
Allen, T., 22, 25
Allendale, 344
Aln, river, 351
Alnemouth, 351
Albent (Alwent), 170, 344
Alt, J., 29
Amalarius, 316, 337
Amantius, St, 20
Ambrose, St, 12, 122, 310, 330, 333
Ammianus Marcellinus, 334
Ammonius, Egyptian hermit, 330
Amon of Nitria, 313, 326
Amulets, 185, 343, 346
Ancona, see Marcellinus
Anderson, J., 351
Andrew, St, 29
Angels, 5, 67, 69, 77, 97, 113, 159, 161, 177, 179, 217, 235, 312, 320, 328, 335
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 318
INDEX

Anna, King of East Anglia, 329
Anselm, St., of Canterbury, 35–6, 39
Anso, Abbot of Lobbes, 312
Anstis, J., 28
Antony, St, 4, 312–13, 315, 321, 327–8, 335–6, 350–1, 355–6; see also
Evagrian Life of Antony
Ardoilean, Ireland, 325
Arians, 336, 356
Arles, see Caesarius
Arnstein, 18
Arras, St Vaast monastery, viii, 17–18; see also under MSS
Asceticism, 7, 75, 247, 315–16, 319, 344, 352; see also under Cuthbert
Asylum, 279, 355
Athanasius, St., 4, 11, 13, 310, 312, 355; see also Evagrian Life of Antony
Attenborough, F. L., 355
Augustine, St, Bp of Hippo, 14, 17, 31, 37, 281, 283, 321, 330, 349, 356
Augustine, St., of Canterbury, 209, 348
Austreberta, St, 35
Austria, Emperor of, 38
Auxerre, see Germanus
Ayrshire, 321

Baella, monk of Jarrow, 164, 343
Baldhelm, priest of Lindisfarne, 12, 120, 241, 333
Ballarin, P. A., 310
Bamburgh, "The royal city", 5–6, 245, 313, 325, 343, 352
Bardney, 318
Barking, 318
Barley, 221
Bartholomew, hermit of Farne, 24, 29, 34, 325
Basle, 51–5
Bassa, a priest, 318
Bates, Cadwallader J., viii, 314, 321, 323, 332, 345
Bath, Somerset, 334
Battiscotence, C. F., 338–9
Becker, G., 18, 39–40
à Becket, Thomas, Abp of Canterbury, 34
Beda, the elder, monk of Lindisfarne, 262, 265, 277, 353, 355
Bede, the Venerable, passim
Bede, Anon. Life of (B.H.L. 1070), 24–25, 35
Bede, Brevis Commemoratio (B.H.L. 1071), 34–6, 39
Bedesfield, 43, 117, 254, 332, 353
Bedfordshire, 2
Beehive huts, 325–6
Belford, 333
Bell, Richard, Prior of Durham, Bp of Carlisle, 28
Benedict Biscop, Abbot of Wearmouth and Jarrow, 329, 331, 345, 358
Benedict, St., of Nursia, 28, 40, 97, 203, 223, 316–17, 321–2, 324, 326–7, 329, 347, 350, 358
Benoît I, de Béthune, Abbot of St Omer, 17
Beornhaeth, sub-king of Northumbria, 334
Beowulf, 10, 329, 343
Berach, St, 311, 351
Berlière, U., 342
Berne, 36; see also under MSS
Bertin, St, 17
Beta, priest of Lindisfarne, 115, 331
Betwald, priest at Verca's monastery, 266, 331, 353
Beverley, 9, 42, 356; see also under John
Newcastle Cross, 10, 346, 354
Birinus, Bp of West Saxons, 35
Bissay, Brough of, 326
Blastus, St, 41
Bobbio, 39–40
Bodleian Library, Oxford, 22–3, 26; see also under MSS
Boisil, Prior of Melrose, 4–5, 12, 173, 175, 181, 183, 185, 187, 231, 333, 335, 340–1, 345–6
Bollandists, viii, 37–8, 42, 51, 53–4, 314, 332, 357; see also under MSS
Bonaventura, St, 30
Bond, E. A., 42
Bongars, J., 36, 52
Boniface, St, Abp of Mainz, 2, 340
Bonnefontaine, 42, 53
Bordeaux, 338
Bosa, Abbot of Melrose and Lindisfarne, 8–9, 110, 330
Bosco, Johannes de Sacro, see Holywood, J.
Boston, John, monk of Bury, 41
Brendan, St, of Clonfert, 36, 319, 350
INDEX

Bright, W., 331, 343, 351, 357
Brigid, St., 351
British Museum, 10, 32; see also under MSS
Brüning, G., 311
Brussels, 18, 38; see also under MSS
Burgh Castle, 318
Bury, see Richard
Bury St Edmunds, 41
Butler, Cuthbert, 316, 325
Cabrol, F., 344
Cadwallon, King of the British, 5
Caedmon, monk of Whitby, 335, 352
Caesarius of Arles, 347
Caine, St., of Aghaboe, 331
Cambrai, 33, 38; see also under MSS
Cambrensis, see Giraldis
Cambridge, Corpus Christi College, ix, 20; see also under MSS
Cambridge, Trinity College, ix, 21;
see also under MSS
Camden, W., 314
Canons, 112, 331
Canterbury, 331, 334
Canterbury, St Augustine’s, 25
Capgrave, J., 37
Capuchins, 338
Carilef, see William
Carlisle (Luel, Lugubalia), viii, 4, 28,
32, 44, 117, 123, 125, 243, 327,
332, 334–6
Castell, T., Prior of Durham, 29, 327
Castor, 345
Cedd, St., Abbot of Lastingham, 312,
318, 329, 358
Celtic forms of Christianity, vii, 5, 7,
9, 56–7, 285, 310, 316, 323, 331,
351, 356–7
Ceolberht, monk of Jarrow, 305, 339
Ceolfrith, Abbot of Jarrow, 8, 10
Ceolwulf, King of Northumbria, 345
Chad (Ceadda), St, Bp of York and of the Mercians, 7, 9, 312, 319, 323,
330, 335, 340, 356
Chadwick, H. M., ix, 310, 329, 334,
352
Chadwick, N. K., 322, 329, 334, 352
Chambers, R. W., 329
Chapter House, 348
Chapter Meeting, 4, 211, 348
Charoits, 245, 351
Charles, Comte de l’Escalopier, 38
Chartres, 28
Chester-le-Street (Kincaster), 2, 4,
20, 37, 44, 71, 314, 357
Chesters, Great (Aesica), 332
Christ, K., 39
Christianity, attitude of common people to, 163, 165, 185, 343
Christmas, 83, 193, 247, 271, 293, 359
Chrysostom, St., 38
Churches, 127, 245, 259, 263, 265,
279, 299, 336, 339, 353, 354–5
Ciarán, St, of Clonmacnois, 320
Cirey, J. de, 34
Citeaux, 34
Clairvaux, 36
Clement, see Willibrord
Clovesho, council of, 346–7
Coemgen, St., 312, 319
Coens, M., 19
Coenwulf, see Kenswulf
Coffin, see under Cuthbert
Coldingham, 4, 81, 189, 318
Colgan, J., 53
Collingwood, R. G., 330
Colman, St, Bp of Lindisfarne, 7, 9,
311, 313, 324, 327, 358
Cologne, 38, 42, 52–5, 313
Columba, St, of Iona, 5, 31, 311, 316,
322, 329, 335, 339, 354, 356; see also Adamnan
Columcille Loch, Scotland, 326
Comitatus, 249, 352
Compiegne, 42, 53
Confirmation, 253
Cook, A. S., 329
Coptic Monasteries, 326
Coquet Island, 4, 103, 234–5, 328; see also Henry
Corbie, 41
Corbridge, 10
Cornwall, 2
Cotton, Robert, 27; see also under MSS
Coventry, 21
Cowper’s Hill, 27
Coxe, H. O., 26
Craster, H. H. E., 23–9, 333
Crawford, O. G. S., 318
Credenho, 20–1
Crescentia, St, 41
INDEX

Crosses, 10, 273, 354; see also Acca, Bewcastle, Ruthwell
Crump, C. G., 333
Cudda, 273, 332, 338, 355
Cuddy’s Cave, 324
Cuddy’s Well, 324, 327
Curtius, E. R., 3
Cuthbert:
  Birth, date of, 5, 323
  Child prophesies his bishopric, 65, 155, 311
  Diseased knee cured, 21, 67, 159, 312, 344
  Raits saved by his prayers, 15, 161, 342
  Death of Aidan revealed to him, 69, 165, 312, 343
  Food supplied near Chester-le-Street, 15, 71, 169, 314, 320, 343–4
  Enters Meirose, 5–6, 12, 14–15, 173, 344
  Visited by angel at Ripon, 5, 77, 175, 312, 314, 345
  Leaves Ripon, 181, 346
  Boisil’s death and prophecies concerning Cuthbert, 5, 15, 181, 346
  Instructs the people, 185, 197, 199, 209, 233, 235, 237, 261, 346
  Miracle of otters at Coldingham, 79, 189, 320, 347
  Fed on dolphin flesh, 83, 193, 314, 347
  Fed by an eagle, 85, 195, 314, 320–2
  Extinguishes illusive fire, 87, 199, 322
  Visits foster-mother, 6, 89, 201, 322
  Extinguishes fire at Hruringaham, 89, 201, 322, 347
  Casts out devil from Hildmer’s wife, 91, 203, 323, 347
  Becomes prior of Lindisfarne, 7, 95, 207, 324, 347–8
  Retires to Farne, 7, 97, 215, 325, 349
  Drives out demons, 97, 215, 325
  Builds a dwelling, 97, 217, 312, 326
  Obtains a fountain by his prayers, 99, 217, 327, 349
  Banishes birds from his crops, 221, 320, 350
  Drives away ravens, 101, 223, 320, 327, 350
  Timber miraculously supplied, 99, 225, 327

Many flock to him, 229, 351
Attacked by devils, 97, 229, 325, 351
Cures Aelfflaed and her maiden, 12, 233, 351
Aelfflaed’s questions, 103, 235, 328–9
Cures gesith’s servant, 121, 239, 333
Becomes bishop, 8, 111, 241, 330, 351
Visits Carlisle, 123, 243, 334, 351
Ecgfrith’s death revealed, 123, 243, 334, 352
Meets Heereberht, 15, 125, 249, 335, 352
Cures gesith’s wife, 115, 253, 351
Cures a nun of head pains, 117, 255, 332, 352, 353
Cures Hildmer, 255, 340, 353
Cures a youth near Carlisle, 117, 257, 332, 353
Cures a dying child of plague, 119, 259, 333, 353
Reveals Hadwald’s death, 15, 127, 261, 312, 335, 353
Changes water into wine, 139, 265, 340, 343, 353
Resigns bishopric, 129, 267, 337
Returns to Farne, 129, 267, 312, 337, 354
Miracle of goose, 16, 267, 354
Last illness, 129, 271, 337, 354–6
Cures Walhstod, 129, 281, 337, 356
Last commands to brethren, vii, 283, 356–7
Death, 8, 131, 285, 337, 357
Preparations for burial, 131, 279, 289, 337, 357
Burial robes, 131, 133, 273, 293, 297, 337
News reaches Lindisfarne, 287, 357
Demoniac cured at tomb, 133, 289, 340, 358
Body discovered incorrupt, 131, 291, 338, 358
Translation, 13, 295, 339, 358–9
Sick cleric from Frisia cured, 135, 297, 359
Boy healed by his shoes, 137, 299, 349, 359
Cuthbert’s successors on Farne, 16, 301, 359
INDEX

Cuthbert (cont.)
Age, 5, 323
Asceticism, 75, 113, 165, 167, 169,
175, 189, 193, 195, 211, 215, 221,
247, 277, 315, 337, 348
Attitude to women, 318-19
Churches dedicated to, 2, 29
Coffin, 10, 131, 273, 289, 295, 297,
338-9, 354, 358-9
Fondness for birds and animals, 71,
81, 87, 101, 103, 191, 197, 221,
223, 225, 320, 328, 350
Illness, nature of, 354-5
Military service, 73, 315
Prophetic powers, 83, 85, 87, 91,
99, 103, 105, 123, 125, 127, 139,
185, 193, 195, 199, 205, 211, 227,
235, 243, 245, 251, 261, 263,
321
Reputation of, 1, 279, 289, 355-6,
358
Social position, 173, 312, 344
Tears, 213, 348
Virtues of, 3-4, 75, 105, 107, 113,
155, 179, 203, 207, 209, 211, 229,
243, 251, 285, 316, 331
Wandertings of body, 339
Wrappings of body, 131, 133, 273,
293, 295, 297, 337, 338
Other Lives, etc., of:
Brevis Relatio de Sancto Cuthberto, 22, 25-6, 29-32, 34-5,
37, 49
Historia de Sancto Cuthberto, 2,
20, 24, 35, 336
"Irish" Life, 23, 29, 30, 319
Metrical Life (English), 327, 342-
3, 355, 359
Metrical Life (Bede's), 1-3, 20-4,
26-7, 29, 39, 147, 331; see also
Jaeger
Posthumous Miracles, 22, 24-39
Sources of Lives of, 11-14
Cuthbert, disciple of Bede, 1
Cuthfrith, Abbot, 342
Cyneged, Aetheling of Wessex,
352
Cynegulf, King of Wessex, 352
Cynegulf, poet, 358
Cyniburh, Mercian princess, 345-6
Cyninmund, monk of Lindisfarne, 12,
271, 289, 354, 358
Cyprian, St, 17
Cyril, St, 41
Dalton, H., 22
Danes, 330, 357
Daniell, J., 27
Darlington, R. R., 311
Davis, H. W. C., 333
Death, foreknowledge of, 103, 105,
123, 129, 183, 245, 251, 261, 263,
267, 271, 335, 346
Decani, 130, 339
Decker, A., 42
Deerness, Brough of, 326
Delehaye, H., 11, 313, 339
Delisle, L., 39
Depositio, 358
Derbyshire, 2
Derwent River, 249
Derwentwater, 15, 125, 249, 335
Deusdedit, Abp of Canterbury, 331
Devils' attacks; see under Cuthbert
Dickins, Bruce, ix, 316
Didymus of Alexandria, 355
Digby, K., 22; see also under MSS
Dijon, 34; see also under MSS
Dimock, J. F., 322
Dionysius the Areopagite, 328
Dionysius Exiguus, 310
Doddington, 324, 327
Dodds, M. Hope, 23
Dol, see Samson
Dolphin, 83, 85, 195, 314, 321
Dorchester, 21
Dormitory, 211
Dorsetshire, 2
Double Monasteries, see Monasteries
Dress, 111, 213, 293, 295, 297,
348-9
Driinthelm of Melrose, 319, 325
Druids, 316
Dubricius, St, 358
Du Cange, C. du F., 342, 348
Dumfriesshire, 320
Dümmler, E. L., 2
Dunraven, Lord, 325
Dunstan, St, Abp of Canterbury, 18,
20, 35-6, 39, 325, 330, 348
Durham, 2, 26, 37, 54, 311, 313,
318, 332, 336, 339-40, 342, 354,
356
Ancient catalogues of books in
Chapter Library, 20-1, 23, 26-7,
30-3, 40-1
Bp Cosin's Library, 54
Chapter Library, ix, 10, 32-3, 40,
54, 338, 354, 358
INDEX

Forfarshire, 334
Fürster, Max, 37, 320
Forth, River, 8
Postcorage, 91, 201, 322, 344
Fowler, J. T., 26–7, 31, 327, 355
Franks, 340
Franks’ Casket, 10
Frazer, J. J., 336
Frete, W. H., 24
Fridegoda, 30
Fridulf, 10
Fridumund, monk of Jarrow, 266, 333
Frisian, 297, 340
Fugitives, 279, 355
FULDA, 2, 39
Fursey, Irish hermit, 318, 325, 328, 338
Gainford, 344
Gatne, 65, 67, 155, 157, 311
Garstall, S., 22
Gascoigne, T., 28
Gaul, 7, 318, 324, 349
Genusflexions, 219, 350
Geoffrey (Galfriedus) of Coldingham, 24, 34
George I, King of England, 336
Germanus, Bp of Auxerre, 36, 42, 333
Gest, 115, 121, 239, 241, 253, 331
Gheyon, Van den J., 18, Addenda
Gibson, E., 314
Giles, J. A., 57, 55
Gilsland, 314
Giraldus Cambrensis, 322
Girdle, 233
Glastonbury, 2, 21, 42
Glosses, Anglo-Saxon, 27, 46
Godric, St, of Finchale, 24, 34
Goldbacher, A., 349
Gospel Books, 183, 346
Gutha, 37; see also under MSS
Gottlieb, T., 39
Gougaud, L., 315–16, 319, 323–4, 344, 350
Gravisset, J., 36
Gregory the Great, Pope, 10, 42, 209, 325, 339, 343, 348, 352
Dialogues, 12, 14, 16, 35, 176, 192, 200, 202, 240, 252, 284, 296, 298, 315, 321–2, 326–7, 337, 341, 347, 359, 358
Gregory of Tours, 29, 313
Grevynanes, Robert de, see Robert
Grosjean, P., ix, Addenda
Guesthouse, 79, 135, 137, 177, 217, 223, 269, 275, 277, 299, 317, 327, 343, 355
Guestmaster, 77, 177, 317
Günter, H., 13
Guthfrith, sacrist of Lindisfarne, 147, 342, 359
Guthlac, St, hermit of Croyland, 18, 28, 325, 351
Hacfurth, W., 29
Hedwald, servant of Ælflæd, 15, 127, 265, 312, 336, 353
Haemgils, priest, 325
Hagen, H., 36
Hahn, H., 12, 341
Hákonar Saga, 316
Halfdene, Danish King, 357
Halifax, 336
Hamilton, N. E. S. A., 334
Harbour House, 32, 34
Hartlepool, 318, 328
Hawkes, C. F. C., 326
Hearne, T., 42
Heathen superstitions, 165, 185, 343, 346
Heathfield, battle of, 5
Heavenfield, battle of, 5
Heinemann, O. von, 37
Helaugh, H., 25, 40
Hell-shoon, 337
Hemma, gesith, 115, 252, 331
Henna, see Penna
Henry, St, of Coquet Island, 328
Herbert, see Hereberht
Herbert, J. A., 31
Hereberht, hermit, 15, 125, 249, 251, 326, 352
Hereford, 2, 337
Herefrith, monk and Abbot of Lindisfarne, 5, 12, 14, 145, 181, 231, 273–89, 337, 341, 346, 351
Hermits, 111, 125, 155, 325–6, 328, 349, 359
Hersley, T., 22
Hertford, Council of, 340
Hertilpulle, W., 30
Hervagius, J., 37, 51
Hesiod, 336
Hexham, 7–10, 32, 117, 324, 326, 332, 339, 351, 354, 356
Hieronymian martyrology, 2
Hilberg, L., 339, 349
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>368</td>
<td>INDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hilda, St, Abbess of Whitby, 8, 318, 328, 330, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hildebald, Abp of Cologne, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hildemer, reeve of King Ecgfrith, 3, 91, 93, 205, 211, 257, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hilpisch, S., 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hinde, Hodgson, 20–2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historia de Sancto Cuthberto, see under Cuthbert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hobson, G. D., 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hoddick, F., 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hodgkin, R. H., 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Holburn, Northumberland, 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Holt, P., 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Holywood, J., 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honywood, M., Dean of Lincoln, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Howlett, R., 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hurwingham, 6, 43, 91, 200, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hughes, A., 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hugo, St, of Lincoln, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hugo, see Puiset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hwaetberht, Abbot of Wearmouth, 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hygefeld, Bp of Lindisfarne, 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iceland, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ignatius, St, Bp of Antioch, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immersion, 81, 189, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incantations, 185, 343, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incense, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Incorruption, 131, 133, 137, 291, 293, 297, 299, 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ine, King of Wessex, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ingeld, prince of the Heathbeardan, 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ingwald, monk of Wearmouth, 171, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inishmurray, Ireland, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intoxicants, 175, 265, 341, 343, 345, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iona, 4, 5, 7, 23, 105, 313, 329, 340, 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isidore, Bp. of Seville, 110–12, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isō Magister, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Furminburg, wife of Ecgfrith, 123, 319, 328–9, 334–5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jaager, W., 1, 14, 29, 53, 331, 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jacobs, F., 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James I, King of England, 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James the Less, 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James, M. R., 20–1, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jarrow, 1, 8, 10, 173, 305, 329, 342, 344, 353–4, 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jerome, St, 17, 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Life of St Paul, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epistles, 339, 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jerusalem, 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jews, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John, St, of Beverley, 9, 326, 331, 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John, St, of Lycopolis, 326, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John, St, of Reome, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johnson, C., 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johnston, J. B., 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jones, C. W., 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Joscelin, John, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julian, Bp of Le Mans, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julian, Emperor, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julitta, St, 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jumièges, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Junge, Liselotte, 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kendrick, T. D., 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kenneth MacAlpin, 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kenswith, foster-mother of Cuthbert, 6, 43, 51, 89, 201, 319, 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kent, 5, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kentenich, G., 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kentigern, St, 323, 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ker, N. P., 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kershaw, N., see Chadwick, N. K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keuffler, M., 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kintis, 115, 252, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kirkcudbright, 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Krusch, B., 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kuncaster, see Chester-le-Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kurtz, B. P., 325, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kyloe Hills, Northumberland, 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lagarde, P. de, 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lammermuir Hills, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lanchester, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laoon, 35; see also under MSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lard, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lastingham, 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lawson, J., 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leader, River, 4, 69, 165, 313, 323, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lehmann, P., 39, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leicestershires, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leigh, T., 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leigh, W., 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lelonde, M., 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Le Mans, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lent, 293, 321, 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leonard, St, 36, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Léris, 315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Lesudden, 345
Levison, W., ix, 3, 16, 19, 30, 42, 310, 315-16, 324, 331, 333, 341, 348-9, 359
Liber Vitae, 311, 317, 321, 328, 331, 333, 335-7, 341-2, 344-5, 353-5, 359
Lichfield, 7
Liebermann, F., 329
Life, active and contemplative, 95, 215, 229, 324-5, 349
Lincoln, ix, 33, 39, 334; see also under Hugo and under MSS
Anonymous Monk of, passim
Gospels, 10, 310, 332
List of bishops of, see under Durham
Lindsey, 8
Lingard, J., 357
Llantwit, 326, 333, 359
Loedra, 170, 343
London, 334
Lorsch, 40
Louvain, 53
Lucan's Pharsalia, 359
Luel, see Carlisle
Lugaid, St, of Lismore, see Mulucc
Lugubalida, see Carlisle
Lull, Bp of Mainz, 1
Lycopolis, see John
Lygodate, John, 24
Mabillon, J., 42, 52-5
Macalister, R. A. S., 311
Macarius, St, of Alexandria, 315, 321
Macdonald, G., 349
Mackinlay, J. M., 345
Macray, W. D., 22, 25
Madan, Falconer, 23-4
Maddock, St, of Ferns, 327
Magi, 321
Malachy, St, Abp of Armagh, 323
Malmesbury, see William
Mansionarius, 146, 342
Manuscripts:
V.A. 1. St Omer 267 (O1), viii, 17, 43-5, 51
2. St Omer 715 (O2), 17, 43-5
3. Arras 812 (A), 17, 43-5, 314
4. Harl. 2800 (H), 15, 18-20, 43-4, 321
5. Brussels 207-8 (B), 15, 18-20, 43-4, 321
6. Trier 1151 (T), viii, 19, 43-4, 314, 321
7. Paris Bibl. Nat. Fonds Lat; 5289 (P), 19, 43-4, 321
V.P. 1. Corpus Christi College Cambridge 183 (C1), 20, 45-6, 50, 54
2. Trinity College Cambridge O. 164 (C2), 21, 48, 59
4. Oxford Digby 175 (O1), 22, 25, 47-50, 54
7. Oxford Bodl. 596 (O4), 22, 24, 48, 50, 55
10. Oxford Fell 3 (O7), 26, 45, 46-7, 50
11. Oxford Laud Misc. 491 (O8), 21, 26, 48, 50, 54
12. Oxford Univ. Coll. 165 (O9), 22, 26, 48, 50
13. B.M. Cott. Vit. A xix (V), 27, 45-7, 50, 55, 57
14. B.M. Harl. 1117 (H), 28, 45-6, 50, 54-5, 57
15. B.M. Harl. 1924 (H1), 28, 48, 50, 339
16. B.M. Harl. 4843 (H2), 24, 28-9, 34, 48-50, 339, 343, 353, 358-9
17. B.M. Arun. 222 (Ar.), 29, 45-7, 50, 55
18. B.M. Arun. 332 (Ar.), 29, 48, 50, 339, 343
19. B.M. Cott. Otho D. viii (Odh), 30, 48, 50
INDEX

Manuscripts (cont.)
V.P. 21. B.M. Add. 35110 (Ad 1), 31, 48, 50, 339
24. Lincoln Chap. Lib. B. i. 9 (Li), 33, 48, 50, 316
25. Cambrai 816 (Cm), 33, 48–50
26. Dijon 574 (Dj), 34, 48–50, 339
27. Dijon 657 (Dj), 21, 34–5, 48, 50, 339
28. Laon 163 bis (La), 35, 48–50
32. Montpellier 1 (M), 36, 48–50
33. Berne Stadtbibliothek 392 (Bn), viii, 36, 42, 48, 50, 52
34. Gotha Herzog. Bib. 1. 81 (Go), viii, 37, 48, 50
35. Wolfenbüttel Herzog. Bib. 2738 (W), 37, 45, 48, 50
36. Bollandist Library, Brussels 353 (Bo), 38, 48–50
37. Vienna Nationalbibliothek 9394 (Vn), 38, 45, 48, 50
38. Vatican Library Reg. Suec. 483 (Va), 38, 42, 48–50, 339
Lost, 39–42
Other, Oxford Bodl. Tanner 165, 41
Cambridge Peterhouse 163, 41
B.M. Cott. Domit. vii, 342
B.M. Cott. Nero A. ii, 22
B.M. Cott. Vit. C. vi, 42
B.M. Harl. 50, 41
Durham Chap. Lib. A. iii. 16, 40
Durham Repertorium Magnum, 41
York Chap. Lib. XVI. i. 12, 22
Relations of, V.A., 43–5
V.P., 45–50
Marcellinus of Ancona, 203, 323, 347
Margaret, St, Virgin and Martyr, 35
Martialis, St, 33
Martin, St, 17, 42, 312–13, 315, 317, 321, 323, 330, 332; see also under Sulpicius Severus
Martinelli, 313
Martyrologies, 2
Martyrs, 133, 135, 137, 139, 289, 291, 315–16, 340, 358
Mary, St, of Egypt, 35
Maserfield, battle of, 6
Mass, 127, 135, 147, 213, 263, 265, 297, 336, 348, 359
Mason, L., 36, 52
Maundy Thursday, 219, 349–50
Mawer, A., ix, 314, 333, 344
Maximin, St, 19
Meaux, 42, 335
Mediuong, 43, 51, 119, 260, 321, 333
Meigle, 351
Meleitians, 356
Mellitus, St, Abp of Canterbury, 339, 343
Mercati, G., 46
Merthyr Cynog, 316
Merthyr Tydfil, 316
Metrical Life, see under Cuthbert
Metc, 38
Middleton in Ilderton, 333
Millar, E. G., 20, 27, 31
Minster, Thanet, 318
Minstrels, 352
Mochuda, St, of Rahen, 312
Modestus, St, 41
Mommins, T., 16
Monasteries, double, 81, 127, 189, 245, 263, 318
Monastic Rules, 95–7, 175, 177, 207, 209, 211, 316–17, 324, 328, 339, 343, 345, 347–9
Monkwearmouth, see Wearmouth
Montfaucon, B. de, 41–2
Montpellier, 36; see also under MSS
Mulucc, 23
Mynors, R. A. B., ix, 24, 28, 41
Myres, J. N. L., 330, 334
Napkins, 355
Naples, 331
INDEX

Nassau, 18
Nechtansmere, battle of, 8, 123, 230.
    311, 329, 334, 353
Neville's Cross, battle of, 29
Newburgh, see William
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 31
Niduari, 51, 83, 193, 320
Nile River, 314
Nith River, 320
Norfolk, 2
Normans, 319
Norse, 315
Notker, of St Gall, 2
Nottinghamshire, 2
Nunnewick, William de, 40

Obley, 131
Odo, St, Abp of Canterbury, 35, 38
Odo, St, Bp of Cambrai, 38
Offices, daily, 79, 81, 177, 191, 287,
    301, 347, 357, 359
Oil, consecrated, 117, 255
Omont, H., 41
Onions, 277, 355
Orkney Islands, 326
Osingadun, see Ovington
Oswald, St, King of Northumbria, 5–
    6, 22, 24, 26, 31–5, 39–40, 311,
    313–14, 318, 338, 343, 345
Oswini, St, King of Deira, 6, 313, 329,
    356
Oswiu, King of Northumbria, vii, 5–
    7, 189, 313, 315, 318, 328–9, 345
Oswulf, King of Northumbria, 333
Othona, 318
Otmar, St, Abbot of St Gall, 337
Otters, 81, 191, 319
Ovenden, 336
Ovidius Naso, 336
Ovingham, 336
Ovington, 127, 262, 322, 335–6
Owini, monk at Lichfield, 319
Oxford, Bodleian Library, ix; see also
    under MSS
    Durham College, 41
    University College, 26–7

Pace, E., ix
Painswick, Gloucestershire, 27
Palermo, 338
Paley, F. A., 336
Palladius, Lausiac History, 315, 335,
    345
Paris, 39, 53
    Abbey of St Victor, 36, 42, 52
    Bibliothèque Nationale, ix, 19, 35–
    6, 42; see also under MSS
    Patrick, St, 312, 319, 332, 354
    Paulinus, St, Bp of York, 5, 313, 334
    Paulinus of Milan, 310
    Pausanias, 338
    Pearl, 358
    Penda, King of Mercia, 5–6, 313, 315,
    328, 345
    Penitentials, 347
    Penna, witness of a miracle, 117, 332
    Pepper, 355
    Perthsire, 351
    Petru, Alexander, 41
    Petru, Paul, 39
    Petrus, "Plenus amoris", 23
    Philip, Bp of Durham, 34
    Phillipps, T., 31
    Physicians, 69, 137, 161, 231, 259, 279,
    299, 312, 340
    Picts, 83, 123, 193, 239, 243, 311, 320–1,
    329, 334, 353, 357
    Pippin, Duke of the Franks, 340
    Plague, 119, 181, 183, 185, 245, 247,
    249, 259, 333, 341, 352, 354
    Plawsworth, 54
    Plecgal, 12, 43–4, 79, 317
    Plummer, Charles, 15–16, 20, 23, 56,
    311, 327, 333, 337, 342, 345–6,
    348, 352–3, 358
    Plummer, Selby, 354–5
    Possidius, Life of St Augustine, 14, 16,
    282, 349, 356
    Poultece, 69, 161
    Psalm Singing, 121, 171, 211, 261,
    285, 287, 301, 357
    Puisset, Hugo, Bp of Durham, 21, 26,
    31
    Pylkington, Leonard, prebendary of
    Durham, 26
    Quintus Curtius, 338

Radcliff, H., 22
Rafts, 163, 342
Raine, James the elder, 27–8, 31–2,
    325, 338–9, 342, 349, 359
Ramsey, 343
Ramsey Chronicle, 30
Raphael, archangel, 161
Ravens, 101, 103, 223, 327
Reculver, 318
INDEX

Redin, Nils, 311, 321, 330–1, 334, 355
Redwald, King of East Anglia, 343
Reeves, W., 31, 311, 319, 329, 333, 340, 354, 356
Reginald of Durham, 1, 22, 24, 28–9, 332, 338, 358
Relics, 119, 131, 133, 135, 137, 139, 233, 257, 289, 291, 299, 301, 311, 313, 329, 338–9, 353, 355–6, 358 elevation of, 4, 131, 293, 339 lists of, see under Durham
Recome (Moutier-Saint-jean), 35
Rexton, 318
Rest, midday, 4, 213, 265, 348
Rhabanus Maurus, Abp of Mentz, 2
Rheuma, 215, 349
Richard de Bury, 24
Richard II, King of England, 30
Riding on horseback, 71, 93, 161, 171, 173, 185, 207, 232, 344, 351
Rievaulx, 41; see also Alfred
Ripon, 7, 9–10, 12, 77, 175, 314, 316–17, 324, 339–41, 344–5, 356, 359
Robert de Greystanes, 24
Robinson, J. A., 20
Rodez, 20
Rogers, W., 27
Roman Christianity, 6–7, 316, 345, 348, 356
Roman remains, 123, 245, 314, 318, 334
Rombaut, St, of Malines, 38
Rome, 6, 8, 331, 345
Rouge-Cloître, near Brussels, 38
Roxburgh, 322, 345
Rudd, Thomas, Chapter Librarian at Durham, 54
Rufinus, Tyrannitus, 312
Ruin, The, 334
Rule of St Benedict, 97, 316–17, 324, 328, 339, 347, 357; see also Monastic Rules
Rule of St Columban, 324–5; see also Monastic Rules
Ruthwell Cross, 10, 354
Ryan, J., 315, 317, 319, 323, 344, 348–9, 351, 359
Sabatier, P., 56
Sabbath keeping, 245, 351
Sacraments, 131, 205, 357
Sagas, see Story-telling
St Abb’s Head, 318
St Bertin, 17
St Boswell’s, 345
St Cuthbert’s Gut, 327
St Cuthbert’s Isle, 349
St Gall, 2, 39
St Herbert’s Isle, 326, 335
St Michel’s Church, Bordeaux, 338
St Omer, 17; see also under MSS
Saintyves, P., 338
Salisbury, 26 .
Samson, St, of Dol, 312, 326, 333, 345, 358–9
Sarcophagus, 273; see also under Cuthbert’s coffin
Savage, H. C., 343
Savile, Henry, 23, 31
Sawyer, E. H., 326
Saxons, 111, 330
Schenkl, C., 333
Schenkl, H., 21, 23, 31
Scot, Michael, 338
Scotland, 2, 20, 316, 319, 321, 326
Scott, Walter, 320
Scrope, R. le, Abp of York, 32
Searle, W. G., 345
Sebastian, St, 41
Sebbi, King of Essex, 335
Sedulius, Coelius, 3
Serapion Scholasticus, 355
Sergius, Pope, 340
Severinus, Bp of Cologne, 313
Severn River, 6
Shaw, H., 18
Shepherds, 165, 312, 344
huts of, 71, 127, 171, 314
Sherborne, 21
Shere Thursday, see Maundy Thursday
Shoes, 131, 133, 137, 139, 181, 219, 225, 299, 337
Shropshire, 2
Sibba, gesith, 43, 121, 240, 334
Sibford, Oxfordshire, 334
Sibton, Suffolk, 334
Sigeberth, King of Essex, 329, 334
Sigfrith, ruönk of Melrose and Jarrow, 173, 317, 345
Silvestri Actus, 11–12, 42, 64, 76, 316
Simeon Stylites, 312, 357
Skellig Michael, Ireland, 325–6
Smith, George, 54
Smith, John, Canon of Durham, 54–5, 342
Somerset, 2
South Shields, 343, 353
Spies, 189, 191, 319–20
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Stamford, see Eddius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51, 55, 314, 333, 342</td>
<td>Stevenson, J.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Stokes, Margaret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>Stonyhurst Gospel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79, 177, 346</td>
<td>Storhouse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>Story-telling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Strathclyde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17, 29, 329, 333, 338-9, 348</td>
<td>Stubbs, W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-12, 62, 68, 110, 198, 310, 313-14, 321, 323, 325, 332-3</td>
<td>Sulpicius Severus’ Life of St Martin</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 314, 328</td>
<td>Dialogues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Sunyol, H.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52-4</td>
<td>Surius, L.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348</td>
<td>Sursam Corda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Surtees, R.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Swinith, St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 20, 22, 24, 28, 32, 310, 317-19, 332-4, 336-40, 334</td>
<td>Symeon of Durham, see Theodore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>Tacitus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Tanner, T.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Tarsus, see Theodore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>Tears, see under Cuthbert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Tees River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Telfer, W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Temple of Jerusalem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>Tennyson, A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Tents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>Territullian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>Tesegod, see Terviot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 85, 196, 322, 335</td>
<td>Teviot, River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Thames, River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Theobald, St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8, 111, 239, 329-31, 340</td>
<td>Theodore, St of Tarsus, Abp of Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Theodore, priest of Bobbio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>Theocritus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Therey, J.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40, 325</td>
<td>Thomas, prior of Durham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>Thompson, A. Hamilton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Thompson, H. Yates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>Thorpe, Benjamin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225, 227, 327</td>
<td>Timber</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199, 239, 329, 330, 332</td>
<td>Tota, King of the Ostrogoths, see Gregory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Translations, previous of V.P., of V.P.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127, 336</td>
<td>Tree Fodder, see also under MSS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18, 43</td>
<td>Trier, viii, see also under MSS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Trivet, Nicholas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Troyes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 65, 111, 157, 219, 311, 330, 353</td>
<td>Trumwine (Tunna), Bp of the Picts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8, 324</td>
<td>Tymberht, Bp of Hexham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Turin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 43, 51, 121, 313, 322, 335</td>
<td>Tweed River</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345</td>
<td>Tweedmouth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12, 85, 119, 133, 192, 260, 289, 321, 333, 347</td>
<td>Tydi, priest of Melrose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>Tyne River, Northumberland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>Haddington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>Tynemouth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>Tynningham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Ukert, F. A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Ussher, James, Abp of Armagh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Usuard, monk of Saint-Germain-des-Prés</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42, 53, 340</td>
<td>Utrecht</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17, 20</td>
<td>Vaast, St, Bp of Arras, see also under MSS, and Addenda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Vauclain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214, 349</td>
<td>Vegetius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265, 273, 319, 338, 343, 353</td>
<td>Verca, Abbess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198, 336</td>
<td>Vergil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27, 131, 293, 338</td>
<td>Vestments, ecclesiastical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131, 205, 285, 357</td>
<td>Viaticum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12, 60-1, 310</td>
<td>Victorius of Aquitaine’s Epistle to Hilarus, see also under MSS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Vigfusson, G.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Vitalian, Pope</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Vitis, St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56-7</td>
<td>Vulgate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Wada, reeve of Carlisle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Walaricus, St</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13, 43, 129, 277, 281, 337</td>
<td>Wallstod, monk of Lindisfame</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td>Wallstod, Bp of Hereford</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Wallwyn, F.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Wandalbert, monk of Prüm, 2
Warwickshire, 2
Watson, W. J., 313, 320, 327
Wayland Smith, 320
Wear River, 71, 267
Wearmouth, 1, 10, 24, 171, 329–30, 342, 344–5, 354
anon. monk of, 10
Wells, 20–1
Welsh, 319, 322, 333
Wenlock, 318
Westminster, St Peter’s, 356
Westminster Abbey, 24
Weyman, C., 331
Whitby, 4, 8, 10, 40, 311, 313, 318, 328, 336, 353
Synod of, vii, 7, 9, 313, 324, 328, 333, 345, 346, 358
Whittingham, 351
Wighard, Abp of Canterbury, 331
Whitberht, 325
Wilkins, D., 41
William de St Barbara, Bp of Durham, 21
William de St Carilef, Bp of Durham, 29, 357
William of Malmesbury, 29, 329, 334, 338
William of Newburgh, 338
Wilibrord, St, Abp of Utrecht, 135, 297, 340
Wilmart, A., ix, 39, 315
Wimborne, 318
Winfrioth, Bp, 139, 340
Winwaed, River, 6
Withburga, St, East Anglian princess, 338
Wolfenbüttel, 37; see also under MSS
Wooley, R. M., 33
Worcester, see Florence
Wordsworth, J., 56
Wright, C. E., ix
Wulfere, King of Mercia, 6, 8
Wulfstan, St, Bp of Worcester, 311
Wyatt, A. J., 319, 327
Wyatt, M. D., 18
York, 5, 7, 9–10, 32, 313, 330, 336, 357
Young, G., 40
Concordance of the three Lives of St Cuthbert

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V.A.</th>
<th>V.P.</th>
<th>V.M.</th>
<th>V.A.</th>
<th>V.P.</th>
<th>V.M.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. 1</td>
<td>Prol.</td>
<td>Prol.</td>
<td>III. —</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Prol.</td>
<td>Prol.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IV. 1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>33, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>39, 40</td>
<td>36, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. 1</td>
<td>16, 17</td>
<td>14, 15</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>44, 45, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Addendum

Page 42. P. Paul Grosjean informs me that there is a transcript of the lost Utrecht MS of the V.P. used by the Bollandists in the Royal Library, Brussels. It is in MS 3196–3203, ff. 94–100 (J. Van den Gheyn, Catalogue des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque royale de Belgique, v, Brussels, 1905, p. 407). I have not been able to see it or get a copy of it owing to the war.